

Bulletin 127

U.S. Mines, Bureau
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR

FRANKLIN K. LANE, SECRETARY

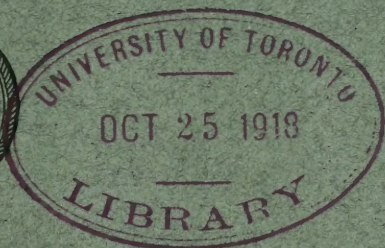
BUREAU OF MINES

VAN. H. MANNING, DIRECTOR

GOLD DREDGING IN THE UNITED STATES

BY

CHARLES JANIN



WASHINGTON
GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE
1918

DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR

FRANKLIN K. LANE, SECRETARY

BUREAU OF MINES

VAN. H. MANNING, DIRECTOR

GOLD DREDGING IN THE
UNITED STATES

BY

CHARLES JANIN



WASHINGTON
GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE
1918

The Bureau of Mines, in carrying out one of the provisions of its organic act—to disseminate information concerning investigations made—prints a limited free edition of each of its publications.

When this edition is exhausted, copies may be obtained at cost price only through the Superintendent of Documents, Government Printing Office, Washington, D. C.

The Superintendent of Documents *is not an official of the Bureau of Mines*. His office is entirely separate, and he should be addressed:

SUPERINTENDENT OF DOCUMENTS,
Government Printing Office,
Washington, D. C.

The general law under which publications are distributed prohibits the giving of more than one copy of a publication to one person. The price of this publication is 50 cents.

II

First edition. May, 1918.

CONTENTS.

	Page.
Introduction.....	3
Acknowledgments.....	4
History.....	4
Early dredges.....	5
Spoon dredge.....	5
Steam dredges.....	6
Dredging in California and Montana.....	6
Bucket-elevator dredge.....	8
Progress in design and equipment.....	9
Gold produced by dredging.....	10
Dredging in cold regions.....	13
Evolution of gold dredges.....	13
Gold-dredging districts in the United States.....	13
California.....	14
Oroville and Hammonton districts.....	14
Other districts.....	14
Present status of dredging.....	15
Montana.....	15
Colorado.....	15
Idaho.....	15
Oregon.....	16
Alaska.....	16
Philippine Islands.....	16
Topography and geology of dredging areas.....	17
California dredging districts.....	17
Chief districts.....	18
Oroville field.....	19
Yuba field.....	20
Folsom field.....	20
Colorado dredging fields.....	21
Montana dredging fields.....	22
Idaho and Oregon placer deposits.....	23
Placer areas in Philippine Islands.....	23
Yukon dredging fields.....	24
Prospecting dredging ground.....	26
Features that must be determined.....	27
Size of prospecting shafts.....	29
Prospecting by shaft and drill holes.....	30
Handling of bits.....	32
Use of sand pump.....	32
Procedure in drilling.....	32
Handling of drill core.....	33
Panning.....	35
Prospecting records.....	38
Speed of drilling.....	41
Cost of drilling.....	41
Placing of prospect holes.....	42
Volume of drillings.....	43
Determining gold content of ground.....	44
Factors used.....	44

Prospecting dredging ground—Continued.	Page.
Types of hand drills.....	49
Empire drill.....	49
New type of light power drill.....	50
Determining period of dredging project.....	50
Selection of dredge for a given project.....	51
Use of unusual type of drill in Alaska.....	52
Details of construction of gold dredges.....	54
Determining suitable size of dredge.....	54
Bucket line and tumblers.....	54
Pins.....	56
Lower tumbler.....	57
Upper tumbler.....	59.
Main drive.....	60
Winches.....	61
Ladder-hoist winch.....	62
Swing winch.....	63
Spuds and spud supports.....	65
Hulls and superstructures.....	68
Bow gantry.....	70
Ladder rollers and bearings.....	71
Main hopper, save-all, and bucket idlers.....	71
Screen and screen drive.....	73
Distributor.....	77
Stacker.....	77
Belts.....	78
Guide rollers.....	82
Wire ropes.....	83
General details of dredge construction.....	85
Special steels for dredge parts.....	90
Properties of alloys of steel.....	90
Manganese steel.....	90
Nickel steel.....	91
Nickel-chrome steel.....	92
High-carbon steel.....	92
Electrical equipment on dredges.....	93
Bucket-drive motor.....	93
Power consumption by electrical equipment.....	94
Recent type of direct-connected motor drive.....	97
Kind of electric current used.....	98
Voltage of current used on dredges.....	99
Rebuilt dredges.....	107
Feasibility of moving dredges or machinery.....	107
Examples of second use of dredges or machinery.....	107
Tin Cup dredge.....	107
Scott River dredge.....	108
Butte dredge.....	108
El Oro No. 1 dredge.....	109
Dredge near Leadville, Colo.....	109
Castle Creek dredge.....	109
Features to be considered in removal of dredging equipment.....	110
Other examples of moving dredges.....	110
Operation of gold dredges.....	113
Essentials of dredge operation.....	113
Ample spare parts should be available.....	113

Operation of gold dredges—Continued.	Page.
Digging on spuds.....	114
Duties and requirements of winchmen.....	116
Regulating speed of bucket swing.....	116
Practice at Ruby, Mont.....	118
Bucket-cleaning methods.....	119
Use of monitors and of blasting in cemented gravel.....	120
Life of hull.....	121
Repairing and maintaining hulls.....	122
Handling of large bowlders.....	123
Night lights.....	124
Method of making repairs.....	124
Use of depth indicator chart.....	125
Extent and causes of lost time.....	127
Water consumption in gold dredging.....	130
Accident prevention on gold dredges.....	133
Gold-saving appliances.....	138
Use of jigs.....	139
Gold-saving equipment on two Natoma dredges.....	139
Character of gold-saving tables.....	141
Consumption of quicksilver.....	141
Factors affecting efficiency of tables.....	143
Loss of gold in suspension.....	146
Cleaning of tables.....	147
Gold saving in Yuba field.....	148
Working costs.....	150
Requirements in cost accounting.....	150
Costs for same dredge may vary by years.....	153
How operating costs may indicate inefficiency.....	154
Cost figures for certain dredges.....	154
Accounting methods of Natomas Consolidated.....	163
Labor costs.....	162
Dredge operating costs, Natoma division.....	164
Miscellaneous cost tables and forms.....	165
Recovery of gold compared to content indicated by prospecting.....	180
Methods of prospecting.....	181
Factors used in calculations.....	181
Recovery from different parts of table.....	182
Gold in tailings.....	184
Examples of recoveries by different dredges.....	185
Faulty prospecting a cause of seemingly poor recovery.....	188
Recoveries from redredged ground.....	189
Recovery of gold at Oroville, Cal.....	190
Recovery at Snelling, Cal.....	192
Power plants for dredge installations in isolated districts.....	193
Example of fuel saving by redesigning power plant.....	194
Power cost on two dredges on Seward Peninsula.....	195
Novel power plant of Philippine dredge.....	196
Reclamation of land after dredging in California.....	198
Hydraulic mining ended by legislation.....	198
Dredging in California not inimical to agriculture.....	198
Size of California dredging areas.....	199
Comparative income from dredging.....	200
Re-soiling methods tried.....	201
Land reclamation demands dredge changes.....	203

	Page.
Future of dredging.....	204
Feasibility of redredging certain areas.....	204
Alaska fields promising.....	206
Dredging outlook in other countries.....	206
Successful dredging operations demand competent experts.....	208
List of dredging operations.....	209
Selected bibliography on gold dredging.....	212
Publications on metal mining.....	217
Publications available for free distribution.....	217
Publications that may be obtained only through the Superintendent of Documents.....	219

ILLUSTRATIONS.

PLATE		Page.
I.	A, New Zealand spoon dredge, 1865; B, Current-wheel dredge, New Zealand, 1882.....	6
II.	A, Model of dredge used by natives in Philippine Islands; B, Face of cut in ground along Mokelumne River, Cal... ..	7
III.	A, New Zealand dredge using two screens; B, Earnsclough No. 2 dredge, Clutha River, New Zealand.....	8
IV.	A, The Fielding L. Graves, first successful bucket-lift dredge in the United States, 1894; B, Side view of A. F. Graeter dredge used at Bannack, Mont., started 1895; C, Bucket line on A. F. Graeter dredge.....	10
V.	A, Dredge built at Breckenridge, Colo., in 1898; B, Old method of working placer ground below Oroville, Cal... ..	11
VI.	A, General view of the Yuba field, Cal.; B, Dredging ground in the Folsom field, Cal.....	20
VII.	A, Dredge pit near Ruby, Mont.; B, Boston and Idaho dredge in Boise Basin, Idaho.....	22
VIII.	A, Overburden on placer ground, Nome district, Alaska.; B, Driller, panman, and engineer at work near Ruby, Mont; Keystone drill.....	24
IX.	A, Thawing with steam points on Bonanza Creek, Yukon Territory; B, Prospecting with a Keystone drill.....	25
X.	Section showing logs of drill holes in dredging ground.....	26
XI.	Working parts of Empire prospecting drill.....	48
XII.	A, Keystone traction drill descending a river bank; B, Keystone nontraction drill fording a river.....	50
XIII.	A, Operating light power prospecting drill; B, Recent type of light power drill being moved.....	51
XIV.	A, Low-back bucket for digging bowlders, also showing ladder roller; B, Base of new type bucket for use with round lower tumbler; C, Manganese steel bucket of 16 cubic feet capacity, Conrey No. 4 dredge, shows full circular bushing in back eye.....	54
XV.	Detail drawing of a 16-foot bucket.....	56
XVI.	A, One-piece manganese steel bucket with special type of lip; B, Bucket with eyes elongated by wear; C, Bucket with inserted plate of manganese steel to resist wear on tumbler.....	56
XVII.	Original California type of buckets.....	56

PLATE		Page.
XVIII.	<i>A</i> , Recent type of 16-foot bucket with bottom and hood cast as one piece; <i>B</i> , Bucket used on a Panama Canal dredge.....	57
XIX.	<i>A</i> , Six-foot bucket of Guaymas dredge; <i>B</i> , Round lower tumbler; <i>C</i> , Hexagonal tumbler made round by adding cast steel segments.....	58
XX.	<i>A</i> , Bearing of lower tumbler air dredge at Ruby, Mont.; <i>B</i> , Hexagonal lower tumbler with device to prevent ladder from spreading.....	58
XXI.	Cushion-plate type of upper tumbler.....	59
XXII.	<i>A</i> , Hexagonal upper tumbler with three-piece wearing plates, Conrey No. 4 dredge; <i>B</i> , One-piece upper tumbler, Yuba No. 14 dredge.....	60
XXIII.	<i>A</i> , Hauling a large tumbler; <i>B</i> , "Bull gear" ready for shipment; <i>C</i> , Intermediate gears, herring-bone type.....	60
XXIV.	Milling the teeth of a bull wheel.....	60
XXV.	<i>A</i> , Winch room on Conrey No. 4 dredge; <i>B</i> , Winch room and levers on Yuba No. 4 dredge.....	61
XXVI.	Starboard winch for 9-foot dredge.....	62
XXVII.	General arrangement of winches on a 9-foot dredge.....	62
XXVIII.	Ladder-hoist winch for 9-foot dredge.....	63
XXIX.	<i>A</i> , Ladder-hoist winch for large dredge, direct connected; <i>B</i> , Standard type of swing winch.....	64
XXX.	<i>A</i> , Cast-steel round point for spud; <i>B</i> , Steel spud, with short square head.....	65
XXXI.	<i>A</i> , Hauling a spud; <i>B</i> , Equalizing support for spuds.....	66
XXXII.	Elevation of wooden hull of a 6-foot dredge.....	68
XXXIII.	Hull timbers of a 6-foot dredge.....	68
XXXIV.	<i>A</i> , Steel hull with bevelled stern, Yuba No. 15 dredge; <i>B</i> , Steel ribs, bottom and deck beams, 8-foot dredge....	70
XXXV.	Steel hull under construction.....	70
XXXVI.	<i>A</i> , Yukon No. 9 dredge under construction; <i>B</i> , Superstructure of a steel dredge.....	70
XXXVII.	<i>A</i> , Plate-girder digging ladder; <i>B</i> , Save-all sluice, Conrey No. 2 dredge.....	71
XXXVIII.	<i>A</i> , Ladder-roller bearing suspended on lugs; <i>B</i> , Ladder-roller bearing, pivoted type; <i>C</i> , Shears for bow line....	72
XXXIX.	<i>A</i> , Grizzly over save-all sluice; <i>B</i> , Screen at Union dredge showing drive at upper end.....	72
XL.	One-piece bucket idler.....	72
XLI.	<i>A</i> , Revolving screen, segmental step type; <i>B</i> , Cylindrical screen, 50½ feet long and 9 feet in diameter, for 15-foot dredge; <i>C</i> , Screen for Conrey No. 4 dredge.....	73
XLII.	<i>A</i> , Housing and distributor from above, Yuba No. 13 dredge; <i>B</i> , Manganese-steel screen plates.....	74
XLIII.	<i>A</i> , Screen drive, single-roller type; <i>B</i> , Screen housing and distributor.....	75
XLIV.	<i>A</i> , Top of distributor; <i>B</i> , Flat type of stacker belt.....	76
XLV.	<i>A</i> , Side view of distributor, Yuba dredge; <i>B</i> , Side view of distributor.....	77
XLVI.	<i>A</i> , Stacker winch, double geared for 9-foot dredge; <i>B</i> , Idlers, three-roller type, for stacker belt.....	78
XLVII.	Yuba No. 16 dredge, with double tailing stacker.....	79
XLVIII.	Deck plan of a 7½-foot dredge.....	80

	Page.
PLATE XLIX. Elevation of a 7½-foot dredge.....	80
L. Plan of equipment on 8-foot Nambuloa dredge.....	80
LI. Elevation of equipment on 8-foot Nambuloa dredge.....	82
LII. Flotation diagram of a 5½-foot dredge:.....	84
LIII. <i>A</i> , Yuba No. 15 dredge, 17 foot buckets; <i>B</i> , Gold-saving tables and sluices, No. 4 dredge.....	98
LIV. <i>A</i> , Digging motor of Conrey No. 3 dredge, with cut steel gear; <i>B</i> , Power-cable floats, El Oro dredge.....	99
LV. Sections of Conrey No. 4 dredge.....	104
LVI. Sketch of Conrey No. 3 sluice dredge.....	105
LVII. <i>A</i> , Partly filled buckets, hard ground; <i>B</i> , Full buckets, loose ground.....	118
LVIII. <i>A</i> , Digging hard cemented gravel; <i>B</i> , Large boulders dug at Natoma.....	119
LIX. <i>A</i> , Trouble with the bucket line; <i>B</i> , Water nozzles in pipe in interior of revolving screen.....	124
LX. <i>A</i> , Changing buckets; <i>B</i> , Interior of a revolving screen, showing end placing of water nozzles.....	124
LXI. <i>A</i> , Wreck of Vilorio dredge; <i>B</i> , Shaking screen and gold tables, Union dredge, Folsom field.....	136
LXII. Conrey No. 3 dredge in winter.....	158
LXIII. <i>A</i> , Sluice box and soil chute of Hinnomunje dredge, Omeco, N. Z., <i>B</i> , Tailing distributor on Natoma No. 4 dredge..	202
FIGURE 1. Patented device for pulling drill-hole pipe.....	35
2. Details of rocker.....	36
3. Diagram showing weight to be given results from different holes..	46
4. Map showing arrangement of drill-holes in a certain area.....	47
5. Map showing arrangement of drill holes in another area.....	48
6. Cross section of box type of spud.....	66
7. Cross section of spud with center web.....	66
8. Cross section of spud made of four 30-inch I beams bolted together.	66
9. Cross section of new type of distributor.....	76
10. Cross sections of four types of conveyor belts in general use.....	79
11. Sections of washing screen of Conrey No. 4 dredge, showing placing of 100-horsepower driving motor.....	103
12. Plan and elevation of electrically driven gold dredge.....	104
13. Plan and elevation of 17 cubic foot Yuba dredge, electrically operated, digging 80 feet below water level.....	105
14. Plan and elevation of flume-type Alaskan dredge with revolving screen and distillate engines.....	106
15. Method of operating gold dredge to leave a channel.....	115
16. Clay cut-out device for gold dredge.....	120
17. Specimen chart showing record of depth dug by gold dredge....	126
18. Plan and elevation of 9-foot dredge, showing swing winch and swing lines; also method of calculating yardage handled.....	127
19. Neill jig and eccentric drive.....	136
20. Cross section showing arrangement of jigs, Hardinge mill, and amalgamator, Yosemite dredge.....	139
21. Plan and elevation of tables on Yosemite dredge, showing position and drive of jigs and mill.....	140
22. Plan and elevation of undercurrent system used on No. 3 dredge at Breckenridge, Colo.....	145
23. Table plan of gold-saving area on dredge equipped with revolving screen, showing distribution of flow and recovery from segregated areas.....	183

GOLD DREDGING IN THE UNITED STATES.

By CHARLES JANIN.

INTRODUCTION.

The recovery of gold from sands and gravels is one of the oldest forms of mining; it antedates history and has been practiced by savage peoples. In North America the search for placer gold has been a powerful agency in the exploration and development of unknown regions and has profoundly influenced the course of our civilization. With the progress of invention, the improvements in machinery, and the availability of large capital for the conduct of great operations, the tendency in placer, as in many other branches of mining, has been toward the working of extensive but comparatively low-grade deposits. The early miner washed the rich spots in stream beds or terraces with his pan, his long tom, and his primitive sluice. Then followed the growth of hydraulic mining and the use of giants supplied with water under pressures of hundreds of pounds to the square inch that could work at a profit gravels whose gold tenor was less than 3 cents to the cubic yard. Finally came the dredge that could handle deposits lying so far below water level as to be beyond attack by other methods.

Although the gold dredge was first successful on a commercial scale in New Zealand, it has reached its present strength and efficiency in this country and its development is a monument to the daring, perseverance and technical skill of the many men, mine owners and engineers who have each contributed something to the final result. The Bureau of Mines, authorized to conduct investigations for the purpose of increasing efficiency in the mineral industries, had its attention called some years ago to the need of a comprehensive report on gold dredging in the United States. The director of the bureau recognized that such a report should summarize the development of the gold dredge, should describe in detail the essential features of present-day dredges, should discuss the facts that determine whether a placer deposit can be profitably dredged, and should point out the approved methods of prospecting placer ground and of operating dredges.

At the request of the director, the author undertook the preparation of such a report and has been intermittently engaged on the task for

several years. This bulletin is the outcome of his labors. He hopes that it will prove of interest to designers and builders of dredges, to mining engineers, and to persons who may contemplate investing capital in placer-mining ventures.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS.

In the preparation of this report the writer has obtained information from many sources. He takes pleasure in saying that nearly every request for information was met with courteous response and hearty cooperation. Although it would be difficult to mention the names of all who have given information at different times, the writer feels especially indebted to the following men: W. P. Hammon, Emery Oliver, Charles Gardiner, George Carr, M. L. Summers, E. G. Thunen, Charles Coil, Louis Hopfield, Frank Griffin, Hennen Jennings, Charles Kammerer, W. H. James, C. G. Leeson, E. J. Hopkins, and Charles Haley.

Of the construction companies, the Bucyrus Co., through its engineer, Mr. Rosenblatt; the Marion Steam Shovel Co., through Mr. Felsmuth; the New York Engineering Co., through Mr. Ludlum and Mr. Lowerie; the Union Construction Co., through Messrs. Johnson and Peake, the Union Iron Works, through Mr. Hearst, and the Yuba Construction Co., have supplied considerable information. Many of the photographs used have been furnished by these companies.

The Edgar Allen American Manganese Co. and the Taylor Wharton Iron & Steel Co. have also been generous in giving information.

The chapter on dredge construction was written almost entirely by George E. Sibbett. This chapter is especially mentioned, as the author of this bulletin considers it by far the best presentation of the subject ever published.

HISTORY.

Little is to be gained by narrating in detail the history of gold dredging, but a report of this kind should contain some mention of the progress and development of the industry. For this reason a brief historical summary is given.

Successful gold dredging in the United States is a matter of not more than 20 years' standing. Efforts were made even before 1890 to dredge the beds of rivers, but it was not until 1895 that success began to crown the efforts of the pioneers in this country. The first dredges to work in the United States were erected in California; and a machine was constructed even as early as 1849 for the purpose of scooping the gravel from the inaccessible beds of the Sacramento River. This machine was sent around the Horn from New York, but soon after its arrival it sank to the bottom of the river, where no

doubt it still remains. During succeeding years many attempts at gold dredging were made in California and elsewhere in the United States.

EARLY DREDGES.

It is curious that, in spite of knowledge that might have been obtained from New Zealand, many of the "dredges" first tried were of the suction type which, so far as the writer has been able to discover, has never proved a success in gold dredging.

SPOON DREDGE.

An early, if not the earliest, type of dredge was the so-called "spoon dredge." In 1865 spoon dredges worked by hand had been tried with some success in New Zealand on rich spots on the Clutha River. A photograph of the first dredge of this kind is reproduced in Plate I, A. Plate II, A, shows a model of a dredge used by natives in the Philippine Islands. In the California dredges steam was used for power and the spoons were made of iron and weighed upward of a thousand pounds, whereas the spoon of the early New Zealand dredge consisted of an iron ring or cutting edge to which was fastened a raw-hide bag. These spoons were placed at the end of a long pole and dragged along the river bottom by means of a rope attached to a windlass. When the bags were filled they were lifted to the barge by means of the windlass and their contents dumped into sluices or washed in ordinary rockers by hand.

One California "spoon" dredge in 1893 is reported to have recovered \$40 a day for a short period. The New Zealand boats, hand operated, recovered as much as 80 ounces a week of six working days; but those with steam power were reported a failure.

The orange-peel bucket excavators, such as are used on harbor work, were tried in various places and were used in California in 1886;^a two were also tried at Ruby, Mont. However, excavations of this type were uniformly unsuccessful. The steam shovel has been a partial success in gold dredging. With modifications and an auxiliary washing plant, and placed either on a floating pontoon or used as a dry land excavator, with a long or short boom, the steam shovel has been tried in many fields. The first one recorded in gold dredging was used in New Zealand in 1870.

The gold dredge with bucket elevators was designed by a man named Scott and put in operation in New Zealand in 1882.^b This dredge at first used steam power, but as the boilers were worn out and the engines were too large and heavy for the pontoons, the consumption of fuel proved excessive for the capacity of the dredge. Consequently the engines and boilers were discarded. Side paddle

^a California State Mining Bureau, Eighth ann. rept., State Mineralogist, 1887-88, pp. 100-102.

^b Cutten, W. H., New Zealand Inst. Min. Eng., Aug. 23, 1898.

wheels placed on the pontoon and driven by the current of the river were used to elevate the dredging buckets. Sheet-iron buckets attached to the paddle wheels lifted the water for washing the material dug. This dredge (Pl. I, *B*), after a varied career, finally proved a success, and at one time more than 12 dredges of this type were busy on the river. One current-wheel dredge, according to the report of the Minister of the Mines, New Zealand, recovered £3,750 during two months operation.

The advantages of the current-driven bucket dredge were: Small cost, no fuel, few hands required. The disadvantages were: Dependence on the current for power, and hence necessity of keeping well out in the stream where the efficiency was regulated by the depth of the water; during a considerable part of the year the water may have been too deep or too shallow to permit work.

STEAM DREDGES.

The first steam gold dredge was designed by Charles McQueen and was in operation on the Clutha River in 1882. This dredge was equipped with a double line of elevator buckets, one on each side of the hull, which was of iron, 70 feet long, 15 feet beam, and 6 feet deep. The buckets discharged into two revolving screens. The fine dirt went into the sluice boxes, which at first were equipped with revolving copper pans to amalgamate the gold. The pans were soon discarded as useless and the gold was caught on cocoa matting. The two ladders were not wholly a success, as dredging first on one side and then the other occasionally rolled the decks under water; then the strong current of the river at times made the boat almost unmanageable. During 16 years of operation, first with two ladders and afterwards with one, the dredge is credited with having recovered nearly £60,000 (\$300,000). The dredge is shown in Plate III.

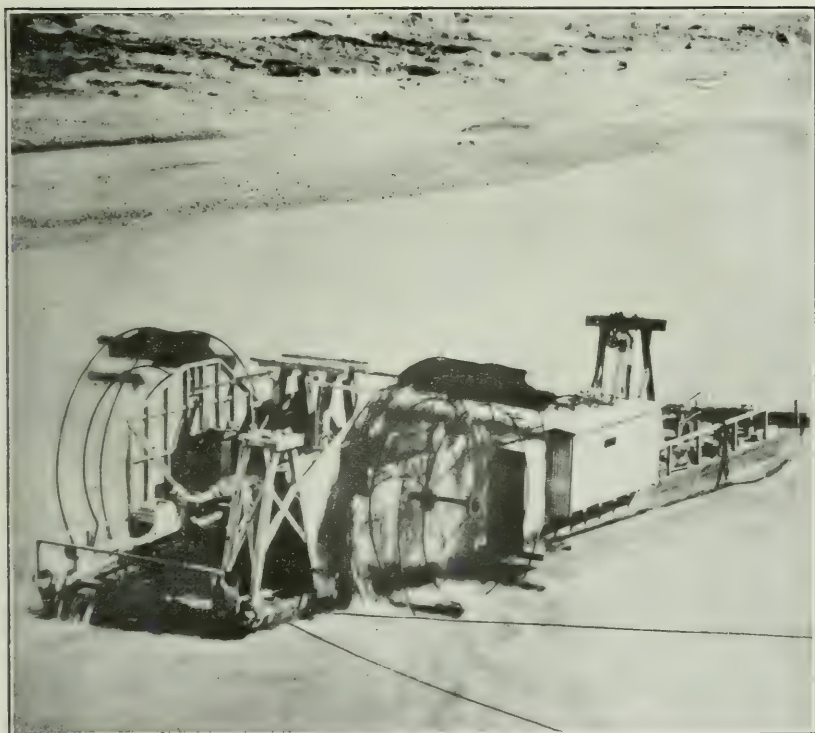
Although dredging for gold had its inception in New Zealand and the number of dredges at work in that country has been in excess previous to 1914 of the total number annually working in the United States, excluding Alaska, progress in dredge construction and operation was far more rapid in the United States than in New Zealand. The improvement in this country no doubt has been due largely to the progressive spirit of operators and the keen competition that early developed among dredge-construction firms. The latter strove to build machines of increasing efficiency for a rapidly growing demand, and the operators desired machines of greater capacity and strength.

DREDGING IN CALIFORNIA AND MONTANA.

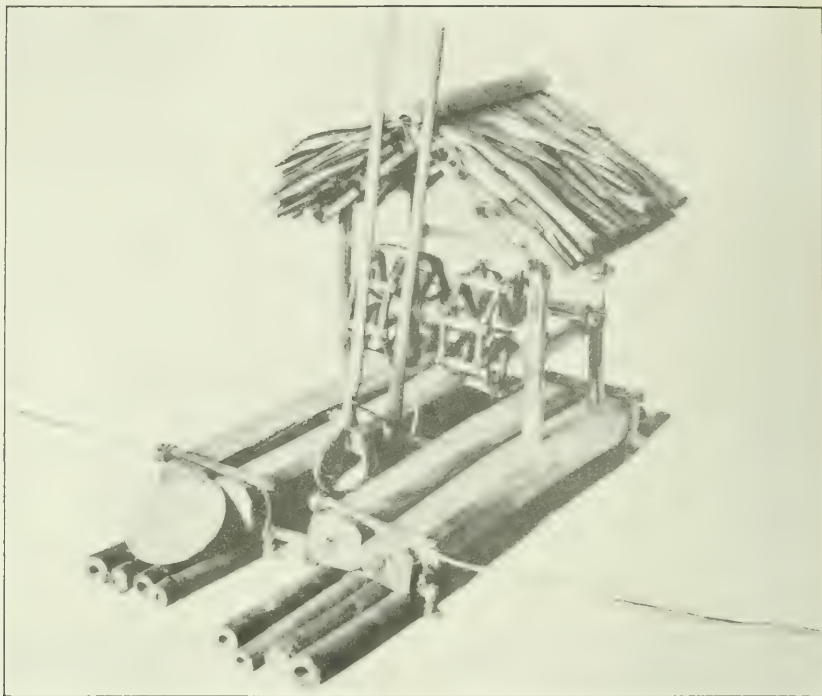
The first successful bucket-lift gold dredge in the United States began work at Bannack, Mont., in 1894, and in the total production of gold won by dredging in this country, Montana is second only to



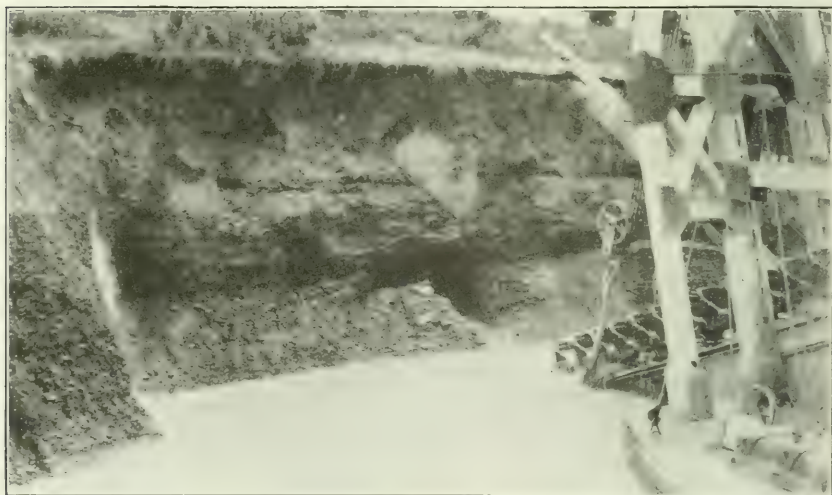
A. SPOON DREDGE, NEW ZEALAND, 1865.



B. CURRENT-WHEEL DREDGE, NEW ZEALAND, 1882.



A. MODEL OF DREDGE USED BY NATIVES IN PHILIPPINE ISLANDS.



B. FACE OF CUT IN GROUND ALONG MOKELUMNE RIVER, CAL.

California. The output from gold dredges in California has far exceeded the combined output in all other States and, for that matter, in any foreign country. Also, it is true that most of the progress made in dredge construction has been due to dredging operations in California, although Montana has contributed materially to the development of the modern gold dredge. A number of the features that originated or were first tried out in Montana are discussed in a paper by Jennings.^a

The history of successful gold dredging in California practically begins with the floating of the first bucket dredge that proved a success in that State at Oroville, March 1, 1898. A dredge designed after the type used in New Zealand was built by R. H. Postlethwaite on the Yuba River in 1897, and had the stream been less turbulent that dredge also would have proved a success, as similar boats operated later in other fields. However, because of difficulties not at first realized the dredge sank to the bottom soon after starting. A number of other dredges were subsequently built by the Risdon Iron Works after the design of Postlethwaite and were more or less successfully operated for many years in California. These early Risdon dredges were all modeled after the New Zealand dredges of that period.

Figures showing the number of dredges operating and the value of the gold recovered by dredging in California from 1896 to 1915 follow:

Value of gold won by dredging in California, 1896-1915.^b

Year.	Number of dredges.	Value of gold.	Increase (+) or decrease (-).
1896.....	1	c \$2,000	.....
1897.....	1	c 2,000	.....
1898.....	3	18,887	.....
1899.....	8	206,302	+ \$187,415
1900.....	16	200,929	- 5,373
1901.....	22	471,762	+ 270,833
1902.....	29	867,665	+ 395,903
1903.....	31	1,475,749	+ 608,084
1904.....	42	2,187,038	+ 711,289
1905.....	50	3,276,141	+1,089,103
1906.....	59	5,098,359	+1,822,218
1907.....	57	5,065,437	- 32,922
1908.....	69	6,536,189	+1,470,752
1909.....	63	7,382,950	+ 846,761
1910.....	72	7,550,254	+ 167,304
1911.....	65	7,666,461	+ 116,207
1912.....	65	7,429,955	- 236,506
1913.....	63	8,090,294	+ 660,339
1914.....	60	7,783,394	- 306,900
1915.....	58	7,796,465	+ 13,071
Total.....		79,104,231	.....

^aJennings, Hennen, Gold dredging in Montana, with a chapter on placer mining methods and operating costs, by Charles Janin, Bull. 121, Bureau of Mines, 1916, 63 pp.

^b Figures for 1898-1914 from Mineral Resources U. S. for 1914, U. S. Geol. Survey, pt. 1, 1915, p. 357; figures for 1915 from Mineral Resources U. S. for 1915, U. S. Geol. Survey, 1916, pt. 1, pp. 211, 213.

^c Estimated.

A short description^a of the first Yuba River dredge is inserted here as of interest in comparison with the modern dredges now working on that river and described in other chapters of this bulletin:

The dredge consists of two long pontoons, each 96 feet long by 9 feet beam. These are connected at the stern by a small pontoon 17 feet long and 5 feet wide, the bow being connected by heavy overhung beam. This practically makes one boat 96 feet long, 23 feet wide, with a well-hole 5 feet wide, running through the center for some 75 feet.

The ladder, 67 feet long, built up as a heavy lattice girder, is hung at the stern end by a bar fixed across a heavy wooden framing. The lower end of the ladder carries a five-sided tumbler and is suspended by blocks and tackle to a cross beam. By means of wire rope and blocks the winch can raise or lower the bottom end as required. The top tumbler is carried by the timber framing some 3 feet above the top end of the ladder. The continuous bucket chain comes up the top side of the ladder on rollers around the top tumbler and back in a catenary curve to the lower tumbler. The top tumbler is driven through a rope transmission and heavy gears by the engine, a vertical compound condensing one, which also drives the pump and indicates about 35 horsepower.

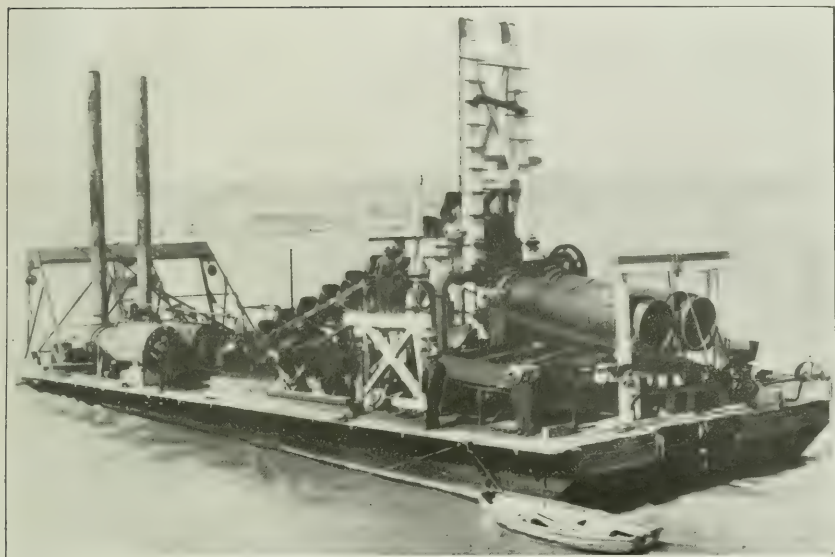
This dredge was designed to dig 45 feet deep, whereas the modern dredges on the Yuba dig 70 to 85 feet below water level, a feat that was considered by some engineers mechanically impossible, even as late as 1905.

Up to 1898 gold dredging in the United States had not been financially successful, though dredges embodying the ideas of various manufacturers were tried in California, British Columbia, Idaho, Montana, and Colorado. From crude beginnings, however, the machines were rapidly improved until in some localities, as at Bannack, Mont., the efforts of the operators began to meet with greater financial encouragement. Most of these early dredges were light, relatively inexpensive affairs, costing \$20,000 to \$30,000 and were equipped with buckets having a capacity of 2½ to 5 cubic feet. The first Yuba River dredge is stated to have cost \$25,000; a boat now being built in that district will cost about \$450,000.

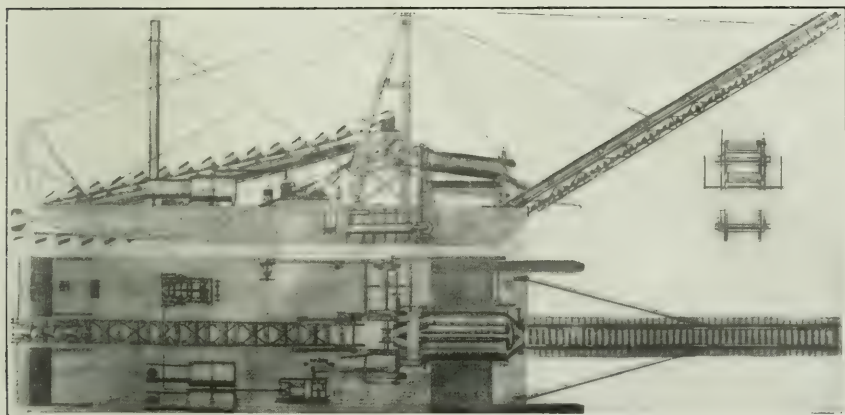
BUCKET-ELEVATOR DREDGE.

The first successful bucket-elevator gold dredge to operate in the United States was built in Montana. It was known as the *Fielding L. Graves*, and was constructed on Grasshopper Creek near Bannack. G. T. Reiling, now interested in gold dredging at Breckenridge, Colo., was connected with this early enterprise in the spring of 1895. The dredge was of the double-lift type. The material, excavated and elevated by the buckets as in the present single-lift type, was discharged into a revolving screen with large perforations, so that all gravel over 4 inches in size was discharged overboard at the side of

^a Postlethwaite, R. H., River dredging for gold, Min. and Sci. Press, vol. 75, Sept. 4, 1897, p. 217.



A. NEW ZEALAND DREDGE USING TWO SCREENS.



B. EARNSCLEUGH NO. 2 DREDGE, CLUTHA RIVER, NEW ZEALAND.

the dredge near the center while the fines passed to a sump. A second line of buckets lifted the material from this sump to a sluice fitted with riffles. The gold was caught on these riffles, which at times were charged with quicksilver. The tailings were discharged about 100 feet astern of the boat.

Several points of interest about this dredge are not generally known. The second lift was by elevator buckets, electricity was the motive power, and the boat was equipped with two spuds. The washing sluice or flume was at first suspended from cables anchored to towers on either side of the gulch; but as this method proved impracticable, it was abandoned and the sluice placed on an auxiliary scow. Plate IV, A, shows this dredge as it now appears.

The *A. E. Graeter*, the second dredge to work in the Bannack district, was built in 1897. This dredge, also illustrated here (Pl. IV, B and C), although it had buckets of the same size as those on the *Graves*, differed from that boat in having steam power and using a centrifugal pump to elevate the fines from the sump to the sluices. A point of interest in the *Graeter* is that the lower end of the tailing sluice was arranged so that it could be swung laterally by means of cables, in order to deposit the fines over a wider area. To preserve the balance of the boat, which might be affected by this change of dumping point, two tanks each 42 feet long, 12 feet wide, and 42 inches deep, were contained in either side of the hull. When the sluice was to be swayed to one side water was pumped into the tank on the opposite side.

Plate V, A, shows one of the early Colorado dredges that worked in the Breckenridge district in 1898, the forerunners of the dredges now successfully operating there. It is interesting to study the different forms of construction used in these early boats and to note the gradual development of mechanical and structural improvements.

PROGRESS IN DESIGN AND EQUIPMENT.

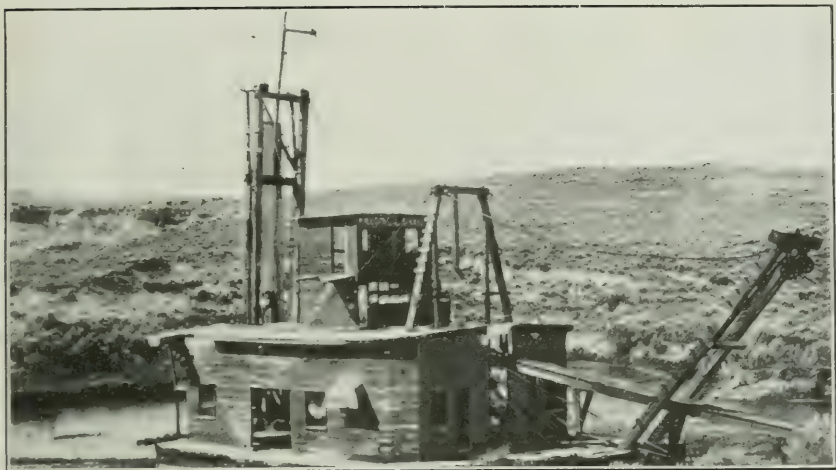
The work of the dredges built prior to 1900, or even of some built as late as 1910, was by no means completely satisfactory from the start, and large sums of money were expended in changes and experiments before some of the ventures proved a financial success. Troubles with the later dredges were caused partly by the operators becoming more ambitious, as early difficulties were overcome, and attempting to work deposits that at first were considered entirely outside the realm of possible dredging. One can picture the astonishment of the pioneers in this industry when expressing anxiety over the work of their early boats, capable of handling only 50 cubic yards an hour, if they had been asked to design and finance a dredge that would dig 80 feet below water level and would handle

500 to 600 cubic yards an hour or 400,000 cubic yards a month for months at a time. Yet this is what the mammoth gold dredges in California, Idaho, and Montana are doing now. Too much credit can not be given the pioneers for their persistent and progressive efforts, and it seems eminently fitting that W. P. Hammon, who has been the leading operator since gold dredging began in California, is still actively interested in the operations of the largest gold-dredging company in America. Among other names prominent in California dredging are those of R. G. Hanford, George Carr, Frank Griffin, Charles Gardiner, and Louis Hopfield; in Montana the names of N. S. Schafer, Gordon McKay, and Charles Kammerer are well known. In addition to these men many others have contributed greatly to the development and success of the modern gold dredge.

GOLD PRODUCED BY DREDGING.

The total production from gold by dredging in the United States, excluding Alaska, from the beginning of operations up to the end of 1914, has been approximately \$85,000,000. Of this sum California has contributed more than \$71,000,000. Montana comes next, with \$6,500,000, and is followed by Idaho and Colorado, with about \$3,000,000 each. During 1914 there were nearly 80 dredges busy in the United States outside of Alaska. The following table, showing the production of gold by the various States for different years, has been compiled by the United States Geological Survey:^a

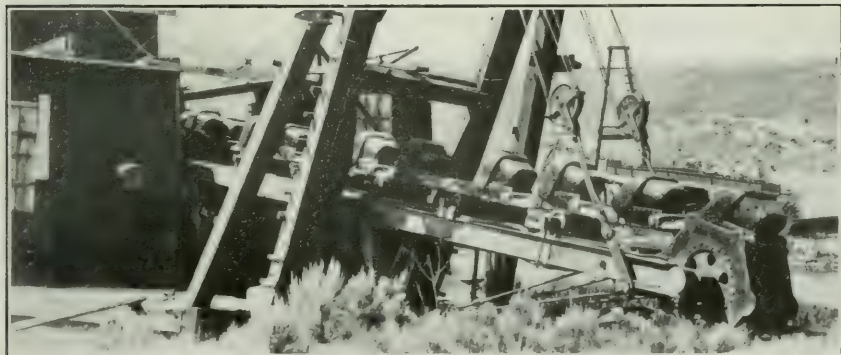
^a McCaskey, H. D., Gold and silver (general report): Mineral Resources U. S. for 1914, U. S. Geol. Survey, 1915, p. 855.



A. THE FIELDING L. GRAVES, FIRST SUCCESSFUL BUCKET-LIFT DREDGE IN THE UNITED STATES, 1894.



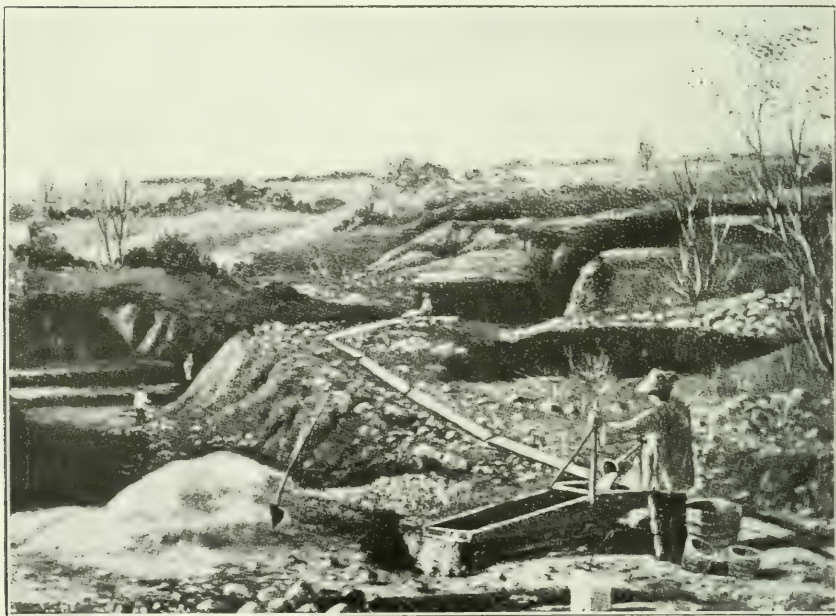
B. SIDE VIEW OF A. F. GRAETER DREDGE USED AT BANNACK, MONT.; STARTED 1895.



C. BUCKET LINE ON A. F. GRAETER DREDGE.



A. DREDGE BUILT AT BRECKENRIDGE, COLO., IN 1898.



B. OLD METHOD OF WORKING PLACER GROUND BELOW OROVILLE, CAL. FROM AN OIL PAINTING.

Production of gold in the United States by dredges and number of dredges producing, by States, 1896-1914.

State or Territory.	1914		1913		1912		1911		1910		1909		1908		1907		1906		1905	
	Value.	Dredges.	Value.	Dredges.	Value.	Dredges.	Value.	Dredges.	Value.	Dredges.	Value.	Dredges.	Value.	Dredges.	Value.	Dredges.	Value.	Dredges.	Value.	Dredges.
Alaska.....	\$2,350,000	42	\$2,200,000	36	\$2,200,000	38	\$1,500,000	27	\$800,000	18	\$424,993	14	\$170,901	4	\$250,000	4	\$120,000	3	\$40,000	3
California.....	7,783,394	60	8,090,294	63	7,429,955	65	7,066,461	65	7,550,254	72	7,382,950	63	6,536,189	69	5,065,437	57	5,098,359	59	3,276,141	50
Colorado.....	7,602,655	5	372,288	4	384,748	3	272,173	4	344,211	6	404,636	4	141,773	4	35,235	4	48,343	3	33,342	3
Idaho.....	598,989	4	561,876	6	481,077	8	258,791	7	91,247	6	101,704	8	77,189	5	74,438	6	38,340	3	34,336	3
Montana.....	835,615	5	685,210	5	710,387	6	597,778	8	473,318	7	426,649	5	402,667	4	197,141	4	397,030	4	275,542	5
Oregon.....	a 372,130	4	b 317,268	2	c 12,744	4	d 14,575	3	34,010	6	42,667	2	e 24,852	2	f 10,290	3	g 19,322	4	h 28,015	4
Other States.....																				
Total.....	12,512,783	120	12,220,936	116	11,218,911	124	10,326,369	119	9,293,040	115	8,783,599	96	7,353,571	88	5,655,702	79	5,721,394	76	3,687,376	68

State or Territory.	1904		1903		1902		1901		1900		1899		1898		1897		1896		Total value.	
	Value.	Dredges.	Value.	Dredges.	Value.	Dredges.	Value.	Dredges.	Value.	Dredges.	Value.	Dredges.	Value.	Dredges.	Value.	Dredges.	Value.	Dredges.		
Alaska.....	\$25,000	3	\$20,000	2	\$867,665	29	\$471,702	22	\$200,929	16	\$206,302	8	\$18,887	3	\$5,000	1	\$2,000	1	\$10,100	894
California.....	2,187,038	42	1,475,749	31	10,000	1	6,000	1	129,443	6	62,436	5	13,920	1	11,436	1			71,314	766
Colorado.....	65,594	3	15,000	1	101,257	10	116,117	6	185,665	5	165,440	5	154,893	4	102,120	4	42,000	1	2,735	998
Idaho.....	99,110	7	86,113	6	318,914	7	146,134	5											2,907	819
Montana.....	245,700	2	229,332	4															6,505	545
Oregon.....	i 101,275	4	j 89,870	1	j 71,686	1													k 114	443
Other States.....																			l 1,004	013
Total.....	2,723,717	61	1,916,064	45	1,369,522	48	740,013	34	520,037	27	434,178	18	187,700	8	118,556	6	44,000	2	94,833	468

a Oregon, Nevada, Alabama, North Carolina.

b Oregon, Nevada.

c South Dakota, North Carolina, Georgia, Wyoming.

d Nevada (2), South Dakota, Georgia, North Carolina.

e Georgia, Oregon.

f Georgia (2), New Mexico.

g Georgia, Oregon.

h Georgia, North Carolina, Oregon, New Mexico.

i Oregon (3) New Mexico.

j New Mexico.

k Part of output only: see other States.

l Largely from Oregon.

The significance of these figures is emphasized by comparing them with returns from foreign countries as shown by the report on dredge mining in Victoria for 1914.^a In Victoria the total production of gold by dredges from the beginning of operations to the end of 1914 was 1,094,562 ounces or approximately \$22,000,000. The largest number of dredges busy in a single year was 133 in 1897, when 20,000,000 cubic yards of material was handled with a reported average recovery of 2.4 grains or approximately 9.6 cents a yard. Compare these figures of yardage with that of one company, the Natomas Consolidated, of California, which in 1914 operated 13 dredges that handled in all 25,800,000 cubic yards with an average gold recovery of 10.25 cents a yard. In New South Wales according to the reports of the Department of Mines, during the years 1900 to 1914, inclusive, the total yield for gold dredging bucket and pump dredges was £1,682,540, or about \$8,400,000. During 1914 there were 18 bucket dredges and 8 pumping plants employed, and the 18 bucket dredges treated 4,315,962 cubic yards of material during the year. These figures of dredge capacity might be compared with those of the Boston & Idaho Co. at Idaho City, Idaho, where an 18-foot bucket dredge handled a total of 4,670,124 cubic yards in 1914.

According to the minister of mines of New Zealand,^b 64 gold dredges in 1914 produced gold to the value of £191,112. During the past decade the number of gold dredges decreased from 167 in 1906 to 64 in 1914, and the value of the output from £500,000 to that given for 1914. From 1906 to 1914, inclusive, the production of gold by dredging in New Zealand was £2,883,570, the average annual recovery being less than £5,000 per dredge.

Such figures show how the first efforts in other countries have become the basis of an industry that has been developed in the United States beyond all dreams of the pioneers.

As the modern gold dredge is the result of gradual development, the attaining of the present mechanical efficiency and economic success has required many years. After the spoon dredge operated by hand came the steam shovel, then came the endless bucket-chain, first with buckets and connecting links and then, years later, with close-connected buckets. At first the power was steam, then current wheels, then steam again. Some dredges obtained power from water wheels on the boat, the water under pressure being brought through pipes with flexible or swivel joints. The application of electric power generated by central steam plants or by hydroelectric plants was a great advance in dredge operation. Gas and oil engines of various types and makes for dredge purposes were tried and successfully developed from experience in Alaska. In some foreign fields pro-

^a Victoria, Australia, Department of Mines, annual report for 1914, p. 7.

^b New Zealand, Mines statement for 1914, 1915, p. 23.

ducer gas has been used to a small extent but has not proved a great success. One of the most recent innovations in power installation is on a dredge for the Philippines, which carries a steam turbo-generator for electric power. From the spoon dredge in 1865 to the first elevator-bucket dredge in 1882 was a long step, but the advance from the early bucket dredges costing \$20,000 to the present mammoth dredges costing \$400,000 is fully as great.

DREDGING IN COLD REGIONS.

The pioneers of the industry in the far north, in addition to the ordinary problems encountered in gold dredging, have been obliged to overcome the seemingly insurmountable difficulty of dredging frozen ground. The successful use of steam for thawing such ground has been perhaps the most important development of dredging in the north and has greatly extended the dredgeable areas in Alaska and Yukon Territory.

The first dredge to work in Yukon Territory was built on Lewis River in 1899. In Alaska the first dredge on the Seward Peninsula was built on Snake River near Nome in the same year. Since then a number of dredges with 16-foot buckets have been built on the Yukon and dredges with 10-foot buckets on Seward Peninsula, the total number of dredges operating in both fields being about 54 in 1914.

The production of gold by dredges in Alaska has exceeded \$10,000,000. In Yukon Territory to the end of 1914 the production approximated \$20,000,000, one American company, the Yukon Gold, contributing more than \$16,000,000.

EVOLUTION OF GOLD DREDGES.

The modern dredge can not be claimed as the child of any one brain. Rather it is a composite product, representing the progressive thought and earnest cooperation of many individual operators, engineers, and manufacturers. Even some of the many utterly unsuitable and freak machines tried in the early days may be said to have suggested an improvement made in the practical dredges of that time, nor can one say that no further improvements are coming and that perfection has been reached. Some comment on the direction in which improvement is possible will be found in the chapter on dredge construction.

GOLD-DREDGING DISTRICTS IN THE UNITED STATES.

The principal gold-dredging districts of the United States are in California. Montana comes second in importance and production; Colorado, with two proven districts, is third; and Idaho and Oregon

practically complete the list of the States. Some dredging has been done in Nevada, New Mexico, and Georgia, but the operations have been relatively of small economic importance.

In Alaska the principal dredging operations have been in the Nome and Council districts on the Seward Peninsula. Others are scattered in the Forty-mile, Iditarod, Ruby, Circle, and Fairbanks districts. In the Philippines, the best known and most important district is the Paracale. The new dredge at Mambulao may open another field of importance.

CALIFORNIA.

OROVILLE AND HAMMONTON DISTRICTS.

In California the oldest and best known district is Oroville, but it is being rapidly worked out and the number of dredges is decreasing from year to year. In 1910 there were 25 dredges in the Oroville district, as compared with 8 at present.

As regards production, the most important district is at Hammon-ton on Yuba River. In 1915 15 dredges were busy there. The value of the gold recovered in 1910 was \$3,172,476; in 1915 the value was \$2,675,090. The decline in production is due to the working of poorer ground, for the total yardage handled by the dredges has increased. This fact may be made plainer by comparing the figures for one company, the Yuba Consolidated. In 1911 the 12 dredges of this company handled approximately 14,000,000 cubic yards, whereas for the year ended February 28, 1916, the same number of dredges handled about 17,750,000 cubic yards; yet the gross production for 1915 was about \$800,000 less than that for 1911. New dredges for Yuba County, which will start in 1917, include four 16-foot bucket, all-steel boats for the two companies now operating and a 9-foot boat for a new part of the district. Yuba County will lead in 1917 in gold production and number of dredges operating.

OTHER DISTRICTS.

In Calaveras County, at Comanche, and Jenny Lind there were 5 dredges busy in 1915. In Placer County there were 3 dredges operating in 1915. The principal district is on the American River, where the extent of the available ground is limited. In 1910 dredging was confined to the Bear River, where it proved unprofitable.

In Sacramento County the Folsom district is still a heavy producer. In 1915 there were 11 dredges busy there as compared with 8 at the beginning of 1910. This district produced from dredging in 1915 \$2,129,781 in gold. The reconstruction of several old boats to embody some important changes was undertaken in 1916.

In Stanislaus County one dredge has been in operation since 1908 and in Merced County one since 1907. In Siskiyou County there are

two dredges busy, which in 1915 produced about \$211,000 in gold. In Trinity County there are two dredges, one at Trinity Center and another at Lewiston. In 1916 considerable prospecting was done near Carrville and Junction City, and several new dredges are under construction for work in this county.

In Shasta County successful gold dredging is comparatively recent, although a number of attempts in different areas were made some years ago. Dredges are working on Cottonwood Creek and on the Salzer ranch, near Redding. The Igo district has been recently prospected.

PRESENT STATUS OF DREDGING.

As a whole, the output of gold from dredges in California has reached its maximum. The Hammonton and Folsom districts seem to have passed their highest mark, the Oroville district is nearly exhausted, and the possible area of more recent development in the northern counties is very limited. To offset the exhaustion of virgin territory, several attempts have been made to handle the tailings from early dredges, and it is possible that some plan will be evolved whereby the reworking of dredged ground will become profitable. The recent construction of a number of large dredges has greatly increased the yardage handled in California, though the gold content of the gravel is far less than of that worked in past years. With the operation of dredges now being built and the addition of others, the gold won by dredging in California will be of considerable importance for years to come.

MONTANA.

The four dredges of the Conrey Mining Co. at Alder Gulch, in Madison County, comprise all those in the State. These dredges have been working successfully a number of years, and, with the exception of the California districts named above, the district is the largest producer in the United States.

This district is being rapidly worked out, and one dredge has been shut down since the preceding statement was written.

COLORADO.

In the Breckenridge district, in Summit County, four dredges are at work. The Derry Ranch dredge, near Leadville began work in 1915. In addition to these, the possible operation of dredges in other districts is indicated by considerable prospecting done at different times.

IDAHO.

Dredging still continues in the Idaho City and Kirtley Creek districts, as well as minor operations in less important districts; and the production has increased steadily until it is now about six times what

it was in 1910. At present four dredges are at work in this State. These fields are rapidly nearing exhaustion, but some new areas are now being equipped with dredges. One of the dredges of the Yukon Gold Co., having worked out the ground for which it was built, has been moved from the Yukon territory to Idaho.

OREGON.

As dredging on the Powder River had proved successful, another dredge was installed during 1916, making two for this district. The Powder River is the only district where active dredging is in progress in the State, though a dredge has recently started work in the John Day Valley.

ALASKA.

In 1915 there were 42 dredges reported operating on the Seward Peninsula. Most of these have small capacity and shallow digging depth. Two of the dredges are recovering tin ore. In 1915, a dredge was built in the Ruby district, on the lower Yukon, and one near Circle City. The small dredge on Fairbanks Creek, brought from the upper Yukon to the Tenana, is still in operation.

Two dredges are at work in the Iditarod district; and others are in prospect. The total production of gold by dredges in 1915 was about \$2,330,000.

PHILIPPINE ISLANDS.

In 1915 six dredges were busy in the Philippines. Four more had been ordered or were being constructed. Most of the active dredges, all but one in fact, are working in the Paracale district, Luzon. The other one, at Mambulao, is a new dredge recently constructed, but no reports on its operations are as yet available. The annual production of gold from dredging in the islands is reported to be upwards of \$1,200,000.

TOPOGRAPHY AND GEOLOGY OF DREDGING AREAS.

The largest dredging fields in California, and, so far as production is concerned, in the world lie along three of the largest rivers draining the principal mineral region of the State. The mineral area drained by the different branches of these rivers is about 350 miles long and 30 to 70 miles wide, and includes many of the ancient river channels that were mined for gold with considerable profit in early days. The present river systems have somewhat different courses and frequently cut across these ancient channels (Pl. II, *B*). River bars and flood plains constitute for the most part the placer deposits of the present streams. The placer gold is from the disintegration of the old auriferous slates and other rocks and the lodes they contained and also from ancient channels eroded by the present river.^a

CALIFORNIA DREDGING DISTRICTS.

The predominating conditions in California are probably typical to a large extent of those in other fields.

Undoubtedly the placers derive their gold from eroded vein and other deposits in the bedrock. One should remember that a good placer should contain fairly coarse gold, because fine gold does not concentrate as readily and is borne away with the sands. Quartz veins that carry mainly coarse gold are apt to be "spotty" and uncertain. In the really valuable quartz lodes the gold mainly is fine, either free or in pyrites, and the erosion of such lodes does not result in rich placers. For this reason there is not likely to be any close association between the best quartz mining districts and the most productive placers. The American and Feather Rivers in Placer and Plumas Counties, Cal., have furnished rich placers but are notably poor in quartz mines. The Caribou district of British Columbia and the Klondike have similar characteristics. The Mother Lode region of California has yielded very little placer gold. The Columbia placer district of Tuolumne County, though limited, was one of the richest in California. It adjoins a district that has pocket quartz mines that produced considerable coarse gold—notably the Bonanza Mine, which was profitable at times—but has shown no lodes that would maintain profitable mining on an extensive scale.

All the gold of the valley placers is fine as compared with the coarse gold found along the higher courses of the present rivers. Although the finest particles have undoubtedly been carried some distance, the coarse gold has probably not traveled far from where it first lodged.

^a Lindgren, Waldemar, Tertiary gravels of the Sierra Nevada of California, U. S. Geol. Survey Prof. Paper 73, 1911, 226 pp., 28 pls.

Most of the gold is in fine flat scales that are comparatively easy to recover; but some is as an almost impalpable powder and is carried off in suspension and some is associated with sulphides, or is coated with iron or other oxides, and is lost through failure to amalgamate. Occasionally fair-sized nuggets are found in the dredge sluices and at Breckenridge, Colo., $2\frac{1}{2}$ -inch perforations in the lower sections of the revolving screen were necessary to prevent a loss of gold nuggets. At the Alta Bert property in Trinity County, Cal., a large part of the gold is relatively coarse.

CHIEF DISTRICTS.

The principal dredging districts in California are at Oroville on Feather River; at Daguerre Point, about 12 miles above Marysville, on the Yuba; and at Folsom, on the American River. A smaller district has been worked for some time near Chico in Butte County, and some years ago dredging was tried about Wheatland on the Bear River, but the gravels proved to be poor and operations were discontinued.

Smaller quantities of gold are dredged in Siskiyou, Trinity and Shasta Counties. Dredges are also busy in Calaveras County, Merced County and in Stanislaus County, and some dredging is being done on the American River above Auburn.

The depth of the gravels ranges from 15 to 80 feet. In part the gravels are coarse, cobbles up to a foot in diameter being by no means uncommon. In Trinity County, Cal., many of the bowlders met weigh more than a ton. The gravels contain much sand and clay in places and are ill sorted. The Oroville gravels almost universally rest on a false bedrock of volcanic tuff or hardpan; some of them lie below the present river level, and others rest on benches up to 100 feet above the channels of to-day. The tuff forms a sheet 12 to 60 feet thick. At Oroville, and along Yuba River, there is auriferous gravel below it, but under present conditions this lower gravel can not be worked.

While the greater proportion of the gold is in contact with or directly above bedrock, gold is by no means everywhere confined to the lower layers. Gold is often distributed through the gravels or contained in one or more upper beds. Where occasional seams of clay or other material from an impervious layer in otherwise porous gravel, the downward movement of heavy minerals is arrested, and above these layers "pay streaks" are formed, a cross section of a deposit sometimes showing several of them. Where the material is clayey, the gold is likely to be distributed throughout it. As the distance from the mouth of a canyon increases the gold becomes finer and the gravels poorer.^a

^a For a discussion of the geology of the California placers, see Lindgren, Waldemar, *The Tertiary gravels of the Sierra Nevada of California*: U. S. Geol. Survey Prof. Paper 73, 1911, 220 pp.

OROVILLE FIELD.

The Oroville dredging ground (Pl. V, *B*), now practically exhausted, comprised about 7,000 acres of the plain of Feather River, beginning at the town and continuing to about 5 miles below, where the ground gradually became poorer. The width varied from less than a mile to about 2 miles. The average depth of gravel is about 30 feet, increasing to 40 farther down the river. The gravel rests on a false bedrock consisting of a compact tuff containing no large lava pebbles or fragments.

The Feather River, along which the placers lie, flows through a broad valley whose surface is covered with gold-bearing gravels and sands of varying richness and depth. The gold originally came from the gold-bearing quartz veins and old gold-bearing gravels in the mountainous region of the river's upper course, and has been redeposited with the gravels and sands in the neighborhood of Oroville.

As a whole the placer ground is chiefly heavy gravel, with a top layer of sand or sandy loam. This loam is underlain by a stratum of mixed gravel and sand, and in places by well-defined strata of sand, below which are other strata of coarse or fine gravel and sand, the size of the rock fragments varying from that of a pea to occasional boulders 18 inches in diameter. This mixture of gravel and sand is 20 to 30 feet, and in places 40 feet thick. Beneath it lies the false bedrock, a tuff or volcanic ash, fairly smooth and regular in contour, and soft enough to dig with the dredge buckets. In places the placers contain cemented gravel, and in places considerable clay makes washing difficult. Most of the gold is in coarse gravel; here and there some is contained in sand. The gold is fine, and some of it may be called flour gold. The gold content of the gravel worked ranges from 8 to 35 cents to the cubic yard.

The fineness of grain of the gold in the Oroville field is given in the following statement, which represents averages from a number of tests made by screening through different sized screens:

Size of gold grains from the Oroville field.

Mesh of screen.	Per cent.
60 and coarser.....	58.1
60 to 100.....	15.3
100 to 120.....	2.9
120 to 150.....	2.4
150 and finer.....	21.1

In the other districts the gold has approximately the same size of grain. Occasionally, as in Trinity and Siskiyou Counties, small nuggets having a value of 50 cents to several dollars are found, but in California such nuggets are confined almost entirely to the gravels of those counties. The gold is generally of high grade, its fineness averaging 915 to 930. Platinum, iridosmine, etc., are associated

with the gold, but their quantity is very small. The platinum does not amalgamate and is separated by panning the black sand of the weekly clean-up of each dredge. The production of platinum from all districts amounts to only a few hundred ounces a year.

YUBA FIELD.

The Yuba field (Pl. VI, *A*) 12 miles from Marysville, at Daguerre Point, is situated where the first "greenstone" hills of Yuba County emerge from the Quaternary covering on the south side of the river. The available dredging land on Yuba River has a total area of about 6,000 acres; it extends along the river for a distance of about 7 miles and has a width of 1 to 2 miles.

The field lies only a little above river level and is covered to a depth of 40 feet or less with the old tailings the river has brought from the hydraulic mines in the mountains. Before these tailings were deposited the low bars rose to a height of 15 to 20 feet above normal water level. Above Daguerre Point, on the north side of the river, the gravels rest on the greenstone bedrock, but elsewhere in the area they lie on a stratum of hardpan or compact clay, which on the north side of the river rises to form low rolling hills. Below the clay in places is volcanic tuff, similar to that of Oroville, and probably derived from the same source, namely, the volcano of the Marysville Buttes. The bedrock brought up by the dredges does not usually show the presence of volcanic material.

FOLSOM FIELD.

The Folsom dredging field (Pl. VI, *B*) at the mouth of the canyon of American River is the largest in the State, comprising about 13,000 acres. From Folsom, in Sacramento County, the field extends mainly along the south side of the river for about 7 miles, with a width of 1 to 2 miles, forming a wide belt of dredging ground of sandy gravel 20 to 35 feet deep. In places some clay is encountered, but the conditions at Sacramento and Mississippi and on the Kendall and Nuttall tracts are generally satisfactory for economic dredging. Like the gravel of the bars, this gravel rests on a false bedrock of white volcanic ash, which outcrops in the Orangevale Bluff, north of the river, and at other points on higher ground south of the river. Only at two places along Willow Creek, within the area actually exploited, does the real bedrock (granite and slate) appear under the gravel.

Farther south and southwest of Folsom is a higher belt of terrace gravel on which the early miners did much shallow hydraulic and drift mining. This belt appears to represent an older channel, which started at Mormon Island and Blue Wing Ravine and continued along the upper course of Willow Creek. Here the channel is 400 feet wide



A. GENERAL VIEW OF THE YUBA FIELD, CAL.



B. DREDGING GROUND IN THE FOLSOM FIELD, CAL.

and formerly was worked at several places through shafts 60 to 80 feet deep. At Rebel Hill this gravel spreads out considerably and is 50 to 70 feet deep, the volcanic ash bedrock lying about 50 feet above the river. In this area the formation consists of gravel held tightly together with clay. In places the gravel is cemented and is covered with a fine clayey soil, and for years profitable dredging was thought to be impossible there. The conditions for work are unfavorable, as the digging is hard, and the clay makes washing difficult. There are two principal pay streaks; one is 34 feet below the surface, the second, at 50 feet or more, rests on the false bedrock. At Sulky Flat and Blue Ravine the gravel is similar to that on Rebel Hill and equally hard to dredge.

In California the mining season is continuous and climatic conditions are generally favorable.

COLORADO DREDGING FIELDS.

The principal dredging fields in Colorado are near Breckenridge, Summit County, where the gravels occupy the bottoms of existing valleys. The greatest known thickness, about 90 feet, is near the Gold Pan pit at Breckenridge.^a Along French Creek the depth to bedrock in the main channel, from Nigger Gulch down, is 45 to 50 feet. Along the Blue, between Braddocks and the mouth of the Swan, the depth in the old channel is 55 to 60 feet, and along the Swan, from Galena Gulch down, the maximum thickness is 40 to 50 feet.

The width of the gravel-filled valley bottoms is 600 to 3,000 feet along the Blue, 500 to 1,200 feet along the Swan, and 700 to 1,500 feet in French Gulch.

In general, the gravels are loose and the readiness with which they crumble when undercut by the buckets facilitates dredging. Those on the lower Swan cave more easily than those on French Creek. The gravels are generally coarse and contain hard, well-rounded boulders. Along the Blue these boulders range in diameter from a maximum of about 6 feet near Breckenridge to 4 feet near Valero. In French Gulch the large boulders rarely exceed 3 feet in greatest diameter and are not so well rounded as those on the Blue. On the Swan, below Galena Gulch, the gravel is more uniform and contains fewer large boulders than that along the Blue or in French Gulch. Drilling and dredging show that the rock bottoms of the channels are smooth as a whole, but at a few places where the streams have cut into quartzite the auriferous surface of the bedrock is rough and hard enough to tax the dredge machinery severely. Shales generally are so soft as to be easily excavated by the buckets; and the porphyries, owing to more or less decomposition, also constitute a tractable bottom material.

^a Ransome, F. L., *Geology and ore deposits of the Breckenridge district, Colorado*, U. S. Geol. Survey Prof. Paper 75, 1911, 187 pp.

By no means all of the gravel is commercially auriferous. The workable strip, or "channel" in dredging parlance, is generally 180 to 400 feet wide. It follows a sinuous course along the valley, has no regular relation to the channel of the present stream, and does not invariably correspond to the deepest part of the bedrock trough. The lateral limits are indefinite and irregular; like the tenor of the deposit they are clearly affected in many places by the proximity of lateral gulches. Thus the gravels of French Gulch are especially rich below Nigger Gulch, and some of the best ground known on the Swan is at the mouth of Galena Gulch.

MONTANA DREDGING FIELDS.

The most important dredging operations in Montana are on Alder Creek, Madison County, at Ruby. (Pl. VII, A.) In fact, this is the only field, except for early work at Bannack, where gold dredging has been successful in Montana.

Alder Creek rises on the northern slopes of Old Baldy Mountain, at the south end of the Tobacco Root Mountains, and flows northwest in an irregular curve to the Ruby River at Laurin. The prevailing rocks in the Tobacco Root Range are schists and gneiss, with limestone and quartzite in places. The auriferous gravels at Ruby lie on volcanic ash beds that form a smooth "false bedrock" that shows only gentle undulations and slopes regularly to the west. In the gulch itself occasional spurs of the true or original bedrock are struck in dredging and are in part responsible for some of the ensuing repairs.

Auriferous gravels extend at least 16 miles along Alder Gulch, but the area known to be profitable for dredging is probably only about six or seven miles long, and contains about 1,750 acres of proved dredging ground. Most of this ground lies at the mouth of the gulch and below, where the waters of Alder Creek have formed a low alluvial fan. The depth of the deposit increases gradually toward the west and in places at a distance of $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles from the mouth of Alder Gulch is nearly 60 feet deep. In places are boulders larger than those usually found in California dredging areas and at these places the gold content is generally higher than in the rest of the gravel.

Although not as cemented nor as hard as the hardest ground in the Oroville district or the deep gravels at Folsom, the gravel has a clay matrix that makes it rather tenacious, especially near the false bedrock. The gold grains vary in coarseness, the average size increasing up the gulch. In the dredging ground 40 to 50 per cent of the gold passes a 60-mesh screen, and 15 to 30 per cent passes a 100-mesh screen. The gold varies in fineness also, that from the dredge farthest up the gulch running about 0.836 fine and that from the lowest dredge, about 2 miles below, being about 0.873 fine.



A. DREDGE PIT NEAR RUBY, MONT.



B. BOSTON AND IDAHO DREDGE IN BOISE BASIN, IDAHO.

IDAHO AND OREGON PLACER DEPOSITS.

In Idaho the placer deposits are largely confined to the large area of deeply eroded granite in the central part of the State. Most of the placer gold has been derived from the gold-bearing quartz veins with which the districts are invariably ribbed.^a The most important placer district in Idaho is Boise Basin (Pl. VII, *B*), where the Boston & Idaho Dredging Co. has been at work a number of years.

In this basin, the ground is light and easily handled; the gravel is about 30 feet deep; and at times a dredging face 1,300 feet wide has been carried. Before dredging started there had been extensive hydraulic mining in the vicinity and much of the material handled by the dredges is tailings from the old workings. The dredges usually work through the year, but on account of severe weather they shut down in January and February, 1915. There is a great deal of sand in the ground and it is often necessary to run the top material dry through the screens.

Other dredging operations in Idaho have been carried on at Kirtley Creek and Bohannon Bar near Salmon City, Lemhi County, and minor operations at Moose Creek, Lemhi County; Pierce City, Clearwater County; and Elk City.

In Oregon the only profitable dredging enterprise as yet developed is that of the Powder River Dredging Co., near Sumpter. The Powder River drains the richest mineral district in eastern Oregon. The gravel may be characterized as a medium-size dredging gravel, being somewhat larger than the average California gravel and containing some large boulders. It is 12 to 25 feet deep, the average depth being about 16 feet and 300 to 1,500 feet wide. A few ledges of hard country rock are occasionally encountered. The gold content is mostly in the lower beds and on or near the soft decomposed bed rock, which is known to the dredgemen as "clay webfoot."

PLACER AREAS IN PHILIPPINE ISLANDS.

In the Philippine Islands the placer areas^b are small as compared with those of other famous fields, but are large enough to offer very profitable working. Except for a few feet at the surface, all the ground dredged in the Philippines has been below sea level and the tide flows nearly to the head of the rivers on which the dredges are.

The gold in general is much more angular than that in placers in other countries. Usually the grains are fine and occur as small well-shaped crystals. An unusual feature along Paracale and Malaguit Rivers is the gold-bearing quartz picked up by the dredge in pieces that range in size from a pea to boulders weighing 100 kilograms.

^a Bell, R. N., State Inspector of Mines, Boise, Idaho.

^b Kane, William, Gold dredging in the Philippines: Mineral Resources of the Philippine Islands, 1913, p. 39.

The gold in the Paracale district is usually found in the layer of gravel next to the bedrock and filling the crevices and cracks of the bedrock. The gold-bearing gravel is 0.3 to 3 meters (1 to 10 feet) thick. Little or no gold is found in the sands and clays that overlie the gravel.

At Gumaos little or no black sand or pyrite is found. At Paracale and Malaguit, however, large amounts of magnetite, ilmenite, pyrite, and some metallic copper, with other accompanying minerals, are found in places. In Nueva Ecija the gold is in even finer grains than at Paracale, and exceedingly large amounts of black sand make the saving of gold difficult.

On Paracale and Malaguit the mangrove roots and soil are about 2.4 meters (8 feet) in depth. Below is a layer 3 to 6 meters (10 to 20 feet) of black sticky clay or "pug," then a thin layer of sand, and then the pay gravel, which is 0.3 to 1.5 meters (1 to 5 feet) thick. The bedrock, a decomposed granite or gneiss, is well adapted for dredging.

At Gumaos there is about 1 meter (3 feet) of soil, then 3 meters (10 feet) of yellow clay and 6 to 9 meters (20 to 30 feet) of black clay or "pug," below which is the layer of pay gravel which is 0.3 to 4.5 meters (1 to 15 feet) thick. There is very little quartz in this gravel, and none of the quartz is gold bearing like that in Paracale. The recovery of gold from ground so far worked varies from 30 to 90 centavos per cubic yard. Some patches yielded as high as 2 pesos per yard. The greatest depth dredged is 15 meters (51 feet), but the average depth is about 11 meters (35 feet).

Philippine placer ground, so far as shown by dredging, differs from that in other countries in the extremely large proportion of fine material and clay. In California only from 30 to 40 per cent of the material dredged passes through the screens, and this is generally clean sand with little clay. In the Philippines a tropical climate has caused much weathering and decomposition with resulting production of clay and soil, so that 70 to 80 per cent of the material dredged passes through the screens. Also, the material, from its being largely clay, is sticky and hard to disintegrate, resulting in loss of gold. Even the gravel bed in which the gold is found has undergone considerable decomposition to clay.

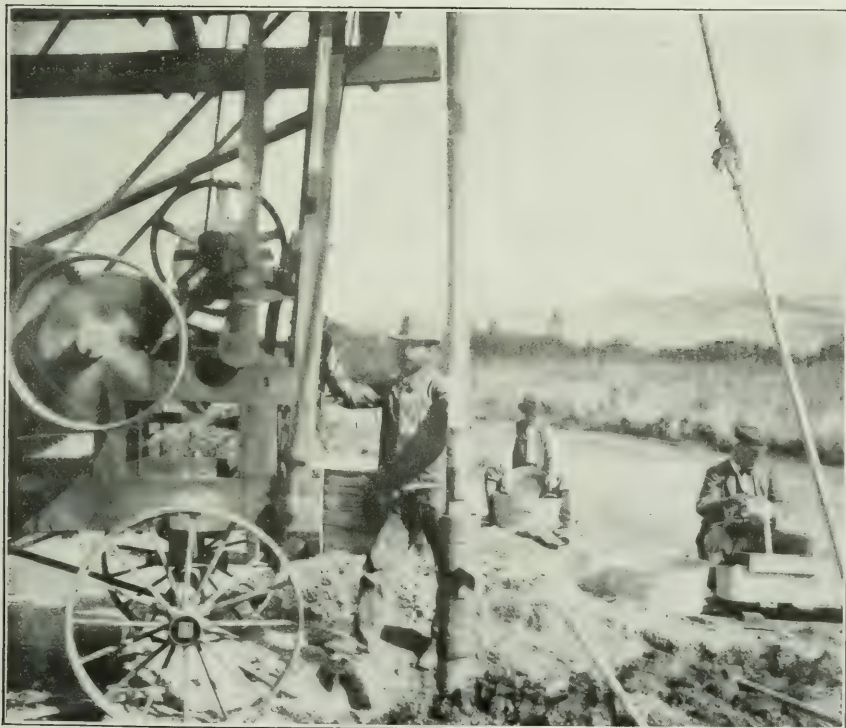
YUKON DREDGING FIELDS.

Dredging in the Yukon field, which is typical of other fields in the far north, is now being conducted on two classes of deposits, river valley and creek beds. Where thawed the gravel in the valley of the Klondike River is well adapted for dredging. The gravel is free, rounded, and clean, and averages 30 to 40 feet in depth. The bedrock is sufficiently decomposed to be dug with ease. The top burden in the thawed areas of gravel has been largely removed by stream action and presents little or no difficulty to dredging.^a

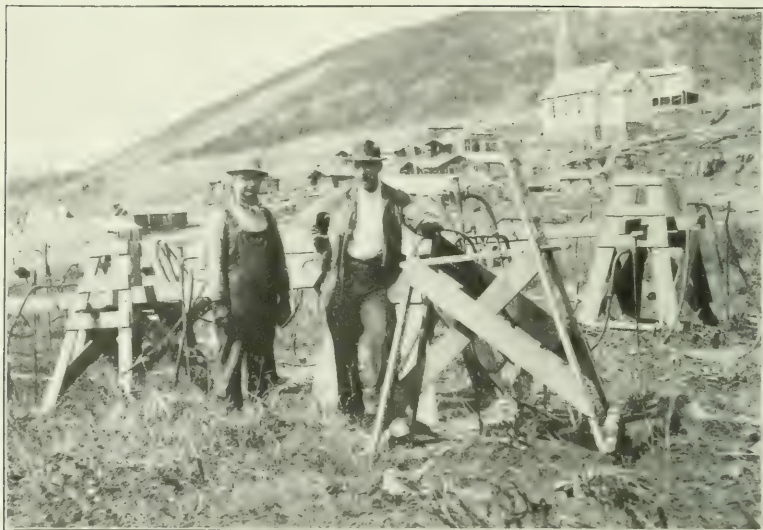
^a Perry, O. B., *Canadian Mining Inst.*, vol. 18, 1915, p. 42.



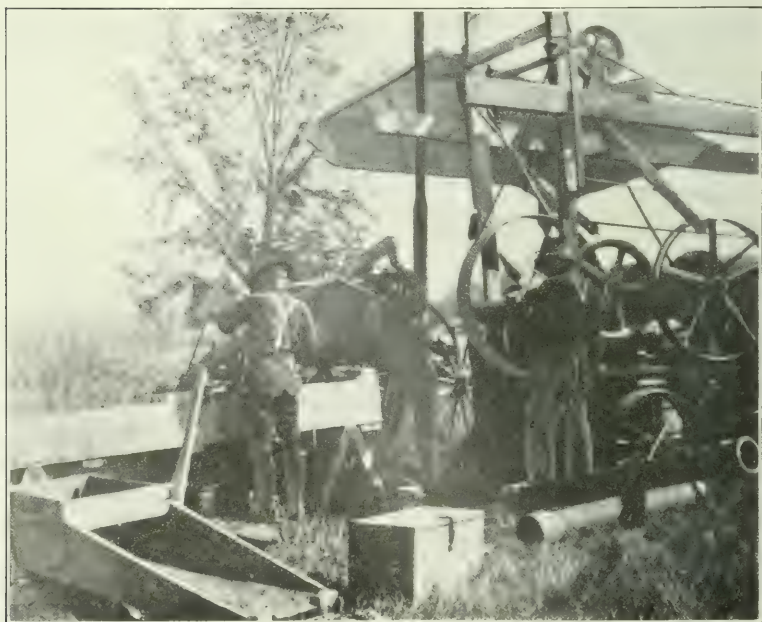
A. OVERBURDEN ON PLACER GROUND, NOME DISTRICT, ALASKA.



B. DRILLER, PANMAN, AND ENGINEER AT WORK NEAR RUBY, MONT. KEYSTONE DRILL.



A. THAWING WITH STEAM POINTS ON BONANZA CREEK, YUKON TERRITORY.



B. PROSPECTING WITH A KEYSTONE DRILL.

The creek deposits (Pl. VIII, A) are altogether different. They are shallow, the depths to bedrock mostly ranging about 18 to 20 feet. The gravel is angular and contains little sand, the gold is confined almost entirely to bedrock. The creek gravels are overlain with what is known locally as "muck," a deposit containing organic matter, fine sand, and water, which almost invariably is frozen, and where undisturbed is covered with a blanket of moss. The depth of this muck is 4 to 8 feet, averaging about 6 feet. In dredging on the creeks it is necessary to take up 4 to 6 feet of the bedrock, which is a massive and blocky sericite schist.

Operations in the Yukon district are subject to difficulties not met elsewhere except in Alaska. These difficulties are caused by the climate and the character of the deposits.

The extreme cold of the Northern winter limits the open season to about six months. Dredging can not begin until thawing has produced water enough to float the boats and to clear the ponds of winter ice, 5 to 7 feet thick. Work at both the start and finish of the season is hindered by cold. All moving parts, such as the tailing conveyor, must be housed and also warmed with steam coils. Also, steam must be used freely to keep the ladder and bucket line clear and to keep the gold tables in proper condition. The dredging season ends when the creek freezes, so that there is not enough water for floating the boat.

The creek deposits present many obstacles to dredging. In the first place the deposits are shallow, which necessitates frequent moving of the dredge, both "stepping ahead" and across the pond. Also the shallow ground increases the labor for necessary outside work, such as setting "deadmen" and removing stumps. The thawed muck is not difficult to handle, particularly if it is sandy, but it often contains buried stumps, roots, and other material, which tend to choke the feed hoppers and cause delays. Digging the bedrock in order to recover the gold is the most difficult part of the process. It is slow, hard work that entails heavy wear on the entire machine and necessitates continual replacement of all digging parts. Frozen ground is the greatest obstacle to dredging on a large proportion of the creeks, for the gravel must be thawed (Pl. IX, A) before dredging can go on successfully.

The short working season led to many departures from usual methods. Effort is concentrated on getting all that is possible out of the dredges and the result is a remarkably high efficiency for the period of operation. Each season has shown a gain in yardage per dredge hour over the season previous, until the present rate compares favorably with that of dredges of the same size in California, where conditions are much more favorable. This result is largely made possible by thorough overhauling and repair during the months of no dredging.

PROSPECTING DREDGING GROUND.^a

To assure the success of a gold dredging venture, experience and judgment are requisite to the conduct of every detail of the work and preeminently in prospecting and examining the ground.

Many failures in dredging are traceable to lack of thorough examination of the ground before putting in a dredge. The tendency to build an expensive plant before demonstrating the value of the property was as pronounced a fault in the early days of dredging as in those of other branches of mining.

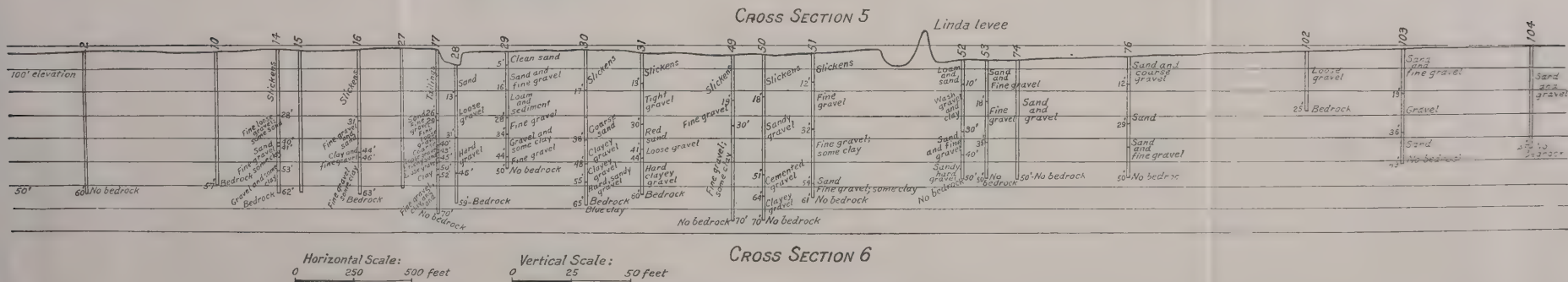
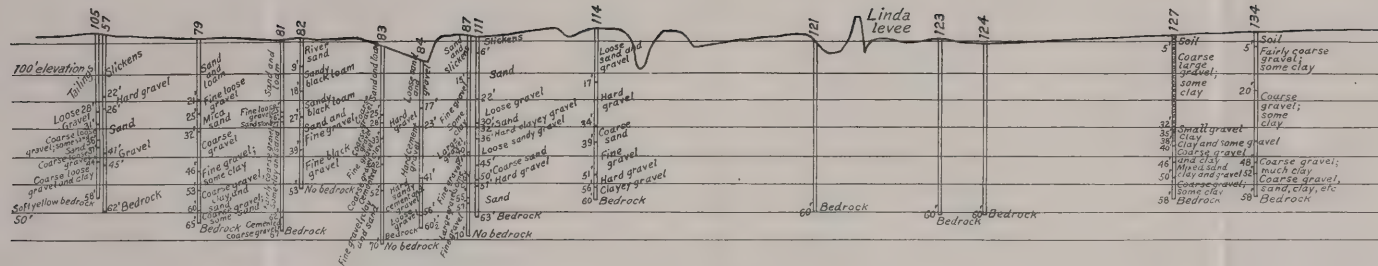
Improvements in construction and equipment and the overcoming of seemingly insurmountable difficulties have greatly broadened the dredging field and have relieved the engineer of many of the difficulties that confronted him a few years ago. A thorough investigation of a placer deposit, however, is not as simple a matter as the investor is often led to believe. Such an investigation should never be made by a man unfamiliar with the factors governing the determination of the value of placer ground and with the conditions necessary for successful dredging.

It is difficult to give any one factor as most important in the examination of dredging ground, as several conditions must be favorable to insure success. The gold value in itself may be of minor importance in valuing some ground, because a hard uneven bedrock, many boulders, much clay, or a rough, bedrock surface contour may prevent the profitable dredging of ground with a comparatively high gold content. However, rich enough gravel, the feasibility of economic work, and enough ground to warrant the installing of at least one dredge are the salient features.

To test the value and character of the gravel and the bedrock either shafts or drill holes (Pl. X) must be sunk. Gulches, old prospect shafts, pits, or hydraulic faces may be available and give considerable information in a reconnaissance of the ground, perhaps sufficient to warrant an engineer of experience in advising his clients to make no further outlay in the examination of the property. But an engineer would not be justified in reporting favorably on the ground without making a complete examination. Besides the conditions that influence the actual operation of a dredge, such as depth and character of bedrock, possible fuel or power supply, labor conditions, etc., there are others of almost equal importance, which if unfavorable

^a In preparing this section the author has taken a chapter from "Gold Dredging in California," by W. B. Winston and Charles Janin, California State Mining Bureau, Bull. 57, 1910, as an outline. Such material as was necessary to bring the chapter up to date has been added.





SECTION SHOWING LOGS OF DRILL HOLES IN DREDGING GROUND.

would result in the engineer turning down that at first glance seemed meritorious. Among these factors are transportation facilities, which govern the cost of supplies and of installation, the price of the ground, titles, and climate.

FEATURES THAT MUST BE DETERMINED.

Proper examination of a placer for dredging, therefore, involves the determination of the following conditions:

1. Value, character, and distribution of gold content.
2. Depth, character, and quantity of ground to be worked.
3. Character and contour of bedrock.
4. Water level and available water supply.
5. Costs of fuel, power obtainable, possibilities for hydroelectric power.
6. Labor, transportation, supplies, etc.
7. Surface contour and timber growth.
8. Operating costs, which is influenced by all the physical factors.
9. Cost of land, royalties, titles, etc.
10. Climatic conditions.
11. In foreign countries other factors to be considered would be taxes, duties, stability of the Government, etc.

In determining the method of prospecting, shafts should always be used, if possible, in preference to drill holes, as the latter give less reliable information in regard to the physical conditions and the probable gold content of the gravel. Shaft sinking permits a much larger sample to be taken, gives better opportunity for examining the gravel, and if the material taken out is handled carefully, lessen the chance of error in the work. Shafts, however, are necessarily limited to favorable conditions, whereas drill holes can be sunk in any class of ground. It must be remembered also that the value of nearly all the dredging ground in California and elsewhere has been computed from sampling with drills and that, if other conditions are favorable, the largest dredge operators in the world would not hesitate to finance a dredging venture the mineral content of which was estimated entirely from drilling tests by engineers whom they believed reliable.

In prospecting the chances for errors are great, and constant care is necessary. A careless drill runner may neglect to drive the pipe ahead of the drill and pump an excessive quantity of material from below the shoe when pumping the drillings, as is frequently done. Careless work may also be done in drilling compact or frozen ground where casing is not thought necessary. Sometimes such carelessness accounts for a high gold content that is not found by the subsequent dredging. In loose ground, the pipe may be driven too far before pumping and become clogged so that the volume of the core drawn up does not increase in proportion to the depth of driving. In run-

ning, sandy ground far more material than that due to the length of drive may run into the casing. Allowance must be made for this, and often the casing has to be driven several feet until it reaches a firmer stratum. Generally such loose ground is barren or nearly so; if it is not, the greatest care and judgment are necessary in handling the hole and estimating the contents. Small bowlders in loose ground may cause the displacement of considerable underlying material before a bowlder is broken or pushed aside.

The risk of salted samples from either shafts or drill holes depends upon the conditions of examination, the care taken, and the experience of the engineer. Instances of salting in both shaft and drill sampling are numerous. A common precaution when one shift is employed and the hole is unguarded overnight is to put the driving blocks on the drill stem and leave it resting in the casing. As this practice is not absolutely effective, it is well to put a pan or two of barren tailings in the bottom of the hole, to be pumped out and panned the first thing in the morning. It is more easy to salt the examining crew in drill work than in shaft sampling, but with proper care there is small danger of salting being attempted without discovery. In this connection, the following paragraph is of interest:^a

There are two cases in the Philippines where placer deposits were tested and reported to be of value and later were found to be valueless. In one case, a dredge was purchased and installed, failing almost immediately because there was not sufficient gold value recovered. Another property was reported to be very rich, and remarkable samples were submitted by the claim owners as proof. A company was formed and stock was placed on the market, but fortunately the error in valuation was discovered before much money had been spent. It appears that the samples in the two cases cited above had been salted.

A number of attempts at salting in the United States and Alaska where the examining engineer detected the "salt" could be cited. Other cases could be given of salting and careless or inexperienced work being responsible for large losses of money spent on the property or in building a dredge.

When because of the presence of water, or for other reasons, shaft sinking is impracticable, prospecting must be done with drills. Experienced men should be engaged, and every precaution taken to insure the results indicating as nearly as possible the gold content of the ground prospected.

The gravel may be fine and sandy, medium, or coarse. In fine gravel the pebbles are usually less than 2 inches in diameter and generally are much smaller; in medium gravel, the diameter of the pebbles range up to 6 inches; and in coarse gravel much of the material is larger than 6 inches.

^a Eddingfield, F. T., *Mine exploitation and the causes of some mine failures in the Philippines: Mineral Resources of the Philippine Islands*, 1913, p. 55.

Compact gravel, if not cemented, can be worked with a pick, and a pipe can be driven in it without much difficulty. Loose gravel is easily worked with a pick, but shafts in it must be lagged. Quick-sand or fine loose gravel containing an excess of water is liable to give by drilling an excess of material for the distance sunk, and the results from shafts in such ground would probably be too high as well, if indeed shaft sinking were possible.

SIZE OF PROSPECTING SHAFTS.

Prospecting shafts should be of uniform diameter from top to bottom, in order to facilitate computation if the entire content of the shaft is to be washed, but often the practice is to cut a small section along the side of the shaft from top to bottom instead of washing all the gravel. Usually it is considered good practice to check all results obtained from putting the entire contents of the shaft through a rocker or sluice box as follows: Channel down the sides, staggering the cuts at different levels, measure the cuts carefully in all dimensions at various points, then average these dimensions, calculate the volume from the averages, and weigh the gold obtained therefrom.

Square shafts are seldom used unless the ground is too loose or wet to stand and needs timbering, then shaft sinking becomes expensive and soon passes the limit of economy. In wet ground it is also the practice to use round iron caissons, usually in 3 or 4 foot sections, in place of timber lagging, and to sample the entire content of the shaft. In very wet ground, a nest of caissons made of $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch steel in 4-foot sections ranging from 5 feet to $3\frac{1}{2}$ feet in diameter, and tapering slightly to allow them to telescope readily, has been furnished by some manufacturers. Each section has a steel band, 2 inches by $\frac{1}{2}$ inch, on the outside of the top end and on the inside of the bottom. The bands stiffen the caisson and prevent slipping of the different sections. With these caissons and a good centrifugal pump operated by a gasoline engine, shafts that would be impracticable under other conditions, have been sunk in wet ground at a reasonable cost. Care must be taken at every step of the process as in drilling, and occasionally in very wet ground a small caisson is driven ahead of the shaft, and a sample is obtained before the gravel is removed from inside the large caisson. This method, it is thought, obviates most of the danger of inflow of fines from outside.

In very wet ground, however, better results may be expected from sampling with drill holes. When a heavy flow of water is encountered in a shaft, the shaft can be discontinued and the remaining distance to bedrock can be sampled with a drill hole.

A convenient size for round shafts is 41 inches in diameter, which gives approximately 1 cubic yard of material from each 3 feet of depth. Although shaft sinking is not generally considered cheaper

than drill tests, under favorable conditions the cost of shaft sinking may be considerably less than \$2 per foot, according to local wages and conditions. The cost varies greatly in different places, and timbered shafts for prospecting gravel have cost as much as \$25 a foot. In one Colorado field, on the other hand, under favorable conditions more than 100 shafts ranging from 5 feet to 30 feet deep were sunk at an average cost for sinking, not including sampling, of 24 cents a foot. The cost of labor was \$1.50 and \$1.75 a day.

PROSPECTING BY SHAFT AND DRILL HOLES.

The following figures show the gold content indicated by drill holes, sunk with a standard Keystone drilling rig, and the use of the usual factor, and by a shaft 3 by 3 feet sunk around the drill hole, all the material from the shaft being washed. The figures are of especial interest, as such tests are not often made.

Gold content indicated by a drill hole and a shaft.

Test No.	Content as indicated by drill sampling.	Content as indicated by shaft sampling.	Depth of ground.
	<i>Cents per cubic yard.</i>	<i>Cents per cubic yard.</i>	<i>Feet.</i>
0	3.8	6.5	12
2	34.0	35.0	25
3	9.4	6.5	29
4	9.2	50.0	25
5	16.0	14.4	15
6	13.7	25.5	14
7	5.0	7.0	17.5
8	13.2	12.3	15

Of the eight samples shown the shaft gave a higher gold content for five and the drill holes for three. Unquestionably shafts are far more reliable than drill holes for prospecting placer ground where shaft sinking is feasible, and on the ground sampled the reason for sinking shafts was that the core obtained from drill sampling was less than the theoretical core and it was desired to check the drill-hole results. Dredging on this ground has since demonstrated on other parts of it, a higher gold content than that indicated by the drill, but none of the ground prospected by shafts had been dredged at the time this was written.

In prospecting with drills in California, the Keystone No. 3 traction machine (Pl. IX, B) is generally used. This machine is self-contained, has an 8 or 10 horsepower boiler, and a walking beam to work the tools. Wood, coal, or oil can be used for fuel, and where electric power is conveniently available the boiler can be discarded for an electric motor.

The casing generally used has an inside diameter of about 6 inches, is $\frac{6}{16}$ inch thick, and weighs about 28 pounds to the foot. It is cut into sections 5 to 7 feet long, screw threads being added as additional

pipe is required. The pitch of the casing thread generally used is about eight to the inch; but in Oroville and some other districts, heavier threads with about half this pitch are commonly used, as such a thread is thought to better stand pulling from deep holes. A number of extra lengths are kept for use at those times when all the casing can not be drawn from deep holes. This practice eliminates much loss of time and extra expense incident to cessation of operations while waiting for extra pipe or digging out pipe that can not be withdrawn by usual methods. The outside diameter of the cutting shoe is about $7\frac{1}{2}$ inches. The threads of the pipe and couplings are cleaned from grit, and are generally slightly lubricated with graphite; axle grease is also used but graphite is considered preferable as the chance of getting grease in the hole is lessened. The threads of the pipes and couplings should be in good condition, to prevent loss of pipe in the hole during pulling.

Drilling without casing has been done in hard ground that will stand without the pipe, but is not good practice, and if the result shows high values, they can not be accepted as truly indicative of the gold content. Moreover, ground hard enough to stand drilling without the casing may be too hard for the dredge to handle. In Alaska it is customary to drill frozen ground without using casing, although ground that is only partly frozen should be cased.

The casing pipe is marked with plain figures for each foot in depth. If the operator desires, some private mark may be used. The drill rope is also marked. Records of depth and all details of operations are usually kept by the panner. Unless the record of pipe depth is accurately kept, it becomes almost impossible at times to determine whether the drill bit is striking above or below the cutting shoe. For the purpose of a constant base to measure from, it is best to place a fairly long, wide, and thick board on the ground near the drill hole on which the drill man can also stand while working. Also the marking of the drill rope should be occasionally checked, as ropes stretch and bits wear with use.

The bit and stem, which weigh 800 to 1,000 pounds or more, are allowed to drop with a slight slack in the cable, so that their impact loosens the gravel. Tests have demonstrated the advantage of quick, long strokes, 36 to 40 inches long, 56 to 60 a minute. With a slow stroke the loosened material is apt to settle between strokes, causing most of it to be recut and also causing possible loss of gold, aside from the loss of time. Obviously, a hole will be sunk quicker if the bit hits the clean core at each stroke, but the saving of time is a secondary consideration in sampling placer ground, accuracy of results being the prime factor.

HANDLING OF BITS.

Bits are of several types, the bit most suitable for gravel and sand being thin bladed; for drilling large boulders or into hard bedrock this bit is sometimes replaced by a heavy rock bit that has a cutting edge of wider angle. In loose gravel such a bit would pack the material and might drive some of it from below the cutting shoe to the side of the pipe. It is important that the bit be kept sharp and well beaten out at the edges. Excessive drilling through the use of a dull bit may cause flouting of the gold.

USE OF SAND PUMP.

The sand pump is a hollow steel cylinder, 8 feet long and 4 inches in diameter, which has a valve at the bottom and a piston, or sucker rod, provided with a valve. The piston travels the whole length of the cylinder, going to the bottom of the pump when lowered, and when drawn up rapidly causing a vacuum that draws in sand, muddy water, and small stones. The efficiency of the pump depends on the rod being lifted quickly. Occasionally the valves require repairing, and sometimes an obstruction in the bottom valve seat, which can be readily repaired, causes leakage. A good pump will draw up everything in the casing that is loose and small enough to run in; gold and other minerals are drawn in with the sludge and are held in the pump by the foot valve. In drilling above the water level or in ground containing little water, some water must be kept in the casing to facilitate drilling and permit pumping. In drilling fine or medium gravel it is usually advisable to send the sand pump down immediately after driving the casing, in order to prevent soft material being forced out of the core through the coarser stones by the weight of the drill. Often it is possible to pump out the entire core without drilling at all. Various mechanical troubles occur during drilling, but are hardly worth enumerating as they are easily repaired by an experienced drill runner.

PROCEDURE IN DRILLING.

In starting a drill hole at the surface a shallow hole, like a post hole, is usually dug and the first section of the casing, with its shoe attached, is tamped in firmly, and plumbed with a spirit level. Care must be taken to keep the casing perpendicular, otherwise it may become bent and the hole lost before bedrock is reached; also a bent pipe is difficult to pull. It is usually advisable for the helper to climb the scaffold and steady the tools (bit, stem, and socket) with his hands for the first few feet of drilling, so that the tools will not hit to one side of the center and knock the casing out of plumb.

If the driving shoe strikes the sloping side of a hard boulder, the casing may bend and cause the loss of the hole, though in fairly

loose material the work may be continued by turning the pipe slightly in the hole.

If the hole is started in top soil, the casing generally is driven until firm ground is reached, and in hard gravel far enough to remain in place while drilling goes on. In loose gravel some men drive the pipe 10 or even 15 feet before beginning to drill. This procedure, though permissible in places where the upper gravel is known to carry little or no gold, is dangerous where the depth to the mineral content is not known; but the practice is often encouraged by the drill runner, as it makes time. After the pipe has been driven the desired depth the core is loosened by the drill for a depth of about one foot and then pumped out. This process is repeated until all the core, except a few inches of the bottom, has been removed. Some operators drill several feet before pumping, as greater speed is gained in this way, but pumping is generally done for each foot or less drilled, especially when drilling in the "pay streak," where several pumpings are necessary to clean out the drilled core. In drilling where the location of the pay gravel is known and the material above the pay is thick and barren, it is the general custom to drill 3 to 5 feet for each pumping while going through this overburden.

HANDLING OF DRILL CORE.

During the drilling of a hole a core sufficient to keep outside material from entering should be left in the pipe before and after every pumping. The length of this core varies with the nature of the ground, but generally is 2 to 6 inches; it should be long enough to prevent any inrush of water or material from the sides. Water is also kept in the drive pipe to offset the pressure from the outside, as well as to facilitate drilling. When drilling cemented gravel or when the drive shoe encounters hard bowlders it sometimes becomes necessary to drill below the casing. In such an event the pipe should be driven after drilling and before pumping whenever possible. Occasionally it is necessary to pump material from below the drive shoe. Any increase in the gold colors panned at such times must be especially noted and the quantity of material must be compared with that recovered under normal conditions. Some operators advocate measuring the material from each foot drilled, and while this would be good practice in drilling below the shoe the usual custom is to measure all the material at the end of the work at each hole.

The gold content of a placer is seldom evenly distributed, but is usually concentrated near the bottom, one-tenth of the material drilled often containing most of the gold; at times gold is found in different layers throughout the placer, as described in the chapter

on geology, and the greatest care in drilling the rest of the ground becomes useless if an error is made while the pay streak is being drilled.

Any material that adheres to the drilling tools as they are raised from the hole is washed back into the casing, so that it may be brought up in the sand pump. The drill runner keeps a bucket of water at hand for this purpose. Two or three pumpings are generally sufficient for each foot drilled, but the number depends on the material encountered; from some holes the pump will bring up less than one-half a pan at a pumping and from others even two pans. The sand pump is used until all the drilled material is obtained. If the drill has been working below the casing excess material is likely to be obtained by repeated pumpings and a careless drill runner has often "salted" himself in this way. The contents of the sand pump are emptied into a sample box made either of wood or galvanized iron, the solid material generally being caught in a gold pan placed inside the box. The contents of the pan are washed and any gold colors counted and recorded. The tailings from the gold colors are generally segregated in sizes according to an arbitrary classification and recorded on the drill log under the headings, one, two, or three; bunches of small colors representing one or more colors of the various sizes are grouped by an experienced panner.

The following figures from the drill logs of one examination show the total number of colors, counted, under the headings, for three holes. Two of these holes were drilled within a few feet of the third in an attempt to check the results first obtained. The depth drilled in each hole was about 60 feet.

Arbitrary classification.

Hole No.	Size of colors.			Total weight of gold.	Gold content of ground.
	1	2	3		
A.....	14	79	117	Mg. 725	Cts. per cu. yd. 72.4
B.....	5	39	338	327	32.3
C.....	3	8	342	125	12.5

Weighing tests are made during the first stages of the examination to determine the weight of gold colors and to enable the panner to become familiar with some of the characteristics of the gold. On extended examinations good panners become able to approximate closely the gold content of the sample when panning the material from the drill hole.

Gold colors vary greatly in different districts and a man familiar with one district may be misled at first when panning in a new field. On one examination the gold colors weighed 200 to a cent and on

another 1,200 colors were required for the same weight. In different fields the colors from drilling may vary from such sizes to those weighing a milligram or more. In Alaska and in northern California colors weighing several milligrams are occasionally brought up by the sand pump.

PANNING.

Panning is done over a tub and the tailings from the pan are afterwards rocked by the panner, as is also any material left in the sample box when enough has accumulated or when the panner has time. A simple method of handling the cores is to place the rocker on its proper grade at the overflow end of the sample box. If an apron is used in the rocker and it is occasionally shaken a little to prevent

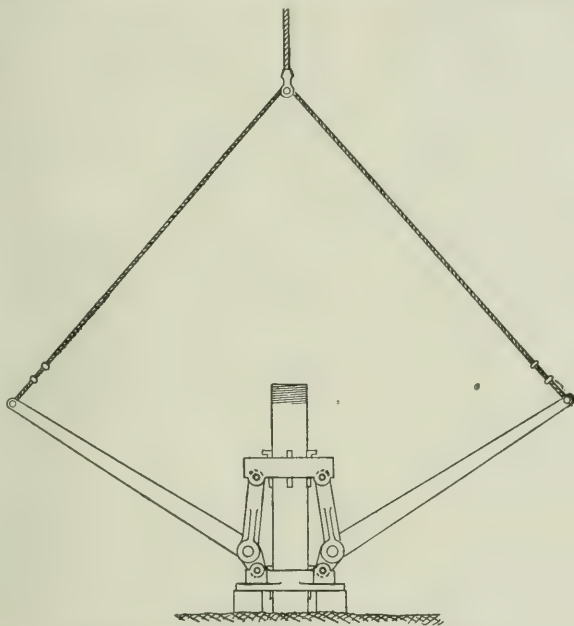


FIGURE 1.—Patented device for pulling drill-hole pipe.

caking, very little gold will get away with the overflow. Then, after the hole is down, or at any convenient time, the panner can take the residue from the tub, put it back in the sample box, measure it, and then run the whole through the rocker. In rocking care should be taken to prevent caking at the lower end by stopping occasionally and scooping the material from the lower end back into the rocker screen. The tailing from the rocker is tested by careful rerocking or panning in order to check the washing of the sample.

After the core drilled has been removed by the sand pump, the casing is again driven and all operations continued as before until the hole is down to bedrock. When bedrock is reached, repeated use of

the sand pump is necessary to remove all the drillings from the hole, and sometimes when the bedrock is soft the pump loosens material that has not been drilled. The color of the drillings from bedrock is generally noticeable and readily recognized. If the colors recovered appear excessive, the drill hole may have cut a rich seam or a small pocket and the result should be noted separately from the record of the rest of the hole.

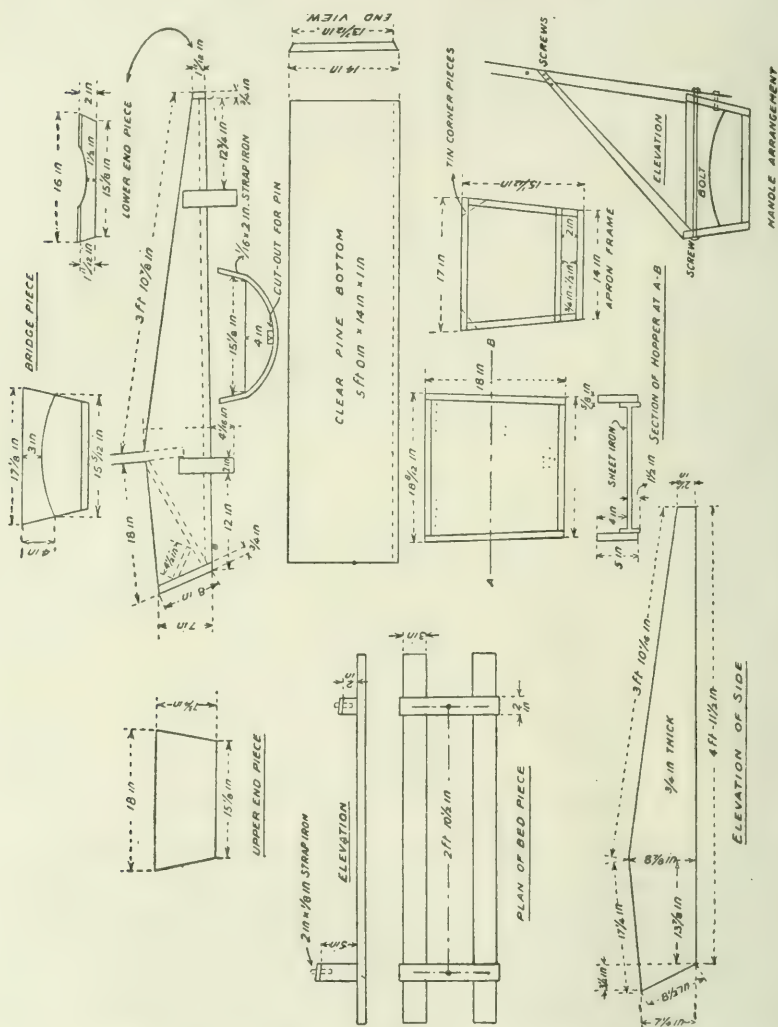


FIGURE 2.—Details of rocker.

The hole being finished, the next operation is pulling the pipe. Sometimes considerable difficulty is experienced in pulling the casing from a deep hole. A pulling jar and pulling head are generally all the special equipment necessary when a hole is shallow; with a deep hole the jars may not be able to loosen the pipe and two jackscrews

may be required. A patented pulling appliance that seems to have considerable merit is shown in figure 1.

Boxes for the pumpings are made in different sizes; some are 12 by 14 inches by 8 feet long. A convenient box is made of 2-inch planks, it measures 20 by 20 inches and is 5 feet. Such a box held together with rods, is strong and easily transported. A galvanized-iron box is more easily cleaned and transported than a wooden box and will be found decidedly satisfactory on extended examinations.

The size of the rocker varies with the personal ideas of the user and is often governed by the size of the material obtainable. A good size is 18 or 20 inches wide by $4\frac{1}{2}$ or 5 feet long (see fig. 2) and is used either with or without an apron. The use of the apron sometimes facilitates rapid work, because the tailings are not rerocked except occasionally to test the rocker efficiency. In the plain rocker the tailings are usually rerocked one or more times, according to the gold content of the ground. Clean water is always preferable for both panning and rocking. Some engineers line the bottom of the rocker with burlap. The writer has made tests with burlap, corduroy, canvas, and blankets and considers ordinary burlap, which is always obtainable, the most satisfactory. Some firms supply a steel rocker that probably has some advantages. For examinations, in districts where suitable lumber for a rocker might not be available experienced engineers generally carry a rocker that can be taken apart and compactly packed. A steel rocker might answer the purpose equally well.

The tubs in which the panning is done are either galvanized-iron washtubs or half barrels. The fine colors from the pannings and rockings are usually kept in a small dish and are amalgamated at the completion of the work. The amalgam is put in a small vial which is marked with the number of the hole, and the quicksilver is later separated from the gold by first using diluted and then strong nitric acid, after which the gold is washed, dried, and weighed. Some operators use no quicksilver and separate the black sand from the gold by close panning and a magnet, then dry the material, remove any remaining black sand by blowing, and weigh the gold.

If the gold does not readily amalgamate, the fact should be noted in the log book and the cause ascertained. Poor amalgamation may be due to a coating of iron oxide, the presence of arsenic or grease, or to some other cause. A common cause is the fouling of the quicksilver by grease and other impurities; these should always be kept away from the pans; but grease from the pipe couplings and from the foot valve of the sand pump will often get in. Often a little caustic potash will solve the difficulty of amalgamation, or even common salt kept in solution on top of the mercury. Sometimes so-called rusty gold will amalgamate after being rubbed with the finger

against the pan. Although it is often necessary in cold weather to use warm water to facilitate amalgamation, it is best to amalgamate at as nearly as possible the same temperature as will prevail on the dredge. Methods of saving the gold in sampling that can not be duplicated or equaled on the dredge may lead to error in calculating the value of the ground. The physical characteristics of the gold determine in a great measure the percentage of recovery on the gold-saving tables of the dredge. If much light, thin, scaly, and flour gold is encountered in prospecting, the fact should be carefully noted, as there may be difficulty in saving such gold on a dredge handling large quantities of sand and gravel.

The black sand caught in the pan and riffles with the gold seldom contains anything of value. However, there is a possibility of finding platinum and various minerals of high specific gravity, and in a new district it is always advisable to investigate the black sand carefully. For this purpose a good microscope can be used to advantage.

The practice among engineers inexperienced in placer work of using the fire assay to determine gold content is rarely followed these days. A few years ago the practice was more widespread than would be imagined; numerous reports upon new districts have been based upon such methods which, needless to say, were worthless.

PROSPECTING RECORDS.

In prospecting with drills and shafts a systematic set of logs must be kept for calculations and tabulations.

It is surprising how much expensive work has been done in preliminary investigations without a systematic record being kept for future reference. Especially has the writer found this to be true of Alaskan fields; often a note of the depth and a rough estimate of the total amount of gold recovered from a drill hole or shaft that has been sunk at a cost of perhaps \$100 or more are all the information available of work done, or else the whole matter was left to the memory of the drill runner. Such results might be of some interest, but would prove of little value in estimating the gold content of the ground. The logs should give all the necessary information in as simple and comprehensive a manner as possible. Some of the largest dredging companies in California have used for a number of years field, time, and prospecting logs similar to those following and find that they answer every purpose.

Form of drill log used by large California dredging company.^a

Date

Hole No. Crew No. Tract

Started hole Finished

Depths.			Cores.			Number of pans.	Colors.			Firmness.		Lumps (clay).	Slime.	Formation.
Depth represented.	Depth of pipe.	Depth drilled below pipe.	Core after driving.	Core for depth driven.	Core after pumping.		1	2	3	Driving.	Drilling.			

Total depth

Depth to bedrock

Depth to water level

Measured volume

..... Panman.

Form of time log used by large California dredging company.^b

Date

Hole No. Crew No. Tract

Started hole Finished

Time of day particular operation is finished.	Nature of work.	Hours and minutes consumed in—						Depth of pipe.	Remarks.
		Drilling operations.	Oiling — putting on pipe.	Pulling pipe.	Moving.	Setting up.	Delays.		

..... Panman.

^a Form used by company is 5½ by 9 inches and has space for 24 entries instead of 4.

^b Form used by company is 5½ by 9 inches and has space for 30 entries instead of 4.

Form of prospecting report used by large California dredging company.^a

Examination	Date
No. of hole	No. on map
Crew No.	
Location of hole	
Method of prospecting by	Machine used
Started hole	Finished hole
Days worked	
Depth of top soil	
Depth to bedrock	
Depth drilled	
Depth used in calculations	
Depth to water level	
Distribution of gold	
Nature of top soil	
Nature of gravel	
Nature of gold-bearing strata	
Nature of bedrock	
Time consumed in: Moving	Setting up
Pulling pipe	Delays
Total	
Causes of delays	
Mg. of gold recovered	
Factors adopted	Fineness of gold
Cu. ft. per ft. depth of hole	Average value per cubic yard
Remarks	
.....	
.....	
.....	
Signed	
Checked by	
Approved by	

The field and time logs, which are kept in the field, usually by the panner or the men in charge of the drill, are made in convenient size books, about 4½ inches wide by 7 inches long, containing 50 leaves each. The paper is tough, strong, and not easily torn when wet; the books can be carried in the pocket and readily used in stormy weather. It facilitates matters to have the leaves of distinctive colors, those of the field log being usually green, and those of the time log yellow or whatever color suits the fancy of the man in charge. These books are now obtainable from technical book shops. The leaves of the field log are perforated; they are torn out at the completion of each hole and the information is copied into the prospecting log book. In the columns giving the sizes of the colors, in the field log, the largest are usually marked under No. 1 size, and the smallest under No. 3, but this method of grading the colors can, of course, be changed to suit any desired arrangement. The columns for depth and core indicate depth after pumping and the length of the core left in the drill hole after pumping. These figures added give

^a Form used by company is 8½ by 10½ inches.

the total depth of pipe, except where an inrush of material would cause an excess of core, which would be noted under "remarks."

In the time log is kept a record of all work done and of all difficulties and delays. The record is useful for estimating the time required to prospect similar ground. For promoters and investors who are anxious for speed in prospecting, a record of this kind would be an education.

The prospecting sheet or log is also made with perforated leaves and should give a summary of the field and time log, as well as all other necessary information pertaining to drill holes or shafts.

SPEED OF DRILLING.

No average speed can be given for test drilling. Climatic and other conditions vary greatly in different localities, and an unforeseen accident to the drill or equipment might delay operations considerably. Speed should be subservient to accuracy in prospecting. However, some idea of average speed can be gained from the time required for actual tests. At one place as much as 20 feet was drilled in 12 hours in loose gravel, whereas only 2 feet was drilled in the same time in cemented gravel. On shallow ground, the frequent moving and resetting cause considerable delay, the amount depending on the distances between the holes and the difficulty in moving.

The speed of drilling generally decreases with depth. More time is required to raise and lower the tools, the casing is driven more slowly because of frictional resistance, and the casing is harder to pull. Sometimes it takes more time to pull the casing than to drill the hole, and occasionally it is economical to leave casing that does not pull easily.

On one property, the average depth drilled, including delays caused by bad weather, moving, etc., over a total period of thirty-three 10-hour days, was approximately 12.6 feet per day. The holes averaged 24.9 feet deep, the character of the deposit was medium coarse gravel, free from clay and overlain by hydraulic tailings. As the wages of the drill crew were \$12.25 per day, the labor cost was seemingly \$1.01 per foot drilled. In another examination three 70-foot holes required eight 24-hour days, including pulling pipe, moving, etc., and the cost for labor was \$1.71 per foot. In one examination 2,500 feet of holes was drilled; the total cost of drilling and sampling on the property, exclusive of the salary of the man in charge, approximated \$1.30 a foot.

COST OF DRILLING.

The following figures are from drilling in a rather loose deposit of sand and gravel, the boulders of granite being easily broken by the drill. Twenty-four holes of an average depth of 23½ feet, or a total of

558 feet, were sunk in twenty-six 9-hour shifts, including all delays. The cost of work on the property was a little less than \$1 a foot; but as some of the men were brought from a distance their wages and expenses while traveling made the cost of the examination slightly higher.

The drill crew consists of one drill man or drill runner, one fireman or helper, one waterman and team, and one panner. When more than one shift is used, one waterman is usually able to supply the drill with fuel and water and to help in moving the drill and tools from one hole to another. The panner generally works during the daytime only, his place being taken during the night shift by a watchman, who keeps the time log, while the night runner takes care of the pannings, placing the pans in a tub in regular order, so that in the morning the panner by reference to the log can determine just where the pans belong. On some examinations where good artificial light is available and in the far north with the long period of daylight hours, two or three full crews are employed and sampling is continuous.

The daily wages of the drill crew are usually as follows:

Drill man.....	\$4.00 to \$5.00
Helper.....	3.00 to 3.50
Panner (white).....	4.00 to 7.00
Panner (Chinese).....	2.00 to 3.00
Waterman and team.....	4.00 to 5.00

Other expenses beside the wages of the drill crew include fuel, repairs, maintenance, and hire or purchase of a drill. In the winter months heavy rains increase the cost of transportation, making moving difficult, and greatly delaying work. A serious accident to the drill machinery may also delay the examination for several days and increase the cost considerably. In California the cost of drilling is generally considered to be \$1.50 to \$2.50 a foot under favorable conditions, and these figures can be used as approximations for other fields.

Too much stress can not be laid upon the care necessary to assure the samples representing as nearly as possible the value per cubic yard of each place drilled. If the work has been properly done in every detail, an estimate of the gold content of the property can be made with some degree of accuracy; if, on the other hand, the work has been carelessly done by unreliable or inexperienced men the results obtained are worthless.

PLACING OF PROSPECT HOLES.

It is generally conceded that careful washing of the material sampled will equal or exceed the recovery by the gold-saving tables of the dredge; hence, if the work has been properly done each hole may be taken as indicative of the value of that part of the ground in

which it is sunk. The placing of holes is important, for even though the mechanical details of sampling each hole be most carefully done, the average values obtained may be far from representing the gold content of an area under consideration. Too many holes sunk in the richer ground would make the indicated average content too high.

In preliminary examinations (Pl. VIII, *B*) and in prospecting large areas, a few holes are first sunk to determine the probable value and extent of the workable ground. The preliminary holes should indicate whether the gold occurs in wide or narrow channels or whether its distribution is fairly even. A common method in preliminary prospecting is to choose what appears to be the most promising ground—possibly by contour features or by old workings—and to sink a row of holes across the channel, if one is found. Then another such spot is chosen and another row of holes put across. If the gold content is sufficient, an intermediate row is sunk; and if the results justify the expense of a thorough examination, the ground is laid out in regular divisions and prospected systematically. For careful prospecting the holes are not drilled in squares, but are staggered. The ground under examination is then divided into sections or squares and the holes are proportioned to each section. Where sampling has disclosed the existence of a channel, or narrow belt having a higher mineral content than the area as a whole, the outlines of the channel or belt should be determined as closely as seems warranted.

The points for taking samples can be determined only after a study of the ground. There is no rule as to the number of holes to be sunk, but ground that shows an uneven distribution of values obviously demands more tests than grounds in which the distribution is fairly uniform. Great economy of time is possible when the work is carefully planned and the sampling crew consists of men well trained and well directed. In large tracts, where the time for the examination is limited, tests to confirm samples taken in preliminary prospecting may be concentrated on an area sufficient to determine the advisability of purchasing the property and of installing at least one dredge.

VOLUME OF DRILLINGS.

The quantity of material recovered per linear foot drilled varies greatly with different material. In drilling compact gravel, the volume of core will be greater than where a number of hard, coarse pebbles are encountered. In drilling sand or fine gravel containing much water, an excess of material may be pumped, or if the casing is driven too far ahead of the drill, the pipe may become clogged and too little material be obtained. Some operators use a measuring box holding 1 cubic foot, and measure the material as it goes to the rocker, calculating that 20 cubic feet of material so measured represents 1 cubic yard actually drilled. This factor was obtained from results

of numerous experiments in one field and can not be applied as a general rule. Other engineers have found that generally the quantity of material obtained exceeded the theoretical quantity by a larger margin.

Assumptions that the expansion of gravel on being taken out of the hole is very large are unwarranted; the material crushed by the drill is poured from the pan and laid down under water, under conditions closely similar to those under which it was laid down originally.

In some fields the actual recovery of material from some drill holes, in compact gravel, has been 95 per cent of the theoretical quantity; in running ground the recovery is often in excess of the theoretical quantity of core drilled. Good practice is to measure the total quantity of material pumped from each hole, and to compare the results from all holes drilled in similar material; thus, a fair average can be obtained and used as a check. As previously mentioned, greater care is necessary with material containing the mineral content than in barren ground.

A simple method of making the measurement of the total amount of material is to dig at the end of the rocker a hole about 3 feet square, and of sufficient depth to hold all material from the hole to be drilled. All the tailing from the rocker may be run into this hole and allowed to settle; the cubic contents can then be determined and tabulated.

In drilling dry ground containing small gravel with considerable sand the material recovered will be closer to the theoretical quantity than in drilling in other kinds of gravel. The theoretical quantity that should be recovered in drill tests is represented by the contents of a cylinder having a base the diameter of the cutting shoe and a length equal to the depth drilled.

DETERMINING GOLD CONTENT OF GROUND.

The area of a circle the size of the cutting shoe ordinarily used with the power drill is about 0.3 square foot, so for every linear foot drilled there would be excavated 0.3 cubic foot, or 0.011 cubic yard. As the cutting shoe soon becomes worn, the figure used is 0.01 cubic yard, or 1 cubic yard for each 100 feet drilled. Using this factor, the method of determining values is as follows:

FACTORS USED.

The value of gold recovered from a drill hole is determined in cents. In a new district, the fineness of the gold must be first determined or assumed. The value in cents is divided by the number of feet drilled, and the result multiplied by 100, which gives the value per cubic yard. A less simple method is to use the factor 0.27, multiplying the depth drilled by 0.27 and dividing the figure for the value of the recovered gold in cents by the product, the result being the value

per cubic foot. To get the value per cubic yard the result is multiplied by 27.

One operator, who concedes the correctness of the results obtained by the use of these factors for calculating the results of drilling compact gravel, believes that different factors are necessary when holes are sunk in other material; he uses the following factors as numerous tests have demonstrated to his own satisfaction that they are correct:

Factors for computing value of drill-hole material.

(a) For compact gravel.....	0.01
(b) For medium gravel.....	.011
(c) For loose gravel.....	.012
(d) For loose gravel, and sand with much water.....	.013

In using these factors, the number of feet drilled is multiplied by the factor selected and the product is divided by the value in cents of the gold in the sample, the result being the value per cubic yard. The selection of the correct factor is highly important, and demands much experience.

If factor *a* of the method last mentioned be taken, the results of using any one of the three methods will be the same, as is shown by making a calculation for a hole 40 feet deep that returns gold to the value of 15 cents.

First method:

$$(15 \div 40) \times 100 = 0.375 \times 100 = 37.5 \text{ cents per cubic yard.}$$

Second method:

$$15 \div (40 \times 0.27) \times 27 = (15 \div 10.80) \times 27 = 1.389 \times 27 = 37.5 \text{ cents.}$$

Third method:

$$15 \div (40 \times 0.01) = 15 \div 0.40 = 37.5 \text{ cents per cubic yard.}$$

However, if the factor *c* be used, the result is:

$$15 \div (40 \times 0.012) = 15 \div 0.48 = 31.2 \text{ cents per cubic yard.}$$

Some engineers in calculating the results of sampling by drills employ a factor different from the one in general use. They reduce the figure for the gold content of the place sampled to a value that their experience indicates more nearly represents the recovery. This practice, practically a combination of drill-hole factor and recovery estimate, involves a discount from the contents that would otherwise be assumed from the regular drill factor. Engineers following such a practice should mention it clearly in their report. Failure to do so might cause the future of a property to be further discounted by parties to whom the report was presented if they were not conversant with the methods of computation used.

One large operating company uses the factor $33\frac{1}{3}$ instead of 27 in these calculations, the formula for the example mentioned above being:

$$15 \div (40 \times 0.333) \times 27 = 15 \div 13.32 \times 27 = 30.6 \text{ cents per cubic yard.}$$

As will be seen, the use of this factor discounts the gold content assumed for the drill hole by nearly 20 per cent as compared with the use of the factor 27.

To estimate the gold content of the area examined, the value per cubic yard as found above is multiplied by the depth of the hole in feet. The first step is to see that no erratic values for such holes are included in the general average, as the use of one such high value might vitiate the total result. A rich sample indicates a rich spot, but does not show its extent. The general practice is to reduce

erratic values to a value more nearly in keeping with the general average. In this connection, Eddingfield^a says:

Several years ago an engineer put down 9 holes to test a certain tract of placer ground. One hole showed almost 21 pesos per cubic meter (16 pesos per cubic yard); the other 8 holes each showed only 1.30 pesos per cubic meter (1 peso per cubic yard). The engineer averaged the 9 holes and by doing so obtained a value almost three times as large as it would have been had the one high value been lacking. The error of such a method is apparent.

After the reduction of any high values, the sum of the figures for all holes, in cents per foot, is divided by the sum, in feet, of the depths of all holes, provided the drill holes have been equally spaced and

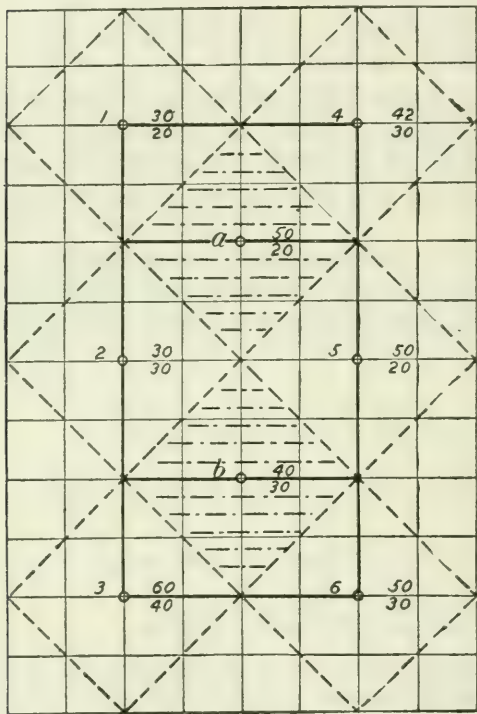


FIGURE 3.—Diagram showing weight to be given results from different holes.

each represents practically the same amount of ground. The main difficulty in this calculation is to select the area represented by each hole. If we assume that the given property can be divided into a number of squares of equal size and a drill hole put in the center of each square then the areas represented by the individual drill holes will be of the same size. This condition is rarely found in practice, and the following example of an extreme condition is given simply to illustrate the method of calculation though in practice it would be unlikely that the holes would be so inefficiently placed. The calcula-

^a Eddingfield, F. T., Mine exploitation and the causes of some mine failures in the Philippines: Mineral Resources of the Philippine Islands, 1913, p. 54.

tions are made to cover the area inclosed within the heavy lines shown in figure 3, though the drill holes could properly represent the area covered by the eight squares.

Holes *a* and *b* would represent the shaded squares, and holes 1 to 6, while representing the same area as *a* and *b*, could be used only with a weight proportional to the part of their respective square that is inclosed within the heavy lines.

Data used in calculating gold content of area shown in figure 3.

Hole No.	Value of gold content, cents per cubic yard.	Depth, feet.	Proportional area.	Volume (column 3 x column 4).	Total foot cents.
1	2	3	4	5	6
1.....	30	20	0.25	5	150
2.....	30	30	.50	15	450
3.....	60	40	.25	10	600
<i>a</i>	50	20	1	20	1,000
<i>b</i>	40	30	1	30	1,200
4.....	42	30	.25	7.50	315
5.....	50	20	.50	10	500
6.....	50	20	.25	7.5	375
Total.....				105.0	4,590

$$\frac{4590}{105} = 43.7 \text{ cents per cubic yard.}$$

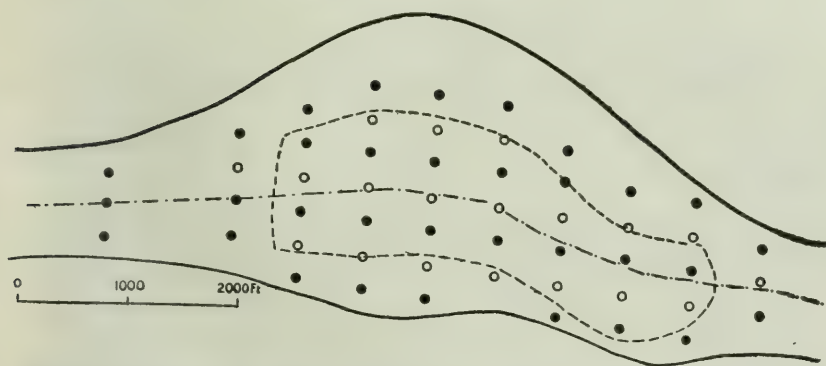


FIGURE 4.—Map showing arrangement of drill-holes in a certain area. Solid circles show first drill holes; open circles show second series of drill holes; dotted line shows area of pay gravel; dot-and-dash line shows deepest part of deposit.

Figures 4 and 5 represent prospecting maps of two different areas of dredging ground and show the method of arranging drill holes. These areas were purchased and equipped as a result of the prospecting work indicated by the maps. The illustrations show actual and not theoretical field conditions.

Sometimes it is advisable to disregard the results for certain sections, perhaps one end of a property under examination, the results for the remainder indicating that its size and gold content warrant

development, whereas, if the results for all the holes drilled were averaged, the figure so reached might not indicate development to be warranted. There are instances in California where dredging of part of a property would have been profitable, but the necessity of having to purchase a large unproductive acreage in order to procure the desirable part made the project an unattractive mining investment.

In estimating the value of the gold contained in an area to be dredged, it is the general custom to take a percentage, generally 75 to 80 per cent of the total value indicated by the prospect drilling as indicative of the amount of the gold content recoverable by dredging. The percentages mentioned are based on several tests in the Oroville and other California fields.

The following reference to the Pato property is taken from the report of the Oroville Dredging Co., dated September 30, 1911, to

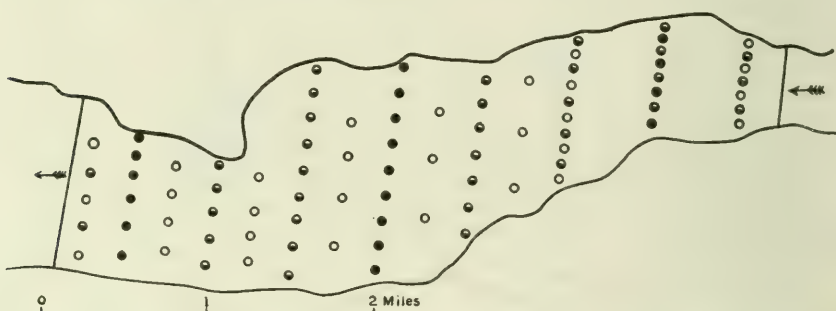


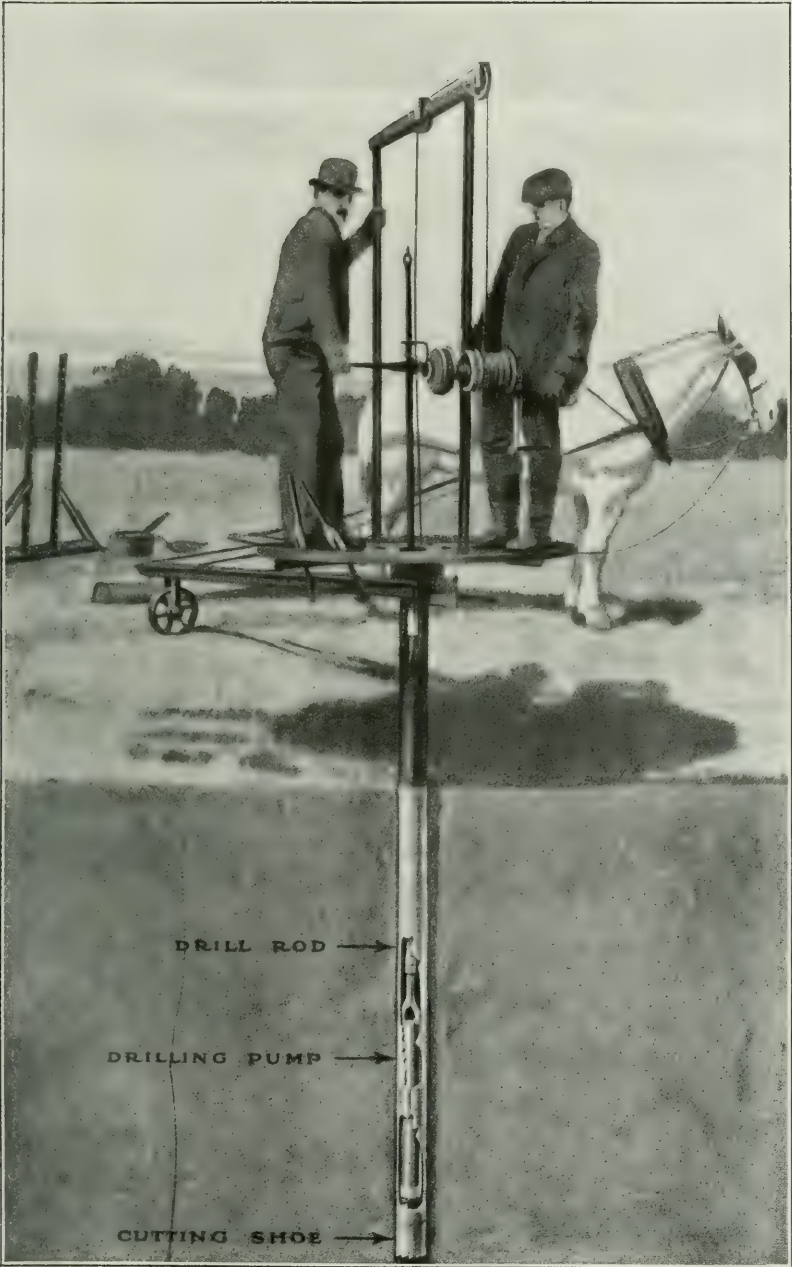
FIGURE 5.—Map showing arrangement of drill holes in another area. Solid circles show first series of drill holes; shaded circles show second series of drill holes; open circles show last series.

show the prevailing practice in discounting the indications furnished by prospecting:

The original estimates of the engineers give us an area containing 13,637,000 cubic yards of material yielding gross \$3,202,986, there having been deducted from the values recovered by prospecting tests 25 per cent for variations, possible losses, etc.

It is, however, impossible to give any fixed percentage to offset the effects of various conditions of examination and operation.

The reliability of the tests and the accuracy of the average value indicated either by drilling or by sinking shafts depend on the care taken in prospecting, the number of samples procured, the location of the holes in relation to the deposit, and the experience and ability of the men in charge. If these factors are satisfactory, the estimate of the value of the property should require no discounting other than to recognize that the recovery of the dredge is always less than the gold content indicated by prospecting and that the returns on the investment should be enough to compensate for any risks taken. After the gold content of the property has been estimated it is necessary to determine whether the returns over working expenses and



WORKING PARTS OF EMPIRE PROSPECTING DRILL.

amortization of capital invested will allow sufficient dividends to make investment attractive.

TYPES OF HAND DRILLS.

The calculations outlined are based on sampling with a Keystone or similar power drill. However, in recent years the hand drill has been used extensively with great success, particularly in preliminary tests where the lower first cost of the hand drill and its lighter weight, which permit transport by either pack animals or men, are important considerations.

EMPIRE DRILL.

Of the hand drills in use in the United States and Alaska, the Empire drill (Pl. XI) is the most widely used. Briefly, the drill consists of a pipe, a platform, the rotating and driving devices, and the boring, drilling, pumping, and pulling tools. The operation is as follows:

The pipe, having a toothed cutting shoe on the bottom and a platform on the top, is placed in an erect position at the spot where the sample is to be taken. Where practicable, a small auger the size of the casing is generally used to start the hole. The material removed by the auger is washed with the rest. Some of the crew steady the pipe and others stand on the platform and with a battering ram drive the pipe into the ground until it will stand without help. The rotating device is then attached and a combination drilling and pumping tool screwed to the rods is used as a churn drill, the pipe being rotated simultaneously. While it is thus kept loose in the ground, it is sunk (1) by the weight of the pipe, (2) by the weight of the platform attached to the top of the pipe, (3) by the weight of the drill men who stand on the platform, (4) by the weight of the rod and tools that the drill men operate while standing on the platform, (5) by the jarring effect of the tool striking on the bottom of the hole. As the pipe sinks into the ground a core accumulates, and the churning crushes this core and forces it into the pump. Despite the contention of manufacturers, the hand drill usually requires more than rotation and weight to sink it and driving with a battering ram will almost always be necessary.

When the pump is filled it is removed from the pipe and its contents are emptied. It is again lowered into the pipe and the operation repeated. The contents are washed and the estimated weight and the characteristics of the gold are noted. These operations are repeated, lengths of pipe and drill rod being added as required, until bedrock is reached. The pipe is then pulled from the hole by leverage, and the apparatus is moved to another spot, and another hole is started. The drill acts like a combined core drill and churn

drill, for the toothed shoe cuts a core and the drilling and pumping tool performs the work of a churn drill as well as of a pump.

Calculations are based on the same plan as for the power drill, except that the diameter of the pipe of the Empire drill is smaller than that of the power drill. The material handled with the power drill is nearly two and one-half times the amount handled with the Empire drill; that is, the dirt recovered during 238 feet of drilling with an Empire drill would represent 1 cubic yard, whereas the dirt from 100 feet of drilling with a Keystone drill would approximate this amount.

Under favorable conditions the speed of the Empire drill exceeds that of the Keystone, and its ease of transportation is at times an important feature (see Pl. XII). Where labor is cheap, especially in some foreign countries, the cost of drilling with a hand machine is much less than that with a power drill.

Hand drills of the percussion type proved expensive and impracticable when used in Alaska. In examining shallow deposits, 6 to 10 feet deep, it is at times possible to improvise, at small expense, a hand-drill equipment that will give a rough indication of the gold content of the ground. Thus, a piece of casing may be driven directly to bedrock, then pulled, and the core may be washed. Needless to say, the sample obtained has not the value of a sample obtained with either of the two drills mentioned above.

NEW TYPE OF LIGHT POWER DRILL.

A type of light power drill (Pl. XIII) has recently been put on the market and is favorably regarded by some operators and engineers. It is a drill of the percussion type, somewhat similar to but smaller than the Keystone drill, and is operated by a small gasoline engine. It is light, and when erected on a property is easily moved to a new location.

DETERMINING PERIOD OF DREDGING PROJECT.

The life of a dredging property can be estimated much more closely than can that of a vein mine. Also, the ore in sight in vein mining is figured as a guaranty for the return of only a part of the capital invested, whereas in gold dredging allowance must be made for recovery of the cost of the property and the equipment during the life in sight. The dredge equipment is usually of sufficient capacity to turn over the ground in 7 to 10 years, as that period is generally conceded to represent the life of a dredge with a wooden hull, although a few such hulls have lasted more than 13 years and are still in use.

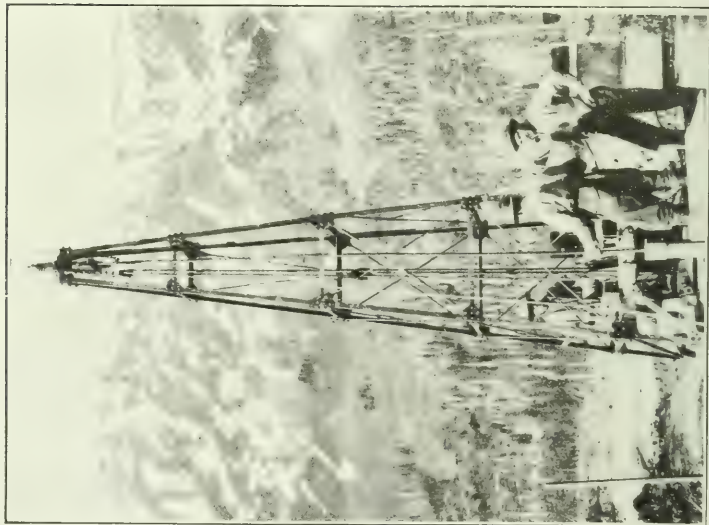
Although the rate of interest desired on the investment varies with the ideas of different operators, it is generally conceded that after allowing for amortization of capital the minimum profit to be figured for a dredging project is 10 per cent per annum.



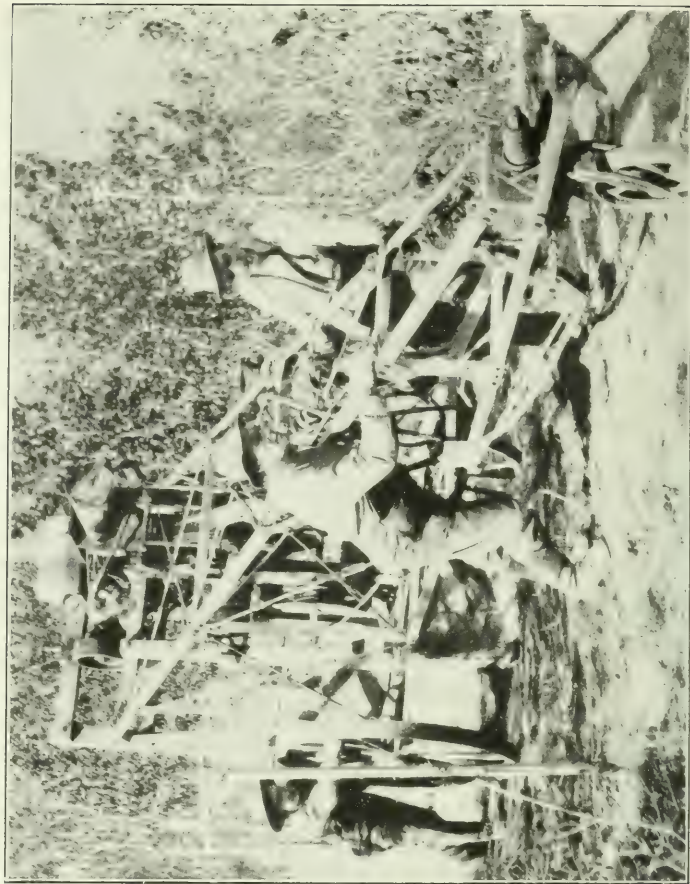
A. KEYSTONE TRACTION DRILL DESCENDING A RIVER BANK.



B. KEYSTONE NONTRACTION DRILL FORDING A RIVER.



4. OPERATING LIGHT POWER PROSPECTING DRILL.



B. RECENT TYPE OF LIGHT POWER DRILL BEING MOVED.

From the working results of different size dredges over a considerable period, as shown in the section on working costs, the time required to work a given area of ground by different size dredges and the working costs under average conditions in California can be closely approximated. The following example will indicate how these figures can be applied.

An acre contains 4,840 square yards, so that an acre 11 yards deep would contain 53,240 cubic yards, which, with allowance for ground lost in turning and for uneven bedrock, can be figured at 50,000 cubic yards. If an examination of an area on which dredging is projected indicates 500 acres of workable ground 11 yards deep, the contents in cubic yards would be estimated as 25,000,000.

Under favorable conditions a boat having a capacity of 15 cubic feet would work out about 500 acres 11 yards deep, or 25,000,000 cubic yards of gravel of moderate compactness, in about 8 years, allowing 80 per cent working time, at a total operating cost of 4 to 5 cents per cubic yard. To work out this same area, two 7-cubic-foot boats would require 10 years, at a cost of 5 to 7 cents per cubic yard, and three 5-cubic-foot boats would require 11 years, at a cost of $5\frac{1}{2}$ to $8\frac{1}{2}$ cents per cubic yard. The cost given per cubic yard includes the total working and administration charges.

SELECTION OF DREDGE FOR A GIVEN PROJECT.

Decision as to the most desirable size of boat for a projected dredging operation sometimes requires considerable study, and here again is where the judgment of the experienced engineer is valuable. It is safe to say that the experience of the California operators is such that under certain conditions the large 15-foot boats would not be recommended as the most economical. Where compact and cemented gravel predominate, probably a 9-foot or 10-foot boat would now be selected for such work, partly on account of lower first cost, but more especially on account of expenses and loss of time for repairs with the large boats, and the difficulty of handling the heavy parts.

No hard and fast rule can be prescribed for determining the best size of dredge, and because of the development of the gold dredge to its present efficiency, the question is often raised as to when the maximum size for economic installation will be reached. All depends upon operating conditions. Under the favorable conditions at Idaho City, the 18-foot bucket of the No. 4 dredge of the Boston & Idaho Co. demonstrates the economic efficiency of the large dredge. There is no question as to the mechanical possibility of buckets even larger than those now in use, as is discussed under "Reclamation of dredged land," page 205.

In addition to the gold to be recovered from the gravel, the probable value of land reclaimed for agriculture might, in some regions, be considered in estimating the total profit.

Any estimate of the working cost of a dredge of this character is, of course, pure speculation, but there seems every reason to expect that, under favorable conditions, or in redredging some previously dredged areas, a very low operating cost would be obtained.

USE OF UNUSUAL TYPE OF DRILL IN ALASKA.

Contract drilling for a placer examination is not usual, nor under most circumstances is it wise. The following description of an unusual kind of drilling machine employed on contract during an examination on the Seward peninsula in 1912 is of interest. A steam drill on the property was found unsuitable, partly because of the soft nature of the tundra over which it had to be hauled, and partly because the machine was an inferior type and in poor repair. Hand drills of the percussion type were tried but were not successful. The cost of drilling, on account of frozen ground and of high wages (\$7 a man daily) was excessive, as only a few feet a day could be drilled. The drill procured for the work was made by a contractor who had had considerable experience with drilling in frozen ground. It was in type and action similar to a Keystone drill. Power was furnished by a gasoline engine of about 25 horsepower. The width of tread of the machine was 16 feet 6 inches; the drive wheels were 6 feet wide, being designed for the soft tundra. The drill could be driven under its own power over the tundra where in places even walking was difficult and also over tailing piles and uneven ground. The drill stem was made of two ordinary Keystone stems, and a heavy 6½-inch bit was used; the weight of bit and stem was estimated at 1,850 pounds. In order to obtain the services of the contractor, it was necessary to enter into an agreement for the drilling. Under different circumstances, considerable risk might be assumed in drilling placer ground by contract, but care was taken to see that the terms of the contract were such that the operation was entirely under the direction of the engineer, and moreover the contractor's references for ability and reliability were excellent. A minimum of linear drilling distance of 2,500 feet was guaranteed, with the right to drill up to 5,000 feet additional if desired.

The contractor furnished the drilling machine and all supplies for it and agreed to take personal charge of the drilling and to furnish helpers. He also supplied board for his men and made repairs. The engineer furnished panners and rocker men (two to each shift). In addition either the engineer or an assistant was in charge of the work during the entire time. The terms of contract were 80 cents a foot for frozen ground and \$1.50 for thawed ground. Casing was necessary in thawed ground, but not in frozen ground except for one length

of pipe at the commencement of each hole. There was approximately 2,500 feet of drilling done from June 28 to July 29. One shift was employed at first until the drill, which had been out of commission for some time, had been put in good running order. The second shift commenced about July 3. The shifts were of 12 hours each. Wages paid for panners were 50 cents an hour and board.

The rate of drilling, averaging a little more than 40 feet a shift, was far less than the contractor usually obtained. He stated that he generally averaged 100 feet or more a shift. The lowered rate was caused by the greater care insisted upon in drilling, by the time required for pumping every 2 feet in the upper part of drill holes, and every foot when colors were encountered as compared with every 5 feet in all ground, the usual requirement there. A greater number of pumpings for each section were also taken than was usual at Nome. To test the reliability of the pump, several customary tests were made, such as pouring a certain number of small shot in the hole, and obtaining the same number after pumping.

The action of the drill was similar to that of the Keystone. Pumpings were dumped into a rectangular zinc box and from there washed with fresh water to pans held over galvanized tubs; all dirt recovered from each section was panned separately and the number of colors counted; afterwards all tailing from the panning was rocked, and any gold recovered from rocking was added to that from panning. The rocker tailings were frequently sampled to ascertain whether there was any loss of gold. The volume of dirt from each hole was measured by digging a hole 3 feet square and $1\frac{1}{2}$ feet deep, at the end of the rocker. The tailing from the rocker was run into this hole and allowed to settle and the cubic contents afterwards determined. From 3 to 5 pumpings were made from each section. Sections were taken every foot in "lower" ground, and every 2 feet in "upper" ground or overburden. The bit was measured before and after each hole was drilled and an average was taken in calculating the volume taken out. The figure so obtained was checked by measuring the dirt from the hole, and a proper factor for calculations was ascertained. It was impossible to get the best results with one panner; hence two were used on each shift and were generally kept busy.

It was not easy to arrive at the total cost of sampling on account of difficulty in properly proportioning the time of the men. Actual charges against the drill, engineering fees, etc., being omitted, amounted to about \$1.20 a foot.

DETAILS OF CONSTRUCTION OF GOLD DREDGES.

DETERMINING SUITABLE SIZE OF DREDGE.

After the ground has been prospected, the selection of a dredge best suited to the work is the next important step, provided the results of the examination have been favorable. Some costly errors have been made; in fact, in some projects the selection of the wrong type or size of dredge has meant failure instead of success. In general it may be said that if the ground is deep, the gravel not cemented, and the property large, then the larger the dredge the lower will be the cost of operation. On the other hand, if the ground is shallow, say, 30 feet or less, a large dredge is undesirable, as the hull for a large dredge would have to be 10 or 12 feet deep and its flotation would make trouble. For the same reason, if the ground is shallow, the grade of the bedrock is also a factor in determining the size of the dredge. If the ground is tightly cemented the buckets should not be of the largest size but should be small and strongly built. Where boulders are present the large buckets make for ease of handling.

When the ground can be dug without undue difficulties, the production with different sizes of buckets should be about as follows:

Probable production with various sizes of buckets in fairly loose ground.

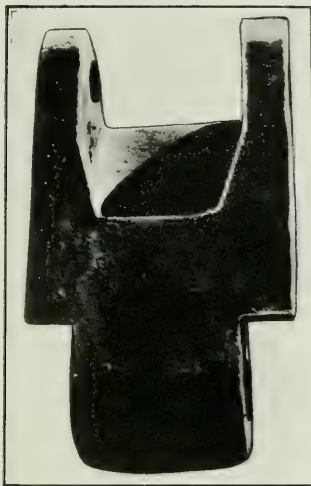
Capacity of buckets, cubic feet.	Monthly production, cubic yards.
3.....	50,000
5.....	85,000
7.....	120,000
9.....	180,000
16.....	300,000

BUCKET LINE AND TUMBLERS.

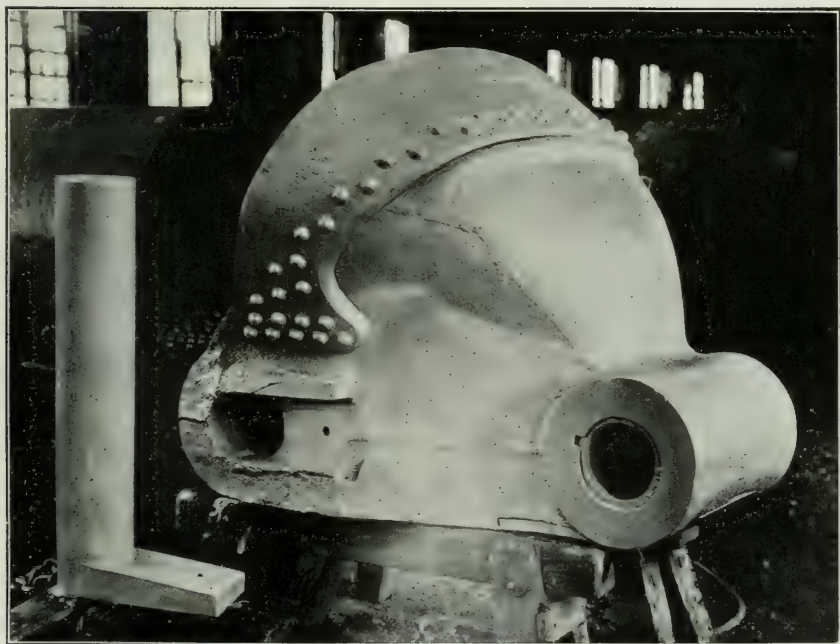
The bucket line and tumblers still present the greatest difficulties to the designer and operator, and the fact that on practically every new dredge experiments are made with new types is evidence that there is still a wide difference of opinion as to the best design. It is conservative to say that the bucket lines of more than half of the dredges going into new fields are failures, or at least entirely unsuited to their work. And when it is realized that the bucket line of some large dredges costs \$50,000 or more installed, the seriousness of such failures becomes evident. Many failures can be traced to the design of the equipment which has not been suited to the ground to be worked.



A. LOW-BACK BUCKET FOR DIGGING BOWLDERS; ALSO SHOWING LADDER ROLLER.



B. BASE OF NEW TYPE BUCKET FOR USE WITH ROUND LOWER TUMBLER.



C. MANGANESE STEEL BUCKET OF 16 CUBIC FEET CAPACITY, CONREY NO. 4 DREDGE; SHOWS FULL CIRCULAR BUSHING IN BACK EYE.

The character and the depth of the ground to be dug as well as the size of the gravel determine the shape and weight of the bucket. A bucket well designed for working in small gravel would be unsuited for bowlders and vice versa. When much clay is present still another shape would be more suitable. A bucket to handle bowlders (Pl. XIV, *A*) should be designed with a low back so that when bowlders are picked up and the bucket carrying the rock comes around the lower tumbler to the horizontal position the bowlder will not crush the back of the preceding bucket. Plate XV shows a dimensioned drawing of a 16-foot bucket.

The buckets should not be filled so full that excessive spilling will occur. Some ground is of such a character that the bank stands firm and it is necessary to dig to the top; in such digging the bucket line is almost in a horizontal position, and all gravel in excess of the natural repose of the material will wash out, part of it being lost over the side of the ladder, and the remainder being returned by the ladder pan to the front of the ladder and redug, resulting in a loss of efficiency. Hence the lip of the bucket should not be much higher than determined by the natural angle of repose of material.

In many fields the top of the bank caves, so that the ladder of the dredge is always kept at a considerable depth. In such digging the lip of the bucket can be higher than when the bucket line is horizontal. The bucket should be as high as the factors mentioned above will permit, as of course the higher the bucket the greater the capacity.

The present practice is for the buckets to have two front eyes and one rear eye (Pl. XVI, *A*). The so-called "three-eye buckets" with three eyes in front and two behind have been discontinued, as the lugs broke readily and the pins were taken out with difficulty. They were more expensive to manufacture and it was necessary to design the inside of the buckets with pockets which interfered with the dumping of the material. The idea underlying the design of these buckets was that owing to the three supports the pins would not break so readily.

The width of the bottom of the bucket should vary directly with the length of the bucket line to be used, and also with the hardness of the material to be dug (Pl. XIV, *B*). It is also necessary to have sufficient bearing area so there will not be excessive wear where the bucket seats on the upper tumbler. In order to increase this bearing surface the "square bottom" bucket is now being largely used. This type has several other advantages. The wear on the bucket where it bears on the lower tumbler is reduced, as is also the wear on the ladder rollers. The wear on the flanges of the lower tumbler and the side plates on the upper tumbler is negligible, whereas with the old buckets considerable trouble was experienced at these points. Plate XVI, *B*, shows the eye of a bucket elongated by wear.

If the material to be dredged is clayey the bucket should be wide and short to facilitate dumping. The buckets on the early dredges were long and narrow and when any sticky material was encountered it would not be discharged. This trouble was increased on headline dredges in early days, as the clay was dug in a mass. The present practice in handling clay is to swing the dredge by means of spuds and to dig lightly so that the material enters the bucket in comparatively thin slices.

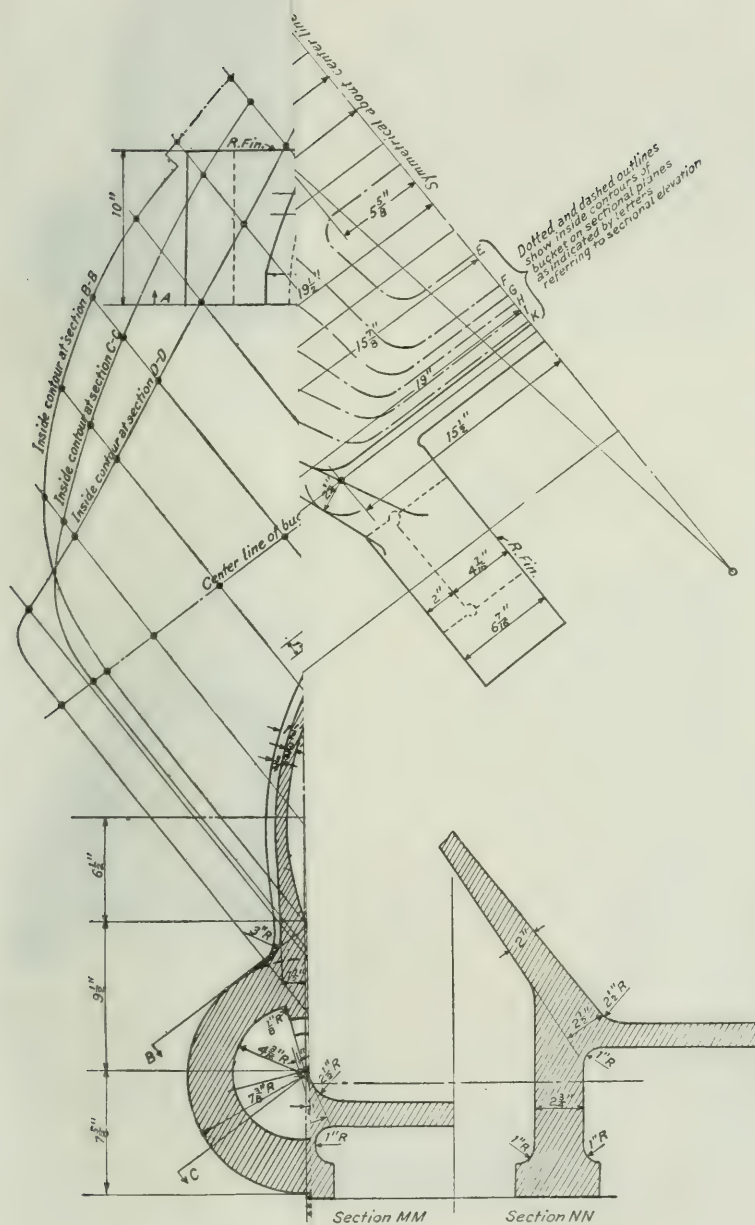
The original California type of bucket consisted of three parts—the bottom, the hood, and the lip (Pl. XVII). The bottom was always cast, either of special carbon, manganese, or nickel-chrome steel. The hood was pressed or cast steel, and the lip was manganese steel. This design necessitated a large number of rivets which frequently became loose and caused trouble. During the past 10 years the art of making steel castings has been so developed that it is possible to cast the hood and bottom in one piece (Pl. XVIII, *A*), which does away with leakage and is cheaper in first cost. With this type it is more difficult to cast the lips to make an accurate fit on the cast hood, but experience is remedying this drawback. It is important to have the lip fit snugly to the hood, so that the lip will not have to be drawn in with bolts before being riveted, as the spring of the lip will put an initial strain on the rivets that will ultimately cause them to become loose. It is generally better to have a few large rivets than a greater number of small ones. On 16-cubic-foot buckets 1½-inch rivets are not too large and 7-foot buckets should have 1½-inch rivets. Tendency of the rivets to shear should be obviated by having the lip butt against a lug on the bucket.

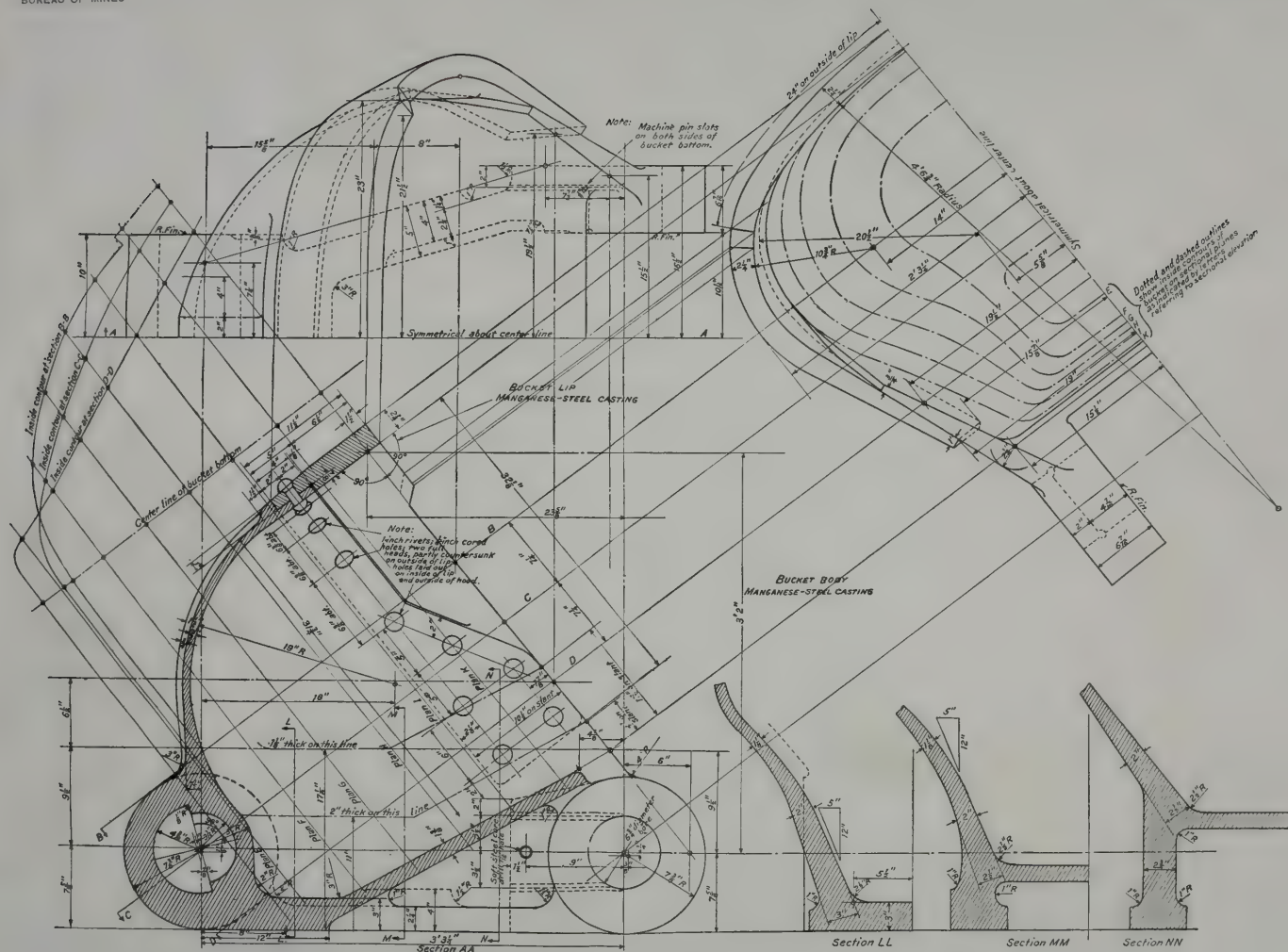
A common error in bucket design is making the arch of the lip too flat. This fault frequently leads to crushing of the lip.

When the hood and the bottom are cast together they are usually made of manganese or nickel-chrome steel. When made of nickel-chrome steel a manganese-steel insert plate (Pl. XVI, *C*), is peened into the bottom of the bucket where the wear comes on the upper tumbler. Care should be taken that this insert is set ahead far enough so that the corner in the recess that takes the insert plate will not come near the corner of the bushing seat as a crack is likely to occur between these points. A large proportion of buckets that fail break at the back eye whether they have insert plates or not, but the plate is an additional source of trouble. Plate XVIII, *B*, shows a 2-cubic yard bucket used on a Panama Canal dredge, and Plate XIX, *A*, shows a 6-foot bucket used on the Guamos dredge in the Philippine Islands.

PINS.

The diameter of the bucket pins should not be limited to the size necessary to withstand calculated breaking strains, for wear of the pins has been found to be the determining factor. It is true that





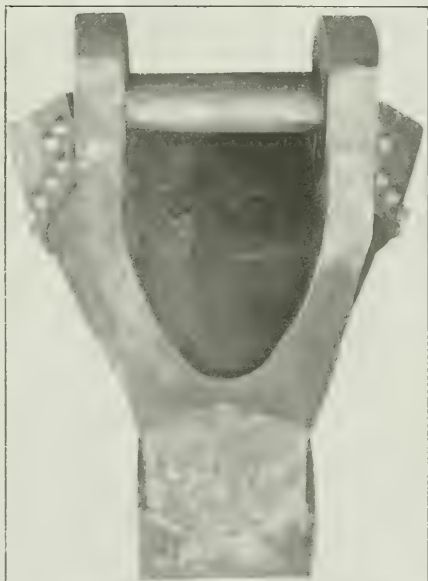
DETAIL DRAWING OF A 16-FOOT BUCKET.



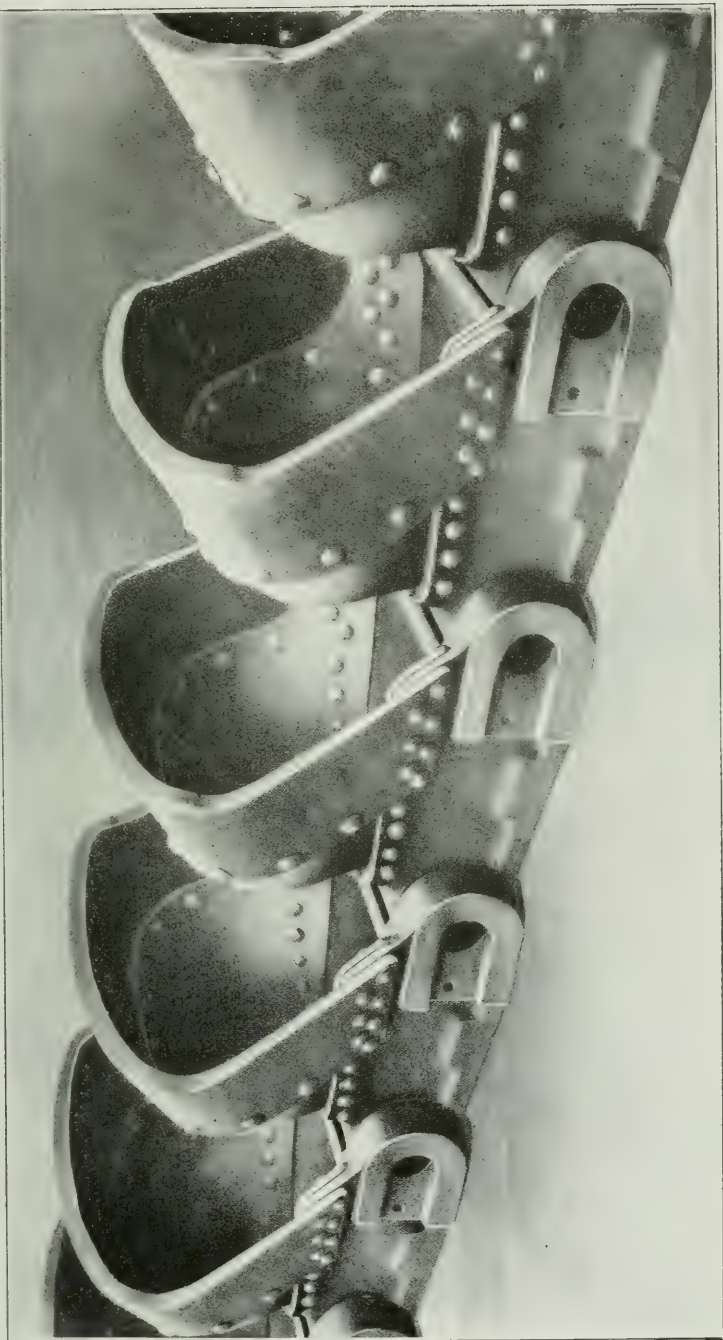
A. ONE-PIECE MANGANESE-STEEL BUCKET WITH SPECIAL TYPE OF LIP.



B. BUCKET WITH EYES ELONGATED BY WEAR.



C. BUCKET WITH INSERTED PLATE OF MANGANESE STEEL TO RESIST WEAR ON TUMBLER.



ORIGINAL CALIFORNIA TYPE OF BUCKETS.



A. RECENT TYPE OF 16-FOOT BUCKET WITH BOTTOM AND HOOD CAST AS ONE PIECE.



B. BUCKET USED ON A PANAMA CANAL DREDGE; CAPACITY, 54 CUBIC FEET.

pins often break in service, but most breakage is due to inefficient heat treatment and not to small diameter. The chief cause of bucket-line trouble is the elongation of the pitch of the buckets and the decrease of the effective pitch of the tumblers owing to wear. Not only does a pin wear but it wears the bucket eyes and the bushings. Hence the larger the pin the longer will be the life of the bucket. In the standard type of bucket the front eyes are not designed with the idea of having the pins turn in them but the pins are held against turning by lugs. A bushing is placed in the back eye to take the wear when the bucket turns on the pin. The half bushing is in most general use but some circular bushings are employed (see Pl. XIV, *C*, p. 54).

The lugs on the pins should be long and thick and fit snugly in the lug seats; otherwise the play resulting from looseness will soon cause the front eye of the bucket to wear rapidly. Pins are usually made of forged and tempered nickel-chrome steel, although manganese pins, machine ground, are being used with success. Several methods have been used to hold the pin in position but lugs only have proved successful.

Another type of bucket used on two or three dredges in California is designed so that the two front eyes have a combined length equal to the back eye. The pin is a straight piece of shafting free to turn in either the back or the front eye. Both the front eyes and the back eyes of this bucket have circular bushings.

LOWER TUMBLER.

The round lower tumbler (Pls. XIX, *B*, and XX, *A*) is the greatest improvement made in gold dredges in recent years, and as it is or will be universally used none of the other various types is here discussed. Most of the round tumblers at present are of manganese steel made in one piece. Some manufacturers make them of chrome-nickel steel owing to difficulty of producing a sound casting of this size and shape in manganese. Other companies make the tumbler in halves of chrome-nickel steel and use manganese wearing plates. The pressure used in setting in the shafts is about 125 to 175 tons, and it is not necessary to key the shaft in a round tumbler.

The following advantages apply to the round tumbler. With the hexagonal type (Pl. XIX, *C*), the difference in pitch of the bucket and tumbler is noticeable a short time after the bucket line is started and continues to increase until there is a difference of several inches. As the buckets ride around the lower tumbler, the slack caused by the difference in pitch accumulates for three or four buckets until the tension in the bucket line becomes great enough to cause the buckets to slide on the tumbler, and this slipping causes the wear on the tread and flanges of the tumbler. With a round tumbler such slipping is entirely eliminated. When the first experiments were

made with the round tumbler it was expected to prove harder on the buckets and to cause them to break through the middle, as the buckets used in the experiments were worn and not designed especially for a round tumbler. It was also thought that a rounded surface would be worn on the bottom of the bucket where it had its seat on the tumbler, but such wear did not occur.

Round tumblers should be of such diameter as to obviate undue wear by the buckets. It is generally the custom to make the pitch of the tumbler a little greater than six times the pitch of the bucket. Thus, each successive bucket seats at a place different from that at which any preceding bucket has seated, causing the wear to be equally distributed all around the tumbler. Clearly, the efficiency of the round tumbler is not impaired by the elongation of the bucket pitch.

Tumbler shafts should be made enough larger than the bore of the tumblers to insure a tight fit. The oversize should vary from 1/1000 of an inch for each inch of diameter for shafts up to 6 inches in diameter to 1/2000 per inch of diameter for shafts 15 inches in diameter.

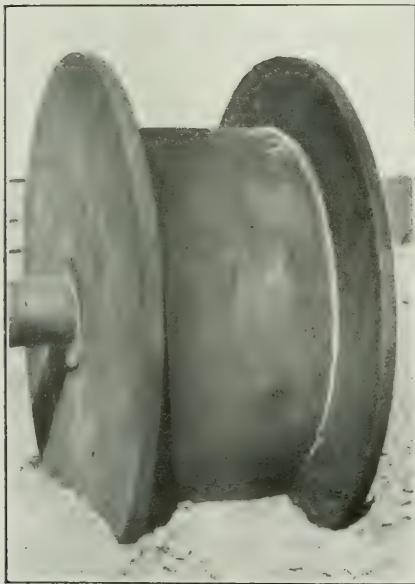
The shaft should be bored so that rods can be placed to hold the ladder from spreading. One method is to forge thrust collars on the end of the rod. If the ladder should spread when these are taken out the rods can be heated and put in place hot and the shrinkage will bring the ladder to the original position. Sometimes the tumbler shaft is turned so that collars are formed on the ends, and several other methods are used to keep the ladder from spreading (see Pl. XX, A, Pl. XX, B, and Pl. XXI).

There is still a difference of opinion regarding the most desirable type of lower tumbler bearing. Cast-iron bushings are generally used, but some companies prefer babbitt. Babbitt bearings do not wear so long, but they do not break as the cast bushings sometimes do, causing much damage to the shaft. However, opinion seems general that cast iron is preferable as the shaft wears more evenly. When a new bushing is to be installed the shaft is measured and the new bushing bored to suit the worn shaft. It is good practice to shrink nickel-chrome wearing sleeves on the shaft, as they wear at about the same rate as the bushings, and the sleeves and bushings can be renewed together.

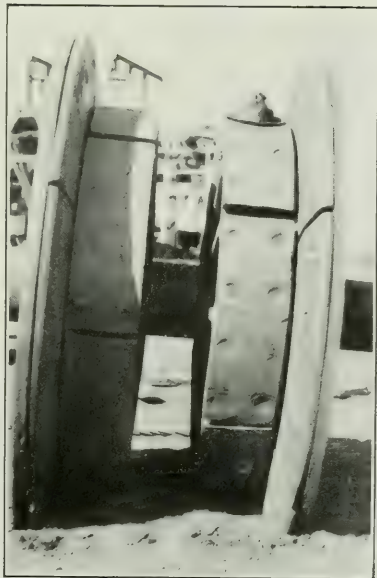
Another type of lower-tumbler bearings worked out in the Ruby district has proved successful and is in general use there. The main steel bearing for the lower-tumbler shaft is fastened to the end of the ladder with two large bolts. The bearing is lined with a circular iron bushing to take the wear. On the outside end of the bearing a large steel cap is bolted with packing between the cap and the bearing; on the inside next to the tumbler a steel ring with



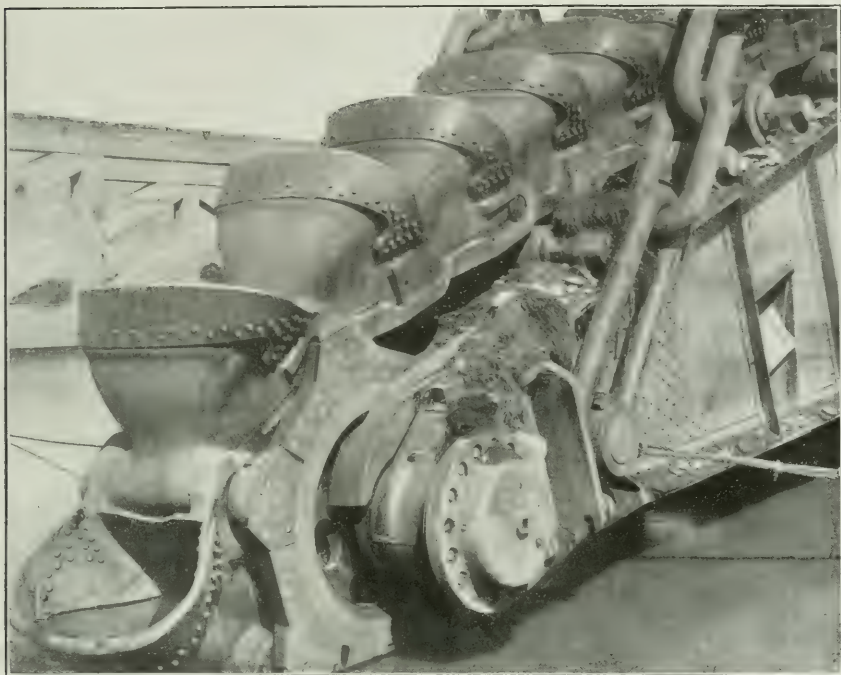
A. SIX-FOOT BUCKET OF GUAMOS DREDGE.



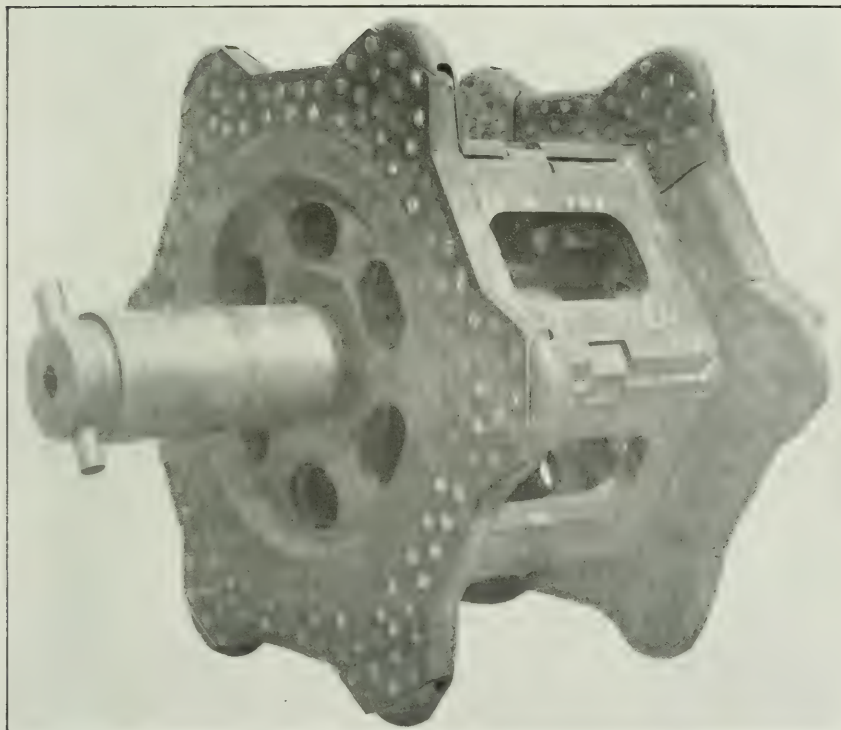
B. ROUND LOWER TUMBLER; ONE-PIECE
PATTERN; MANGANESE STEEL.



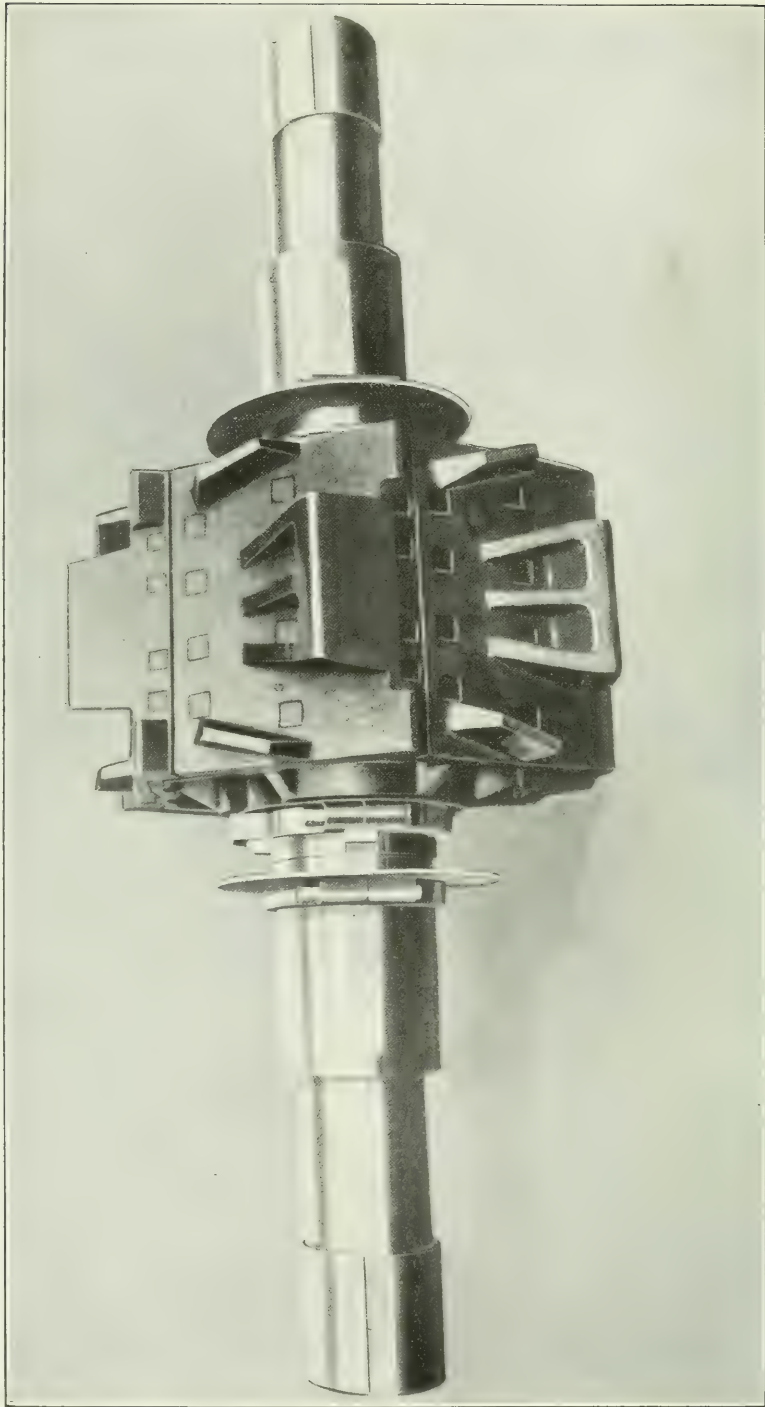
C. HEXAGONAL TUMBLER MADE ROUND
BY ADDING CAST-STEEL SEGMENTS.



A. BEARING OF LOWER TUMBLER ON DREDGE AT RUBY, MONT.



B. HEXAGONAL LOWER TUMBLER WITH DEVICE TO PREVENT LADDER FROM SPREADING.



CUSHION-PLATE TYPE OF UPPER TUMBLER.

the smaller diameter a trifle larger than the shaft is held by stud bolts in the end of the bearing casting. The smaller diameter of the ring is beveled to take square flax packing, which is compressed against the cast-iron bushing in the bearing and the shaft by tightening up the stud bolts. The cap on the outside of the bearing is large enough to allow a large steel collar, pinned on the end of the tumbler shaft, to turn. This collar has a bearing against the outer end face of the bearing to take the side thrust in digging. Grease is forced into the space surrounding the thrust collar inside of the cap to give perfect lubrication to all wearing parts. The ladder roller bearings are essentially the same as those for the lower tumbler shaft. Each bearing consists of two castings: First, a base bolted to the top of the ladder; second, the bearing proper fastened to the base by means of a horizontal pin to give vertical play to the bearing if the roller gets out of alignment. The bearing proper has only one end opening, through which the roller shaft projects, and after the shaft is in place a ring, similar to the one on the lower tumbler bearing carrying flax packing, is drawn up against the face of the bearing by stud bolts. The outer end of the bearing is part of the casting and has a brass plate fastened to the inside to take any end thrust from the roller. The bearing bushing is a half-circular brass casting set into a recess in the bearing casting to prevent turning.

UPPER TUMBLER.

As yet no type of upper tumbler has been designed that will take care of the increase in pitch of buckets. The most satisfactory device yet tried is to have easily removable wearing plates made of different thickness and to build up the tumbler as the pitch increases. Formerly the general practice was to use a plain hexagonal tumbler body and to have six cushion plates that covered the entire face of the tumbler. The cushion plates included the flanges or side lugs, as well as the heel. Later practice was to use an additional wearing plate on the surface of the cushion plate that did the driving (see Pl. XXI). This was called the heel plate and it is this plate that is made in a series of thicknesses. Where long heavy bucket lines are necessary, the heel plates under some conditions will wear out in three or four weeks and the cushion plate in about six months. The cushion-plate type of upper tumbler is being eliminated, as the upkeep is too high, tumblers are being designed to take only flat wearing plates.

It seems impossible to get away from wearing plates on upper tumblers, and the consequent shutdowns from loose bolts, etc., because of necessity the wear is confined to one area. In those fields where the service is not severe the problem is not so difficult. The wearing plate covering each face of the tumbler should be in one

piece, for when a plate is in several pieces (Pl. XXII, *A*) the pieces work loose and the tumbler face is worn unevenly.

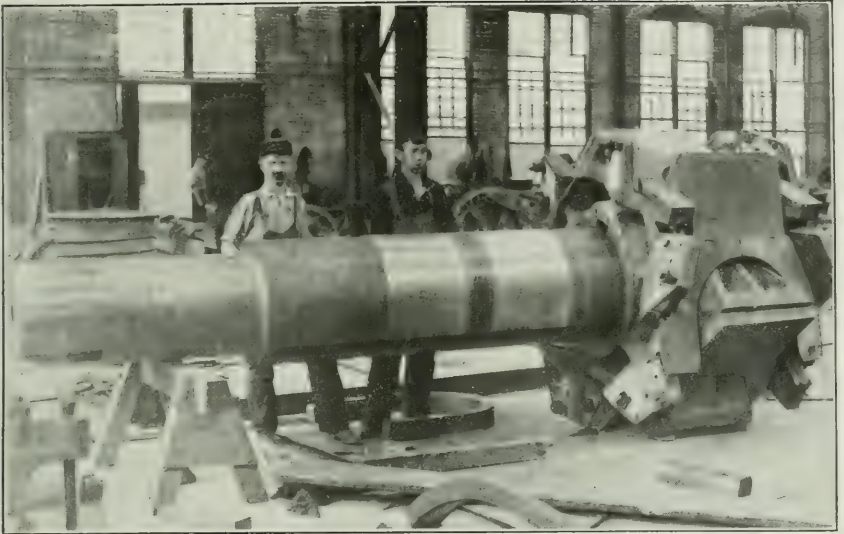
Several of the larger California operators have recently adopted the "one-piece" upper tumbler (Pl. XXII, *B*), which consists of the shaft, tumbler body, and cushion plates, cast in one piece of some special steel. Wearing plates are separate and are of large proportions so that the metal under them will retain a plane surface. The advantage of having the shaft cast with the tumbler is that greater strength is obtained with equal weight and trouble from loose shafts is eliminated. Shrinking the tumbler on the shaft and setting a ring around in a groove, as generally practiced, will hold the tumbler tight but weakens the shaft; hence the groove should not be cut as the shaft starts to crack at this groove. An added element of strength in the one-piece shaft and tumbler is that the ribs in the tumbler body can be extended out on the shaft where the bending moment is greatest and thus be made to strengthen the shaft where it is weakest. When a shaft is not cast with the tumbler, the tumbler should be heated and shrunk on and not pressed on. The relation between bore of tumbler and diameter of shaft should be the same as for the lower tumbler, as mentioned previously.

The increase in the number of sides of the upper tumbler has not kept pace with the increase in size of the dredges. The original dredges in this country followed the practice of those in New Zealand and used the 4-sided tumblers. The number was increased to 5 and then to 6 and has so remained for all sizes. For the 16-cubic-foot dredges there seems to be no reason why 8 sides would not be much superior and this type will no doubt be adopted in the future for dredges digging in ground that can be worked without undue difficulty. Plate XXIII, *A*, shows a method of transporting large tumblers.

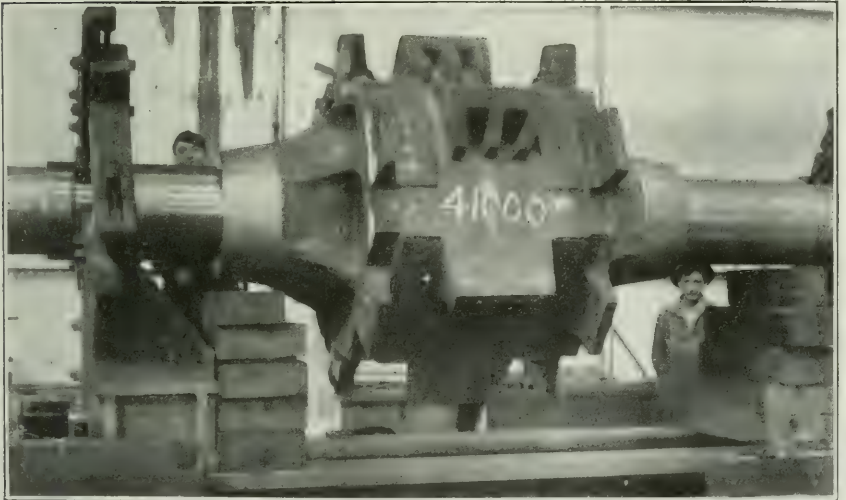
MAIN DRIVE.

The designing of gears (Pl. XXIV) to drive the bucket lines of the smaller dredges—with capacities up to 7 cubic feet—was relatively simple; the gears were made with a sufficiently large factor of safety, so that most gears wore as long as the dredges, but it was necessary to replace the pinions at intervals of two or three years. The "bull gears" were usually 10 to 12 feet in diameter, and the face about 8 to 10 inches wide, and the pitch about $2\frac{1}{2}$ to 3 inches. The gears should be so proportioned that the bucket line will travel about 50 linear feet a minute.

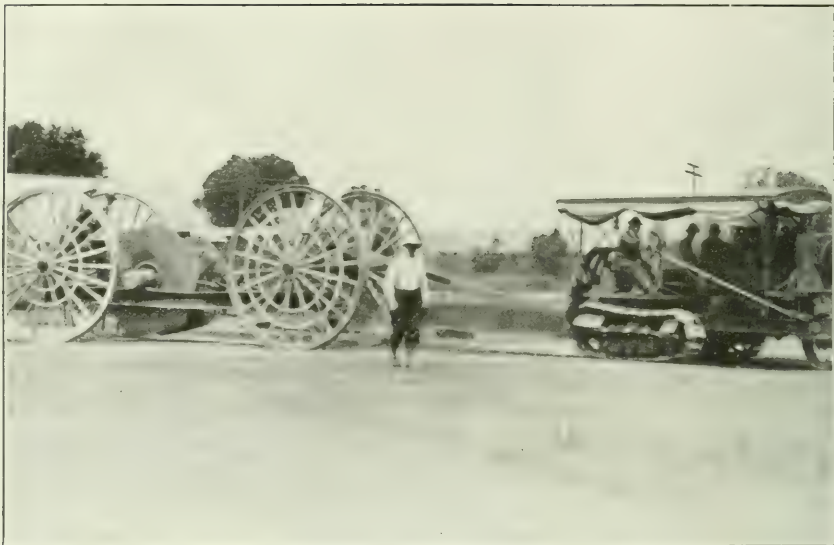
During the year 1916 three 16-foot dredges were designed by different California companies, each one handling the problem in a different way. Two of the companies kept to the same general dimensions as before, the bull gears being 12 feet in diameter and the face 12 inches, but instead of using the ordinary carbon steel for



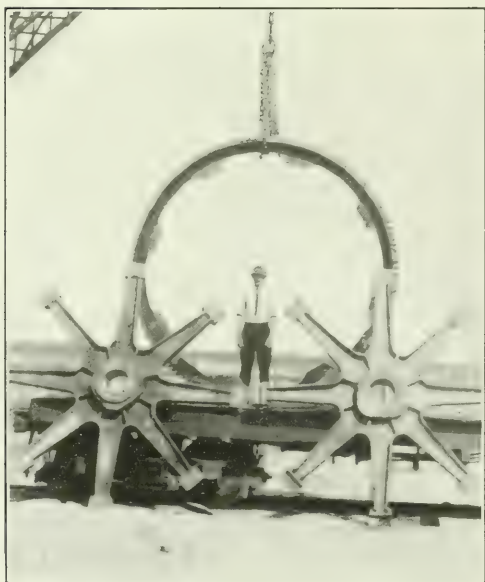
A. HEXAGONAL UPPER TUMBLER WITH THREE-PIECE WEARING PLATES, CONREY NO. 4 DREDGE. ILLUSTRATION SHOWS FITTING OF TUMBLER TO SHAFT.



B. ONE-PIECE UPPER TUMBLER, YUBA NO. 14 DREDGE.



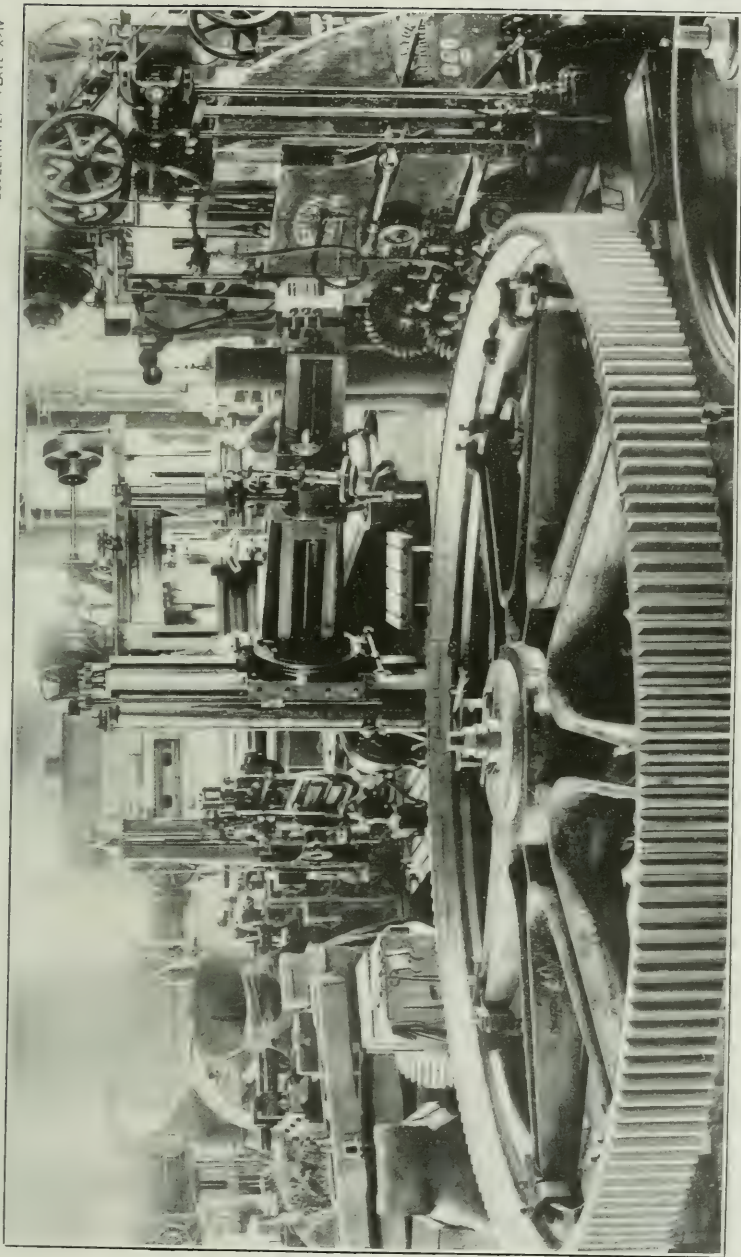
A. HAULING A LARGE TUMBLER.



B. "BULL GEAR" READY FOR SHIPMENT.



C. INTERMEDIATE GEARS, HERRING-BONE TYPE.



MILLING THE TEETH OF A BULL WHEEL.



A. WINCH ROOM ON CONREY NO. 4 DREDGE.



B. WINCH ROOM AND LEVERS ON YUBA NO. 4 DREDGE.

the bull-wheel rims, one company cast them of chrome-nickel and the other company made them of manganese steel. Use of these steels not only increases greatly the resistance of the teeth to wear but insures against breakage. A 12-foot gear is as large as can be shipped by freight (Pl. XXIII, *B*) if cast in one piece, a consideration that no doubt accounts for retention of that diameter. The third company increased the diameter to 14 feet with a wider face and cut teeth, but cast the wheel in halves which could be conveniently shipped. The material used was carbon steel.

The pinions are made of the same material as the gears they drive. Each of these three designs will no doubt solve the problem of rapid wear, but only actual service will determine which is best.

The intermediate gears for heavy service should be made of chrome nickel and have cut teeth. One of the most recent dredges is using cut gears of the herring-bone type (Pl. XXIII, *C*), which gives a more even running gear and does away with much of the noise. With this type it is essential that the shafts be kept in perfect alignment and that provision be made against end thrust. On dredges with wooden hulls these requirements can not be met, but should be easily met on dredges with rigidly built steel hulls.

On the early small-size dredges the tumbler was driven by one bull-wheel gear, but the torsional strain set up in the tumbler shaft caused the shaft to break. At present practically all dredges have a gear on each end with two trains of gears driving through the intermediate shaft from the pulley shaft. The most difficult problem connected with the main drive is to get an equal pressure on each of these sets of gears. It is necessary to make arrangements so that adjustments can be made to meet the more rapid wear of some of the gears. On most of the dredges this adjustment is made possible by having the pulley shaft in two parts connected with a coupling. A device consisting of an equalizer or differential mounted on the pulley shaft now takes care of this adjustment automatically.

Another comparatively recent improvement is to have two short shafts instead of having the intermediate shaft take both gears. An advantage of this arrangement is that the hopper may be made larger where it goes between the shafts; formerly it was limited to a size such that it would not interfere with the intermediate shaft.

As mentioned in the chapter on electrical equipment, opinions differ as to advisability of driving by a direct-connected motor or by a belt, but obviously it is essential to provide a drive of some kind that will slip when necessary, and a belt seems the simplest means of accomplishing this end.

WINCHES.

Winches are used to raise the ladder, drive the bucket line, swing the dredge, raise the spuds and stacker, and for repair work. Different combinations are used, but the most general arrangement is

to use a winch called the ladder-hoist winch for hoisting the ladder and driving the buckets. The swing winch contains the bow and stern swing drums, the spud hoist, the spare drums for wrecking and repairing, and also the head-line drum, if one is used. The stacker hoist is usually placed separately at the rear of the dredge on the upper deck, as this arrangement does away with a number of sheaves. Levers used in operating winches are shown in Plate XXV. Plate XXVI shows a dimensioned drawing of the starboard winch operating lever for a 9-foot dredge, and Plate XXVII shows the general arrangement of winch equipment on a 9-foot dredge.

LADDER-HOIST WINCH.

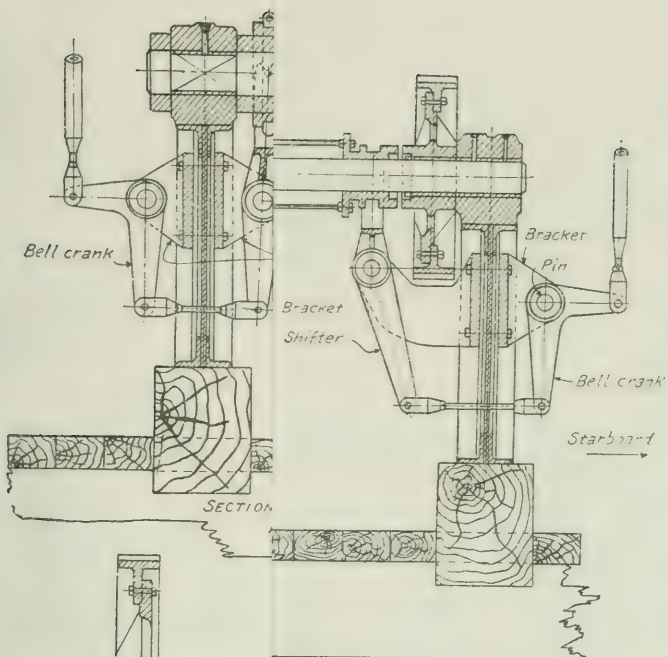
Some dredges have a separate winch for raising the ladder, the bucket-drive motor being placed at the main drive. Doubtless there are many advantages in having the winch for raising and lowering the ladder driven by its own motor and operated by a controller in the winch room, especially when the bedrock is uneven or where it is desirable to drop the ladder at certain parts of the cut, which is necessary in practically all dredging. If there is no separate winch for this it is necessary to raise and lower the ladder by means of levers, and the winch man may neglect to work the ground to the best advantage. The winch man should be able to operate the ladder and run the buckets independently of each other, and sometimes run the buckets while the ladder is being raised. Plate XXVIII shows a dimensioned drawing of the general arrangement of ladder-hoist winch equipment for a 9-foot dredge.

If the same motor is used to drive the bucket line and raise the ladder it must be large enough to perform both operations at the same time. When the bucket line only is being driven, the motor is not running economically, the load being much below its normal capacity.

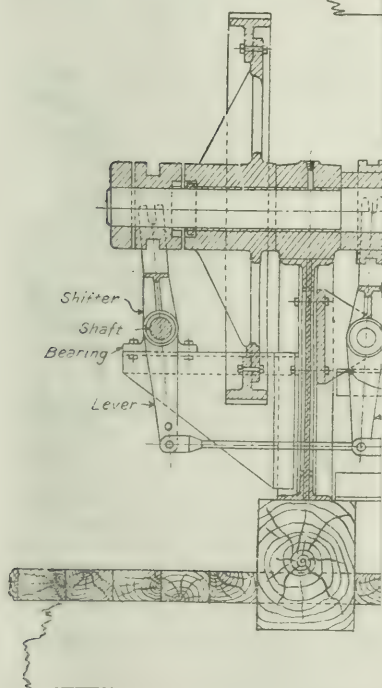
Another advantage of the separate hoisting winch (Pl. XXIX, A) is that there is no danger of dropping the ladder, a danger always present with the other type as the separate winch is so constructed that the motor must be run while lowering as well as while raising. The ladder is also lowered more evenly than with brakes.

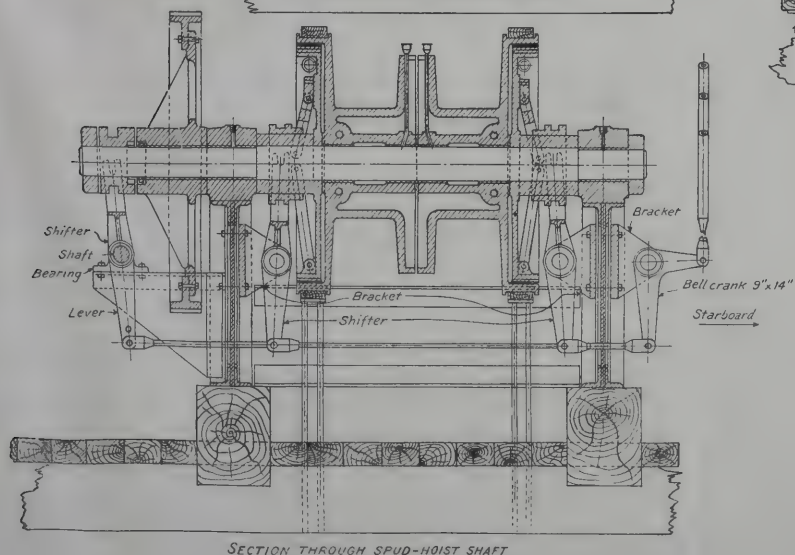
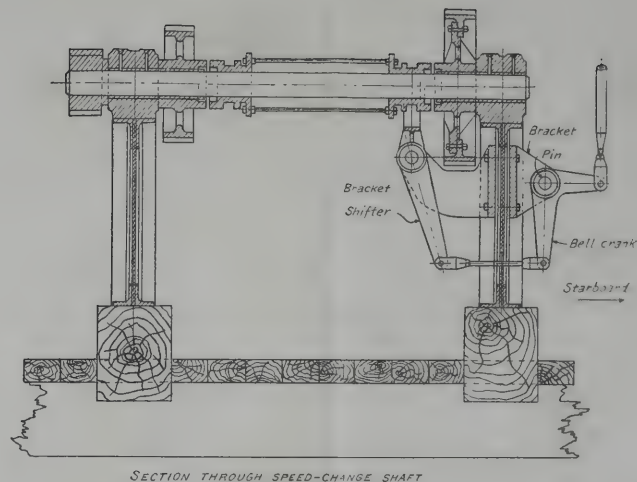
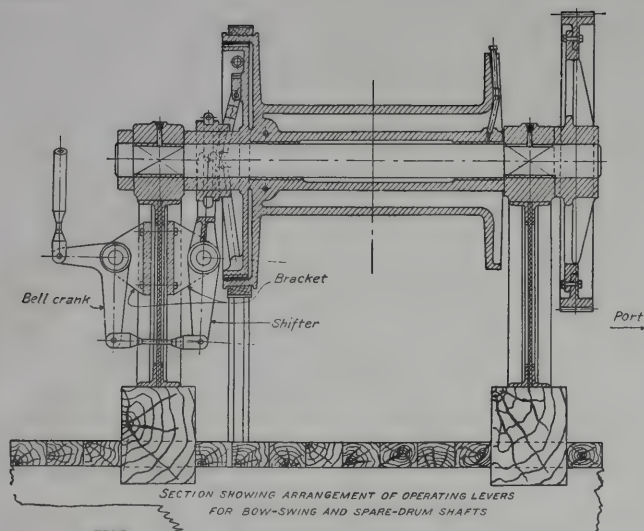
When the ladder hoist and the bucket drive are combined, the brake bands should be placed directly on the drum; otherwise the chance of dropping the ladder is increased. The brakes should be powerful and they should be of the double-action type; that is, the tension from the hand lever should be thrown on the band on one side of the drum, which in turn should throw the increased tension on the other band.

All revolving parts of the clutches should be built of cast steel. If made of cast iron and the ladder should drop faster than desired,



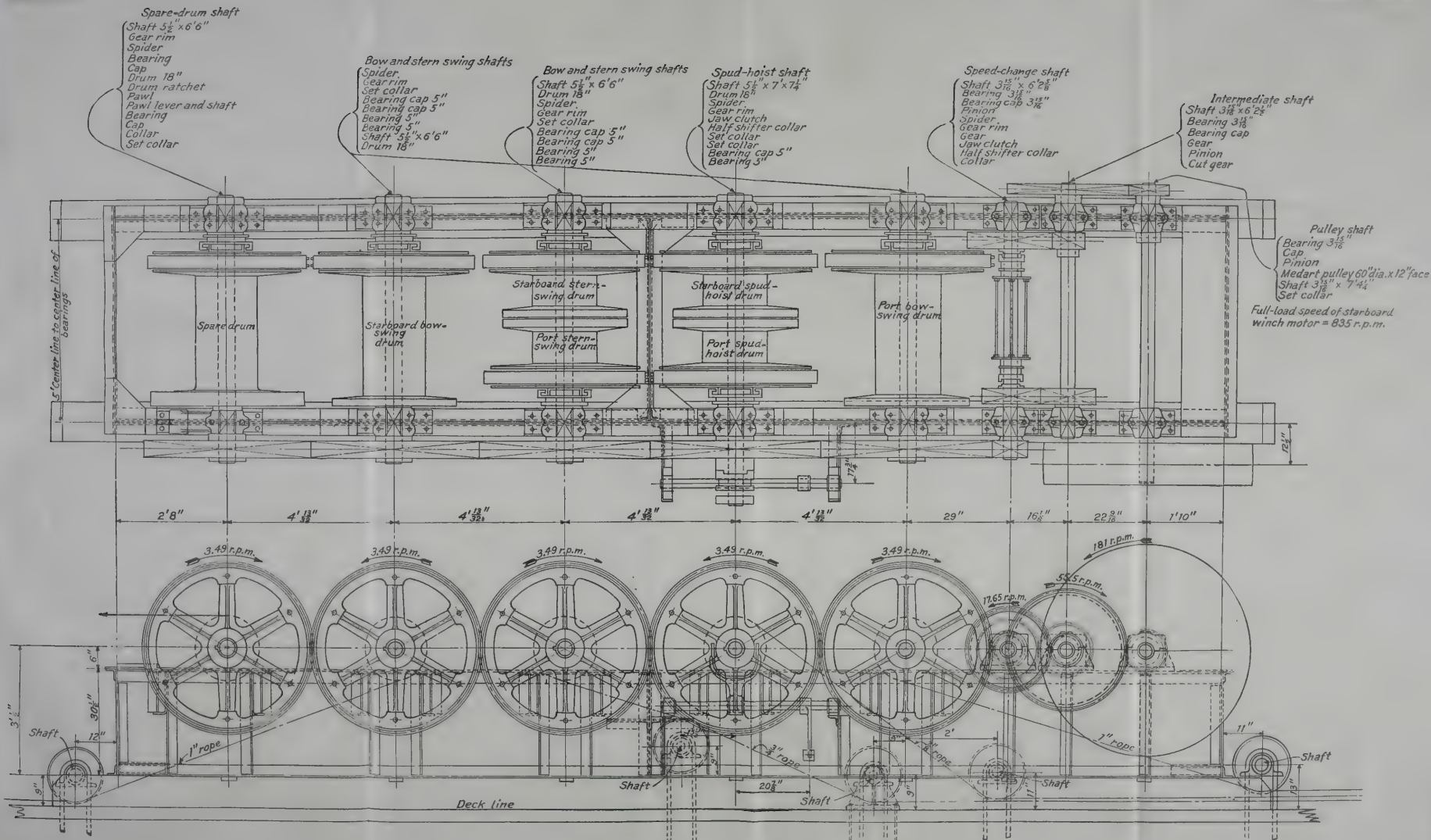
ANGE SHAFT

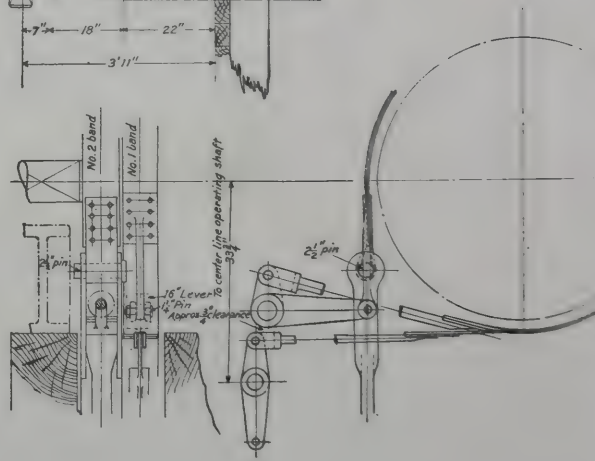




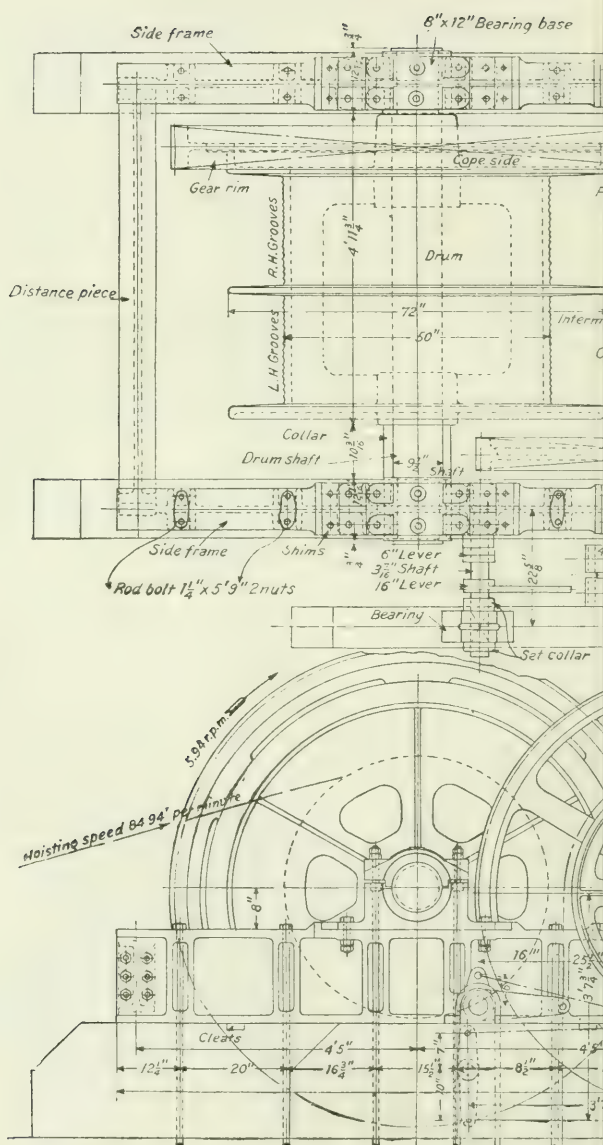
STARBOARD WINCH FOR 9-FOOT DREDGE.







LADDER-HOIST WINCH FOR 9-FOOT DREDGE.



the clutches would revolve at a terrific speed and fly into pieces owing to the centrifugal force. This accident has happened on a number of dredges and should be guarded against. The teeth of high-speed gears should be cut. The drums should not be grooved, as it is not practical to make the drum sufficiently large to take all of the hoisting rope in one layer. Therefore, as there are several wrappings of rope, the lead should be arranged so that the wrappings of the line will be close together with no space between; otherwise wedging of one coil in an open space may hold the rope briefly and cause the ladder to go down in short jumps, endangering the dredge.

Several serious accidents to the ladder have been caused by the breaking of the rods leading to the brakes. These rods are as a rule made of 2-inch pipe, the different lengths being fastened together with standard couplings. The pipes being thin, break at the threads, owing to the strain and the vibration of the dredge. The pipes should therefore be extra heavy and fastened together with special couplings.

Maple blocks are generally used in the friction clutches. These wear out in a comparatively short time, and some experiments have been made with asbestos blocks. The latter are made in an iron mold under great pressure. Small copper wires are run through the blocks to bind the asbestos together. The coefficient of friction of these blocks is higher than that of the wood blocks, they wear longer, and the first cost is not great, but the objection to them is they wear out the steel surface against which they rub.

SWING WINCH.

The swing winch (Pl. XXIX, *B*) should be of the eight-drum type with two drums on each shaft and a bearing at the center of each shaft as well as at each end. It has been the custom to have one drum at the front end of the winch for the spare drum, but it has been found that a great saving of time has been effected in repairing wrecks if two spare drums are available. If there are not two spare drums it is necessary to use one of the swing drums and to take the rope from that drum and to wind on another. The time saved in one use of the spare drum more than offsets the extra cost. Another advantage of having two drums for spares is that in case of trouble with one of the other drums it can be taken out for repairs and one of the spares substituted without a serious shutdown of the dredge. For this reason all shafts with the drums and clutches should be interchangeable. Some of the shafts are subjected to much heavier strains than others because of the duty they perform, and it is often the practice to make some of the winch shafts lighter than others, but this practice is not considered good.

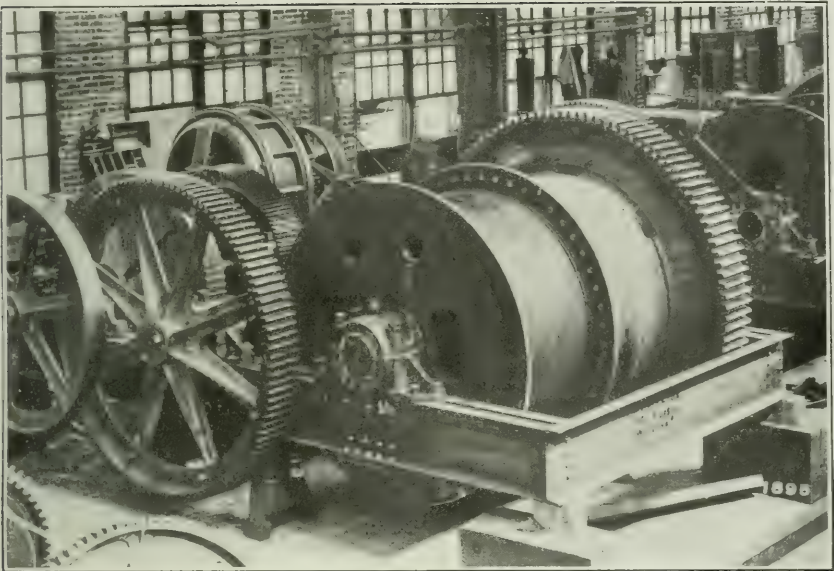
The spare drums should be placed at the bow end of the winch, the bow-swing lines next, then the spud hoist, and the stern-swing line drum at the stern end. The spud shaft should be arranged so that it will not revolve unless the spuds are being lowered or raised, as there is a constant tension on the drums causing the bushings to wear unnecessarily if the shaft revolves continuously. It is also desirable, but not so important, to arrange the spare drums in the same manner. The winch for a large dredge recently built was designed so that the bow drums and gear could be driven separately, the other gears remaining stationary except when desired. The arrangement proved satisfactory.

As the swing winch is usually placed on the starboard side of the boat, the port bow line must be run to the opposite side of the dredge. This is done either by leading the line to the stern and across the dredge amidships and then to the bow, or by bringing it forward and across the dredge through a sheave hung on the bow gantry. The latter arrangement is preferable, as the rope does not have to run around so many sheaves. If the first method is used, a very small sheave must be used to deflect the rope parallel to the deck, owing to the small amount of room under the winch; but when the rope is taken forward this deflecting sheave can be made as large as desired, as it is out in the clear. In taking the rope over the bow gantry a large sheave should be suspended at the center of the gantry. The size of the sheaves is of much more importance than is usually considered; it is discussed on another page under the subject of wire rope.

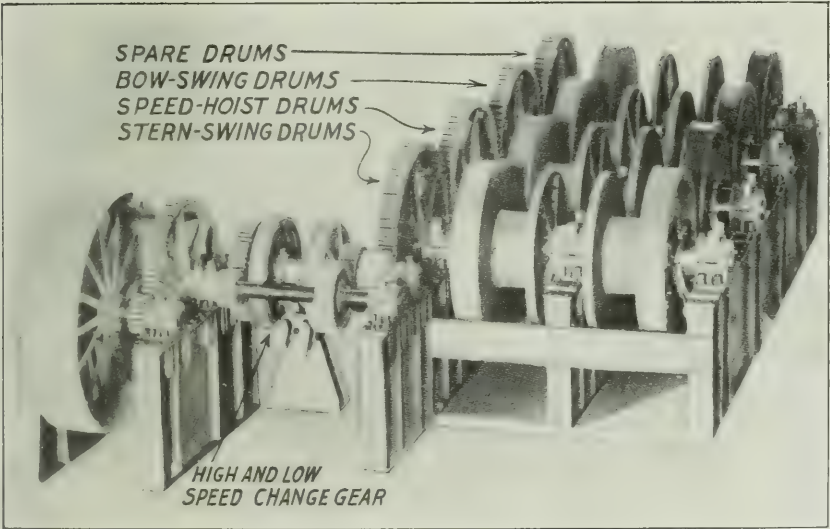
Most swing winches are constructed so that either of two speeds can be used for swinging the dredge. But in practice when the proper swinging speed has been determined the change speed is rarely used. In fact, most dredge operators disconnect it so that the winchmen will not be tempted to use it. For average ground the swinging speed at the lower tumbler is about 50 feet per minute. Experiments are being made by some of the larger companies with a view to increasing this speed, as it is realized that the buckets should be fed to the ground as fast as practicable. Strains in the side lines and other parts of the dredge are less when a rapid thin cut is taken than when a heavy slow cut is made.

When digging clayey ground it is especially desirable to take a thin cut as the clay is more easily broken in the screen when in thin slices than when in lumps.

It is desirable to have a slow-speed mechanism on the winch so that in an emergency it can be used, for example, in repairing a broken ladder, or if it has been disconnected, it can be readily reconnected. On the older dredges this speed change was accomplished by jaw clutches in connection with two gear ratios. In modern large dredges such gear clutches have been displaced by friction clutches; these cost considerably more but are more easily operated.



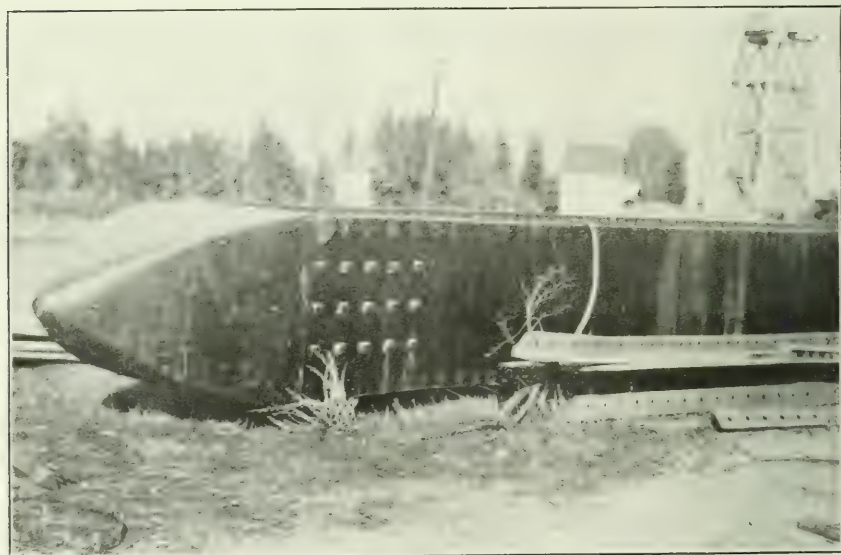
A. LADDER-HOIST WINCH FOR LARGE DREDGE, DIRECT CONNECTED.



B. STANDARD TYPE OF SWING WINCH.



A. CAST-STEEL ROUND POINT FOR SPUD.



B. STEEL SPUD, WITH SHORT SQUARE HEAD.

Most of the swing winches are driven with a belt, but the silent chain drive has been tried and will no doubt come into more general use. The winch motor should be supported above the winch, for when it is set on the deck there is always danger of water getting into it when the decks are washed.

On some dredges the designers have saved on the first cost by using jaw clutches instead of friction clutches on each drum, but these have not proved satisfactory, as time is lost at each swing of the dredge in getting the jaws in mesh. Another disadvantage is that the dredge is reversed with a jar. This jar is reduced by using a friction clutch. As clutches on dredges are subjected to severe service, the standard type of friction clutch is not strong enough, so a special type of internal expanding band clutch has been developed for this work and has proven efficient.

SPUDS AND SPUD SUPPORTS.

The most important item to consider in connection with spuds is strength. Spuds not only take the thrust caused by digging but they are also subjected to a torsional stress from the swinging of the dredge from side to side. The torsion can be reduced to a minimum by making the spud-point casting very long, and the cross section round except where the point is riveted to the structural-steel part of the spud. The spud is in the sand to a depth of several feet, and the round point (Pl. XXX, A) offers less resistance to the swinging of the dredge than does the rectangular section that was until recently in general use.

The designing of a sufficiently strong spud would seem simple, the spud being in effect an overhanging beam supported at the hull and the upper truss chords. However, with perhaps one or two exceptions, a spud has rarely stood up during the life of the dredge for which it was built.

Wooden spuds were used for the early dredges, but were not found suitable. Later, some dredges used a steel spud for digging and a wooden spud for stepping ahead, and some dredges even now use that arrangement. This practice is not good for two reasons—first, either spud should be available for digging as conditions often arise that make the use of both necessary, and second, there should always be a spare spud for use in digging if breakage occurs; the spare should be carried on the dredge, as often it can not be transported to the dredge. Thus, if one spud cracks or the rivets loosen, digging on it can be discontinued before it actually breaks and it can be used as the stepping spud until the dredge is in a suitable location to permit its removal for repairs or the substitution of a new spud.

There are two types of steel spuds in general use, one having a rectangular cross section (Pl. XXX, *B*, and fig. 6) and the other of the same general shape, but with a center web running the length of the spud (fig. 7). The latter type is much more difficult to build and to repair. Tests have been shown that if the center web be omitted and the metal used to thicken the outside plates, the life of the spud is much longer. On a large dredge recently built an experimental spud is made of four 30-inch I beams bolted together (fig. 8).



FIGURE 6.—Cross section of box type of spud.

Breakage of many spuds theoretically strong enough is caused by the rivets becoming loose and allowing the plates to fail. It is difficult and often impossible to keep the rivets tight on most of the dredges. The tremendous bearing pressure on the spud kick is distributed over three or four rivets only, causing them to become loose. During the past year most of the large dredges have been designed to overcome this by making a swivel casting which bears against the spud at all positions for a distance of 3 or 4 feet, thereby distributing the bearing pressure over a great number of rivets. Plate XXXI, *A*, shows one method of transporting a spud.

The life of most dredge hulls is shortened by their failure at points where the spuds bear against them. In many dredges there is a steel plate between the hull and the spud. On such dredges the plate is apt to be driven into the wooden hull, the intermittent pressure loosening the bolts in the hull and allowing the water to leak through. In some of the steel dredges trial was made of a small casting riveted to the hull plates, but the result was the same. It is now the practice to rivet a casting several feet wide the entire depth of the hull.

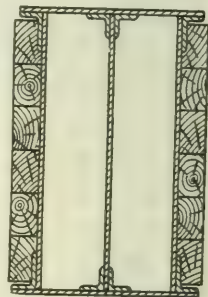


FIGURE 7.—Cross section of spud with center web.

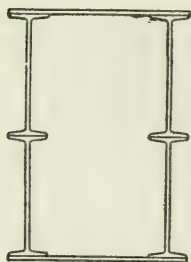
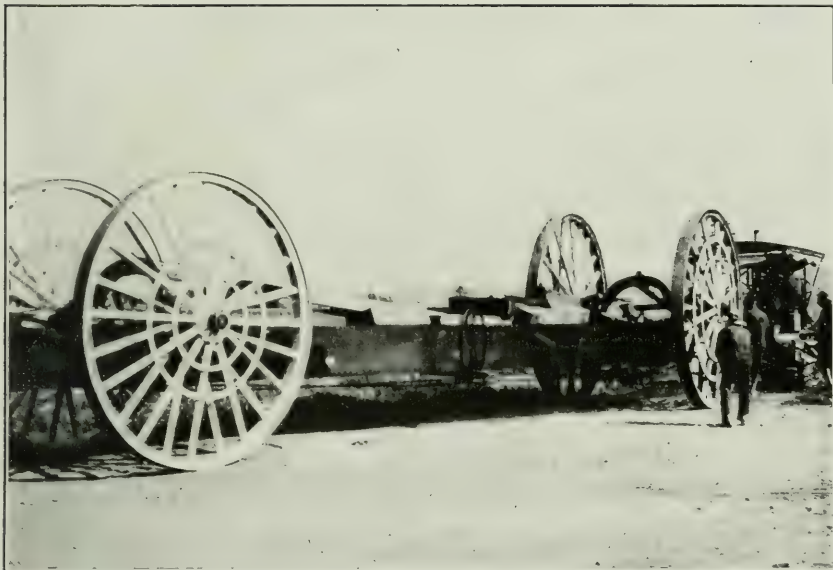


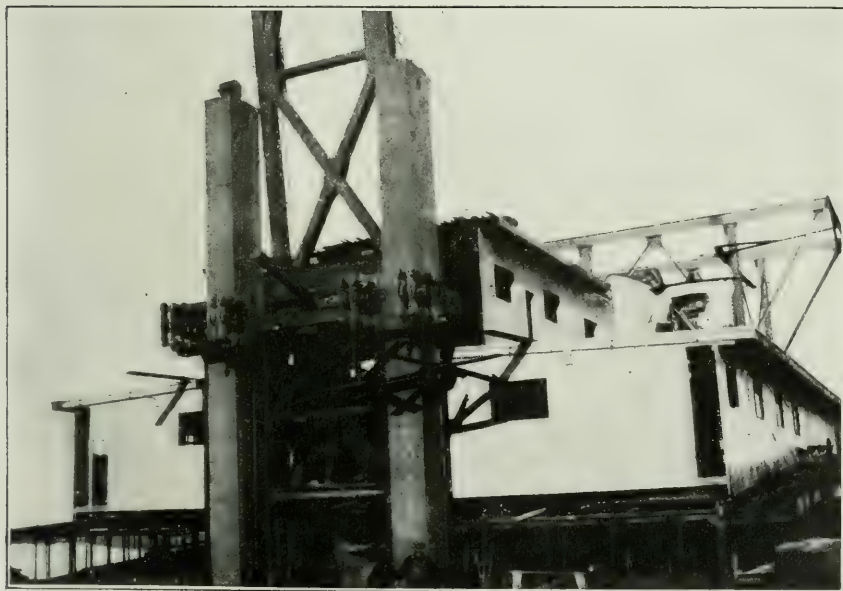
FIGURE 8.—Cross section of spud made of four 30-inch I beams bolted together.

For a while wooden casings just large enough to receive the spud were built on the hull from the upper truss to the deck. Timbers were bolted to the spuds on the sides. The casings served no good purpose and caused trouble. Small stones, nuts, or other pieces of material dropped between the casing and the spud and necessitated the use of more power to raise the latter. Casings should be left open except at the upper truss chord and at the hull where the stresses can be taken care of.

It is the usual practice to use buffer springs at the upper supports to do away with excessive jar (Pl. XXXI, *B*). Springs have also



A. HAULING A SPUD.



B. EQUALIZING SUPPORT FOR SPUDS.

been used at the hull, but as it is necessary to put them under the water, where it is impossible to examine them at intervals, the practice has been discontinued, although they never gave trouble.

Several spuds have been bolted together instead of riveted, lock washers and sometimes turned bolts which were made a driving fit being used. Bolts stay tight much better than rivets and if they become loose they can be tightened. They serve the purpose very well and will no doubt do away with much of the trouble experienced with rivets.

A single digging spud was placed on each of several dredges with the idea that by placing it in line with the bucket ladder, to oppose the digging force, the stresses in the dredge could be more effectively distributed. It is possible to take care of the eccentric load caused by the spuds being placed off center in the usual manner, so there seems no good reason why the single spud should be used. With these dredges a light stepping spud was placed as in the standard dredge. The use of only one digging spud entails many disadvantages, and the dredges so equipped have given much trouble—the spud comes at the end of the screen and all of the material has to be by-passed through a curved chute; the stacker must be placed to one side and run out at an angle, which complicates the suspension, and the spud is in the way when the screen and the drive are being repaired. A still greater disadvantage is that when the spud is out of order or the hull at the spud needs repairing, the dredge is shut down; this is not necessary if the dredge is equipped with two spuds. When two spuds are used and the rivets on one become loose, the other is put into use and the loose rivets are tightened while the dredge remains in operation.

The length of the spud is determined by the depth of digging and the height of the top truss chord. The following table shows how the sizes of spuds vary according to the ideas of the constructors and the conditions of operation:

Data regarding lengths of spuds used on different dredges.

Size of bucket.	Size of spud.	Depth of digging below water.	Length of spud.
<i>Cu. feet.</i>	<i>Inches.</i>	<i>Feet.</i>	<i>Feet.</i>
4	26 by 36	35	59
5	24 by 36	50	53
5	24 by 36	30	45
6	24 by 36	60	53
7	24 by 36	30	48
9	24 by 36	65	61
13	34 by 54	45	60
15	30 by 42	35	61
16	38 by 50	65	70
16	36 by 54	55	80
16	38 by 60	70	62
16	36 by 54	40	60

HULLS AND SUPERSTRUCTURES.

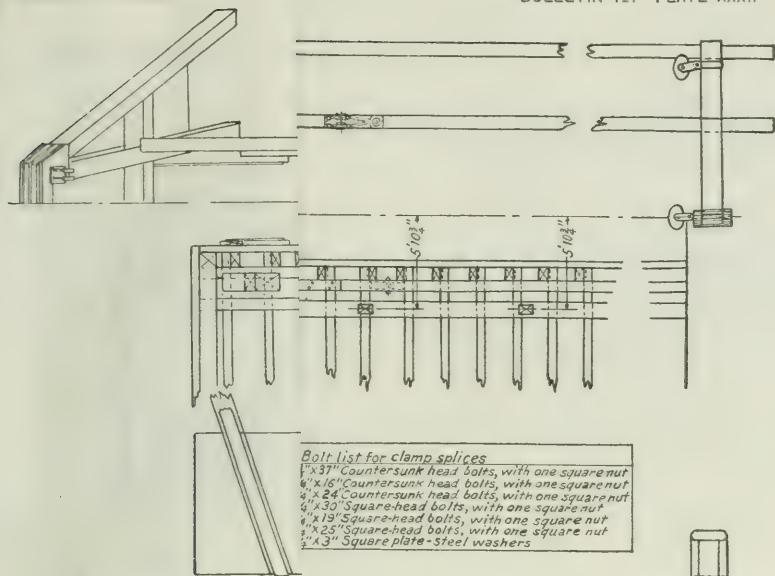
The hull is rectangular, with an opening or well hole running from the bow to about the center. The ladder and bucket line extend through the well hole, and the well hole should be no longer than is absolutely necessary for the operation of the buckets when the ladder is in a position 45° with the vertical, this being the maximum angle at which it should operate. The outside corners of the pontoons are cut off at the bow on a long curve. The object of making the hull narrow at the bow is to avoid interference with the bank when digging in corners. The early California dredges dug shallow ground; the ladder did not extend much ahead of the hull, and it was necessary to make the hull narrow at the bow. With long digging ladders the corners should be cut as little as possible, and under certain conditions they need not be cut off at all. The most important reason for this is that a larger proportion of the ladder is supported by the bow gantry which in turn is supported by the forward end of the hull, and it is necessary to get as much flotation at this point as possible. Consequently, the front wall of the hull should be square with the deck and not beveled, as on some dredges. Plate XXXII shows an elevation of a dredge hull and Plate XXXIII shows details of hull construction.

If much sand is to be encountered at the stern of the dredge, it is good practice to cut off the corners at the bottom of the stern, so that when the dredge is swung these corners will be clear of the sand tailings (see Pl. XXXIV, A). The deck is usually allowed to extend over the hull 3 to 5 feet on each side, but this extension is desirable only if there is not sufficient room on the deck for the winches and pumps.

Hatchways are placed in the deck to give entrance to the hull at different points, but they should be arranged so they are water-tight when the dredge is in operation, so that if the hull is injured it will not fill with water.

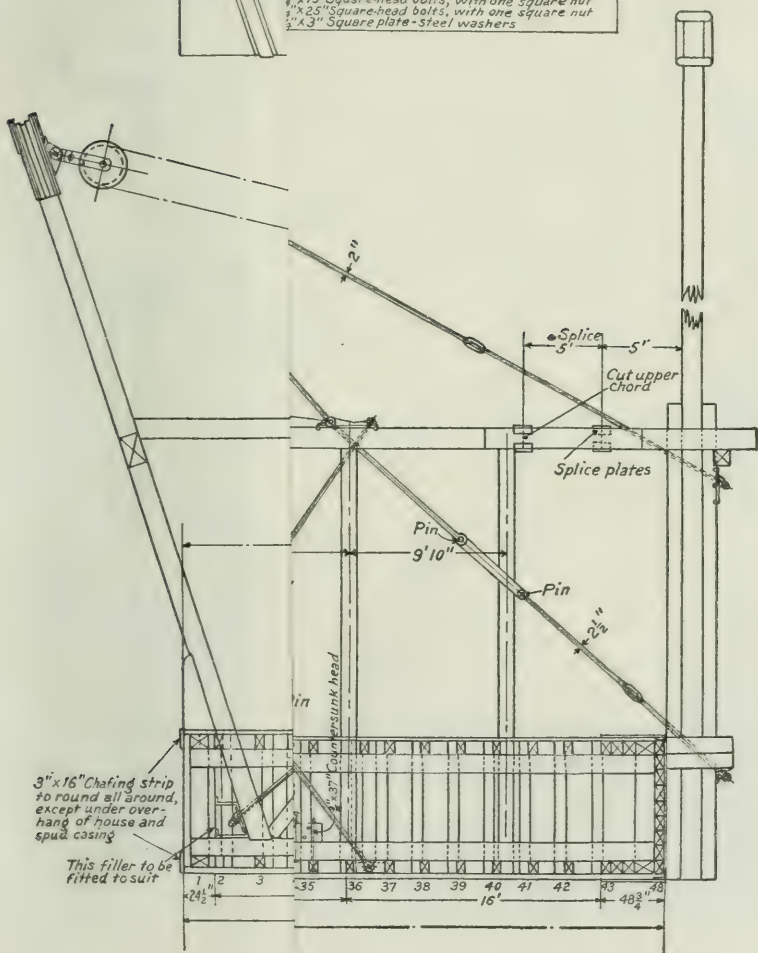
The material of which the hull should be built is determined by local conditions, such as the comparative cost of steel, whether suitable timber is near the site of operation, the life of the dredging ground, the availability of skilled labor, and whether parasites or chemicals are present in the water. The greatest advantage obtained by the use of steel hulls (Pls. XXXIV, B, XXXV, and XXXVI) is the elimination of the fire hazard, thus not only forestalling losses occasioned by fire but effecting a great saving on insurance. The steel hull has other important advantages.

The life of the property is, however, not such an important item as is sometimes considered, for there is no reason why a wooden hull should not be built to last 15 years, and by that time the machinery

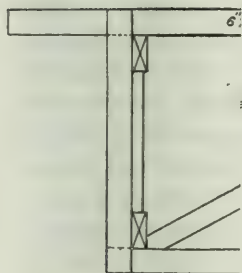
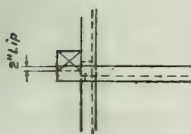
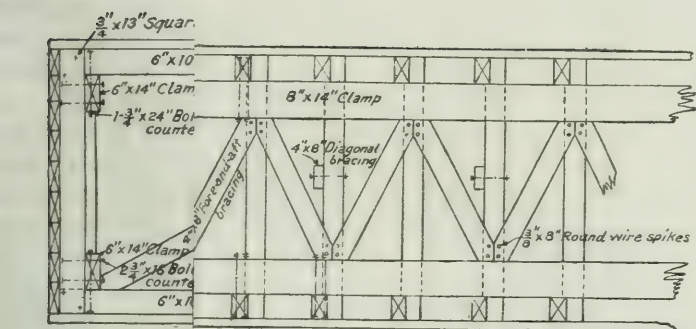


Bolt list for clamp splices

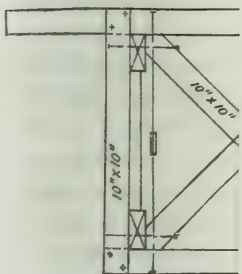
- 1"x31" Countersunk head bolts, with one square nut
- 1"x16" Countersunk head bolts, with one square nut
- 1"x24" Countersunk head bolts, with one square nut
- 1"x30" Square-head bolts, with one square nut
- 1"x19" Square-head bolts, with one square nut
- 1"x25" Square-head bolts, with one square nut
- 1"x3" Square plate-steel washers

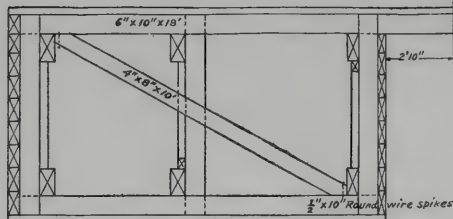




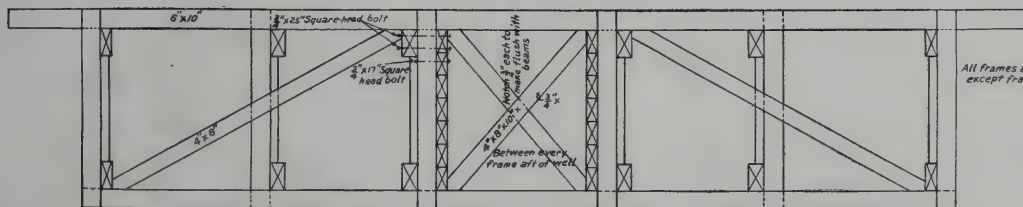
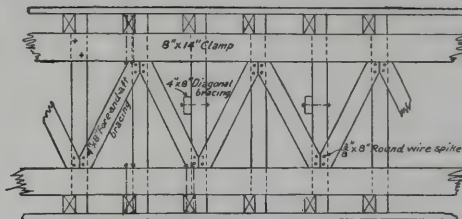


and deck beams
and deck beams

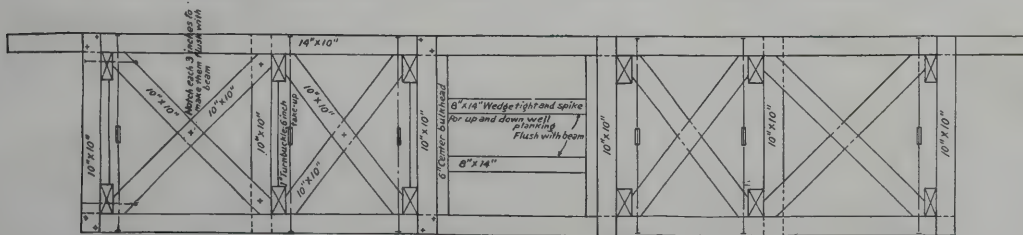




Frames 2 to 19 have 6"x10" floor and deck beams
Frames 20 and 21 have 8"x10" floor and deck beams
Frame 22 have 10"x10" floor and deck beams
Diagonal bracing in frames 2, 3, 5, 7, 9, 11, 13, 15, 17, 19, 21, 24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 36, 38, 40, 42, 43



All frames aft of well, 6 x 10 floor and deck beams
except frame 43, 8 x 10 floor and deck beams



Frame 23
Frame 25 Same, except to have two 4"x8" diagonal bracing between bulkheads

HULL TIMBERS OF A 6-FOOT DREDGE.

will have outlived its usefulness, not only on account of wear but because it will have become obsolete.

The usual life of wooden hulls is only 8 to 10 years, as practically all of them are built of wood that has not been treated in any way by preservatives or has had only an external coating of preserving liquid. Careful tests have been made by the Government with rock scows and barges which operate under conditions similar to those encountered by dredges, and it has been determined that when built of untreated timbers they will last approximately eight years. However, barges built of timbers whose pores had been thoroughly filled with creosote by the vacuum and pressure process were excellently preserved at the end of 15 years. There is no doubt that all wood hulls should be built of creosoted timbers regardless of the probable life of the dredging operations. The additional cost for timbers treated in this manner is about 5 per cent. The timbers used in construction should also be as dry as possible; some constructors contend that dredge hulls built in the winter season will not have as long life as those built in dry weather.

It is often necessary to replace timbers that have been subjected to heavy strains or that have rotted from moisture. On some dredges the upper truss chord is under tension and bending strains due to the weight of the main drive. As timbers should never be depended upon to take tension, rods should be placed to take this strain. Timbers should not be used to support the screen, as the leakage causes rapid decay, and the vibration and the weight force the bearings out of line. It is not uncommon to replace the screen timbers every three or four years. These supports should therefore be built of structural steel, which is more economical and more satisfactory in every way than wood.

The truss chord and screen supports are the only timbers that give trouble above the deck, as the bow and stern gentries are usually in good condition when the dredge is dismantled except at the deck and where they project into the hull. These timbers as well as the truss posts should have a casing built around them at the deck, into which asphaltum or other material can be poured to keep out moisture. All heavy timber should be set in cast-steel or cast-iron bases at the bottom and have caps at the top, not only in order to keep out moisture, but to prevent the end of the timber from crushing the supporting member. Each of these bases and caps should have about three times as much bearing surface along the cross timber as on the end of the uprights; Douglas fir or Oregon pine, for example, should not have to support a weight of more than 250 pounds per square inch across the grain, an endwise pressure of 800 pounds per square inch is safe.

Decay always sets in at contact surfaces when moisture is present and extreme care must be used in protecting such places. Probably, however, the greatest source of trouble is the practice of running the truss rods through the timbers, as the water from the deck runs down along these rods into the timbers. Double truss rods should be used and should be placed outside of the timbers and connected at the ends to the bases and caps. This arrangement is somewhat complicated but it should always be followed.

The life of practically all wooden hulls is determined by the life of the stern, where the spud thrust is taken up. As mentioned under the subject of spuds, the latter should not bear directly against the hull, but a casting should be placed between in order to distribute the bearing strain to all of the main timbers running lengthwise of the dredge.

A mechanical circulation of air through the hull considerably prolongs the life of the timbers. The hull should be so designed and the machinery so placed that the bow of the dredge is slightly higher than the stern when the ladder is in the highest position, so that at all times the water will drain to the stern, where it can be pumped out.

Data on sizes of hulls for dredges of different capacities and digging depths are given in the table following:

Data on hulls of different dredges.

Size of buckets.	Digging depth.	Material of hull.	Width of hull.	Length of hull.	Depth of hull.
<i>Cubic feet.</i>	<i>Feet.</i>		<i>Feet.</i>	<i>Feet.</i>	<i>Ft. in.</i>
5	35	Wood...	36	106	7 9
5	55	...do....	36	115	8 0
7	25	Steel....	40	115	8 0
7	65	.....	42½	130	8 6
9	25	Wood...	46	130	8 6
9	65	...do....	50	145	9 0
13	35	...do....	56	135	{ a14 6
16	65	...do....	58	155	{ b12 0
16	65	Steel....	58	155	12 0

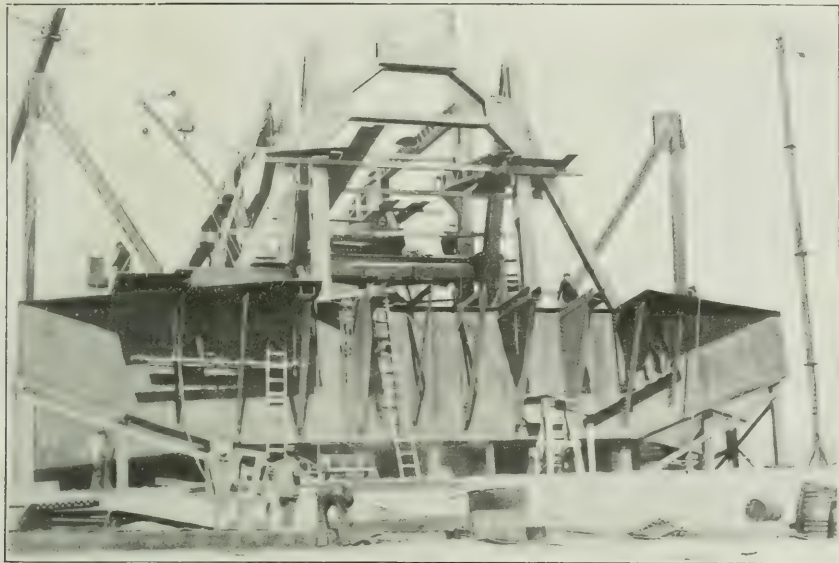
^a Bow.

^b Stern.

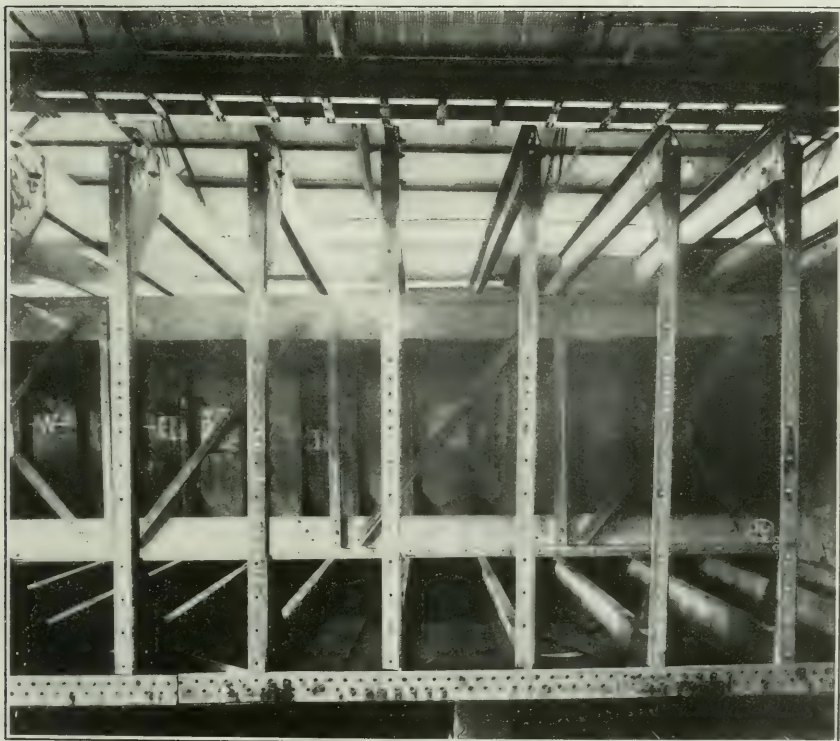
A hull constructed of steel can be divided into several water-tight compartments, so that if one compartment suffers accident the water is confined to it. The most vulnerable parts are at the bow and stern, and therefore a compartment is built at the bow on each side, another compartment is built across the stern, and others are constructed on each side and at the end of the well hole.

BOW GANTRY.

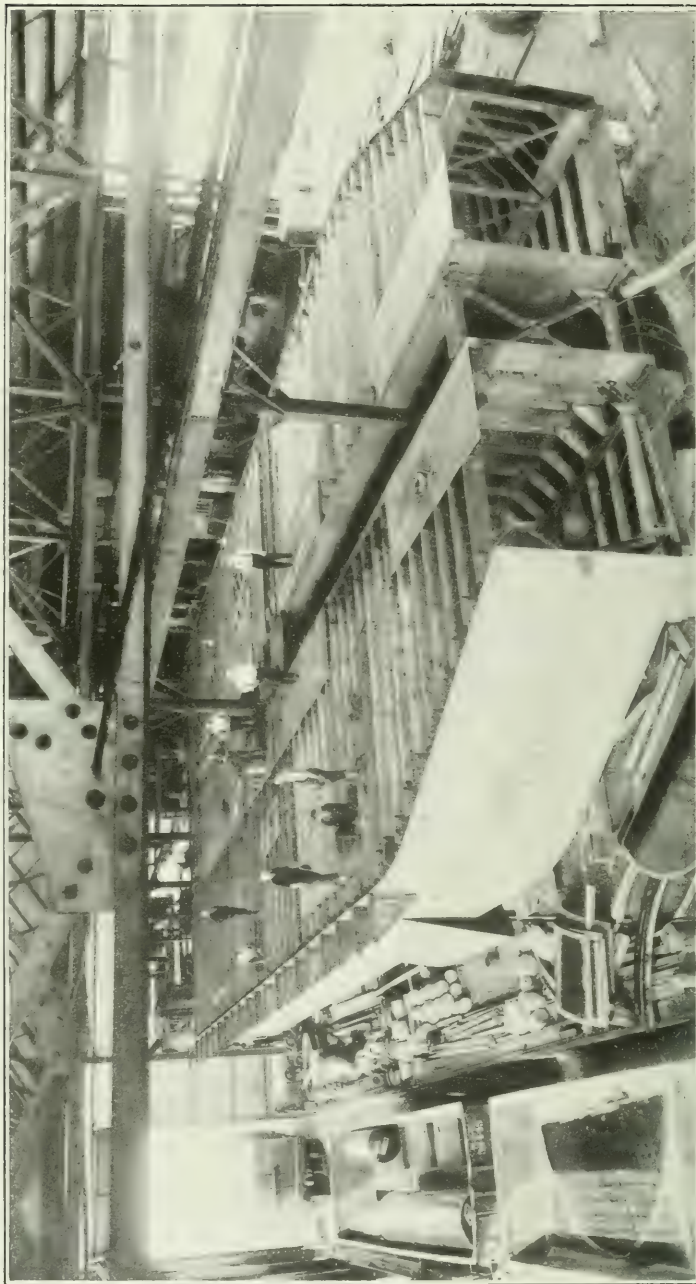
The bow gantry should not be placed near the front edge of the hull, but back a considerable distance so as to give as much flotation surface as possible under the gantry, as mentioned previously.



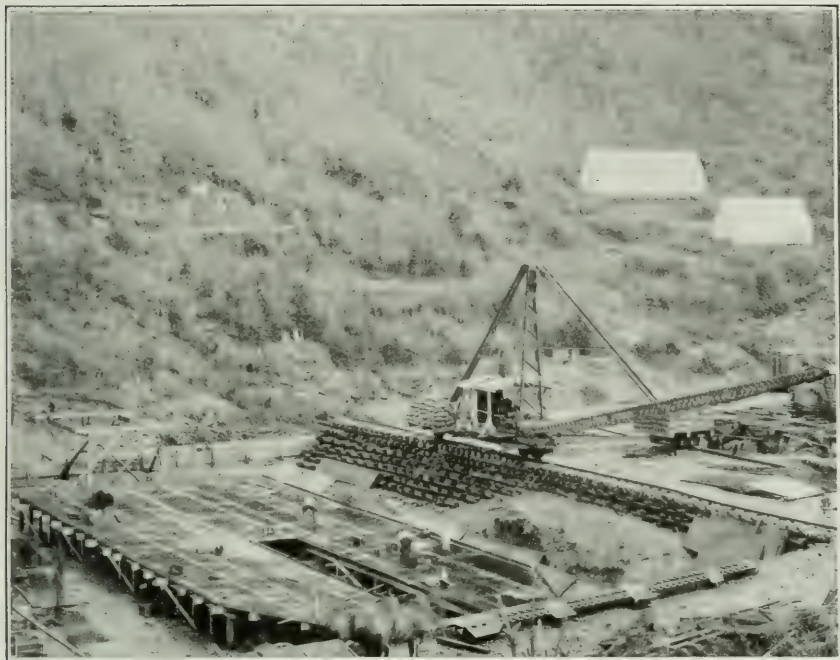
A. STEEL HULL WITH BEVELED STERN, YUBA NO. 15 DREDGE.



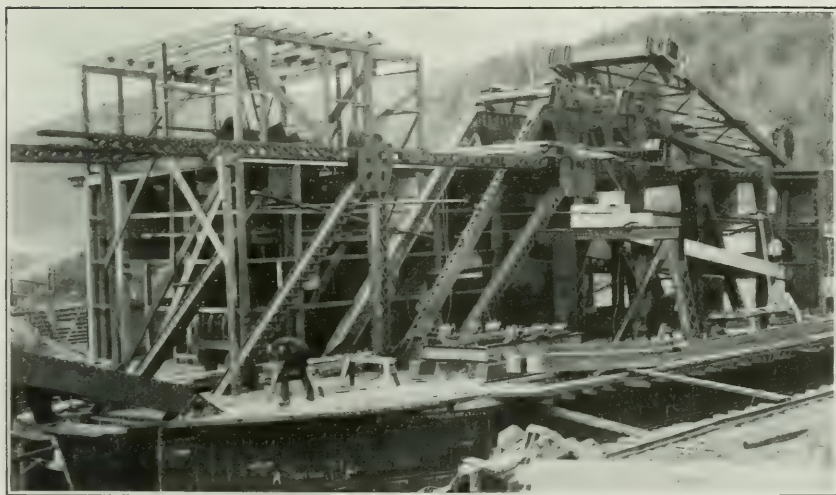
B. STEEL RIBS, BOTTOM AND DECK BEAMS, 8-FOOT DREDGE.



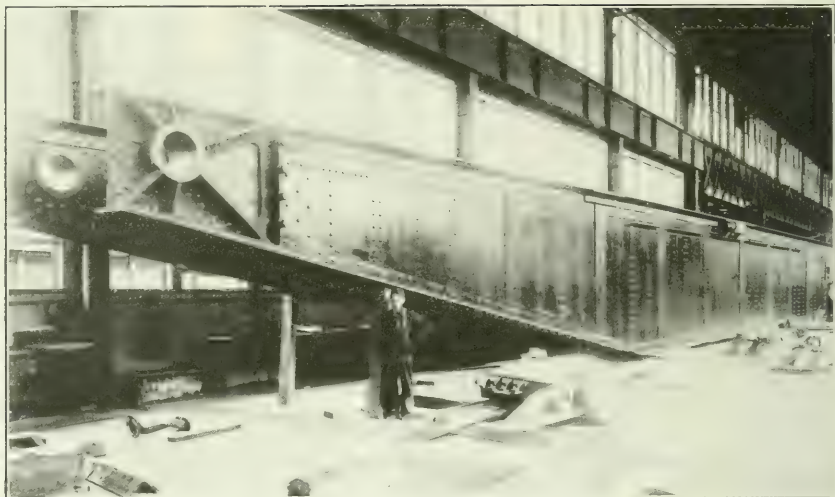
STEEL HULL UNDER CONSTRUCTION.



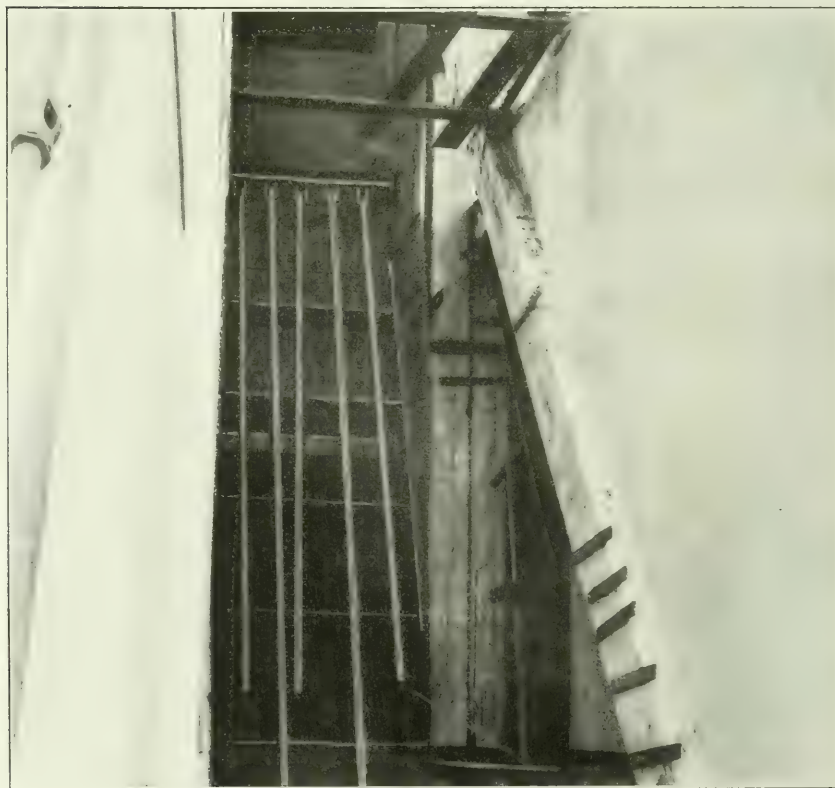
A. YUKON NO. 9 DREDGE UNDER CONSTRUCTION.



B. SUPERSTRUCTURE OF A STEEL DREDGE,



A. PLATE-GIRDER DIGGING LADDER.



B. SAVE-ALL SLUICE, CONREY NO. 2 DREDGE.

The most desirable height of the bow gantry depends on the length of the ladder (Pl. XXXVII, *A*). It is necessary to make the gantry high enough so that the ladder lines will not pull at too small an angle when the ladder is at its highest position. The bracing of the gantry must be arranged so the ladder can be raised to such a height that the lower tumbler can be rested on the bank in front of the dredge during repairs, for otherwise it is necessary to dig away the bank. The present practice is to build the bow gantry as a unit and to set it in bases that allow pivoting. This is a great convenience during erecting as the lower end can be placed in the bracket and the gantry swung into place. The old method was to build the posts into the hull.

The stern gantry supports the outer end of the stacker and the spuds. It should be high enough to allow the spuds to be raised clear of the lower supports so that they can be taken out without dismantling the supports.

LADDER ROLLERS AND BEARINGS.

Ladder rollers except for a few minor details, have become standardized. Formerly three hubs were used—one on each end and one in the middle, the shaft being pressed in. The intent was to have a press fit at the three hubs, but owing to the fact that it was practically impossible to apply calipers to the center hub accurately this center bearing is no longer favored by most dredge makers, as it adds nothing to the strength of either the roller or the shaft. Many dredge makers use manganese rollers, which are well suited to this service. The only objection to a manganese roller is that if it becomes loose on the shaft the bore wears oblong and it can not be used with another shaft. Nickel-chrome steel is the next best material for roller construction, and next to that high-carbon steel.

The ladder-roller shafts wear out rapidly and some shafts are being used with manganese or nickel-chrome sleeves. The design of the bearings determines the life of the shaft. The method of suspending the bearing on lugs that extend below the bearing (Pl. XXXVIII, *A*) has not been found the best practice on account of the greater movement and consequent wear when this type is used as compared to the method of pivoting the bearing on the center line of the shaft (Pl. XXXVIII, *B*).

Ladder-roller bearings are about the only parts of the modern dredge made of cast iron, and the cast-iron bearings are being replaced with steel.

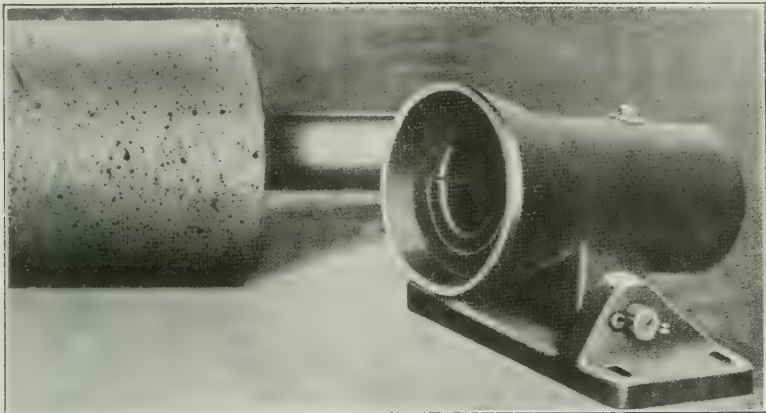
MAIN HOPPER, SAVE-ALL, AND BUCKET IDLERS.

For several reasons it is desirable to have the upper tumbler no higher above the deck than necessary. Such construction not only lowers the center of gravity and therefore increases the stability of the

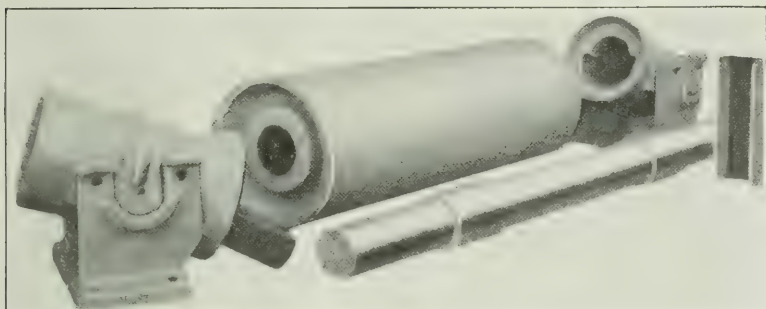
dredge, but it keeps down the weight. Of greater importance is the waste in power in raising the gravel the extra distance necessitated by an unduly high upper tumbler, and in hoisting the additional weight of the ladder and in the bucket line.

The distance between the upper tumbler and the deck can be kept to a minimum only if the main hopper into which the material is dumped from the buckets is designed to avoid a long drop. The hopper must also be designed to prevent excessive spilling. In general shape the main hopper is like a box with the top removed and one side cut away to within a short distance of the bottom. This distance is just great enough to keep the material from running over and should allow minimum clearance of the buckets when they are digging the maximum depth. The spout leading from the hopper to the screen is set about 6 to 8 inches above the bottom so that the hopper fills with gravel to that distance and there is no wear on the bottom. The side removed should be just wide enough for the buckets to pass through. Chutes are placed on each side to carry into the hopper material spilled over the sides. Water jets should play against the sides of the buckets and on the inside so that no material will be carried back to the pond. The inside of the hopper should be lined with manganese steel bars so designed that when the first set of bucket pins need replacement the worn pins can be used to line the hopper. Worn bucket pins can be used to great advantage here.

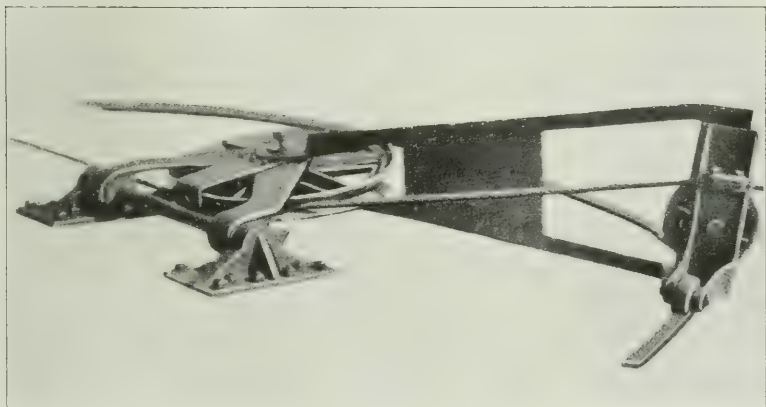
The save-all sluices (Pl. XXXVII, *B*) should have a greater pitch than the tables owing to larger wash. It is difficult to make them so that they are easily accessible for cleaning. A grizzly (Pl. XXXIX, *A*) with about 2-inch openings should be placed above them to keep out the larger rock. The most important point in connection with the grizzly is to make it so that it can be easily repaired. With the old type of bars repair was very difficult, as the bars were held together by rods running through holes in the bars with a spacer between. This grizzly was in one piece and owing to the construction at this part of the dredge it was usually necessary to run the rods through the large timbers supporting the main drive, building them into the dredge. The removal of the rods was difficult; it was necessary to handle the bars as a unit, and some of the grizzlies were 8 feet wide and 14 feet long and weighed over 6,000 pounds. The best practice is to cast a rack in which the bars can be set, each bar being removable, as the wear is limited to a small area and it is not necessary to throw the whole grizzly away because this area becomes worn. When one end of the bar is worn it can be turned end for end and then moved to the edge where the service is not severe. This type of grizzly, which is shown in Plate XXXIX, *A*, will wear many times as long as the old type.



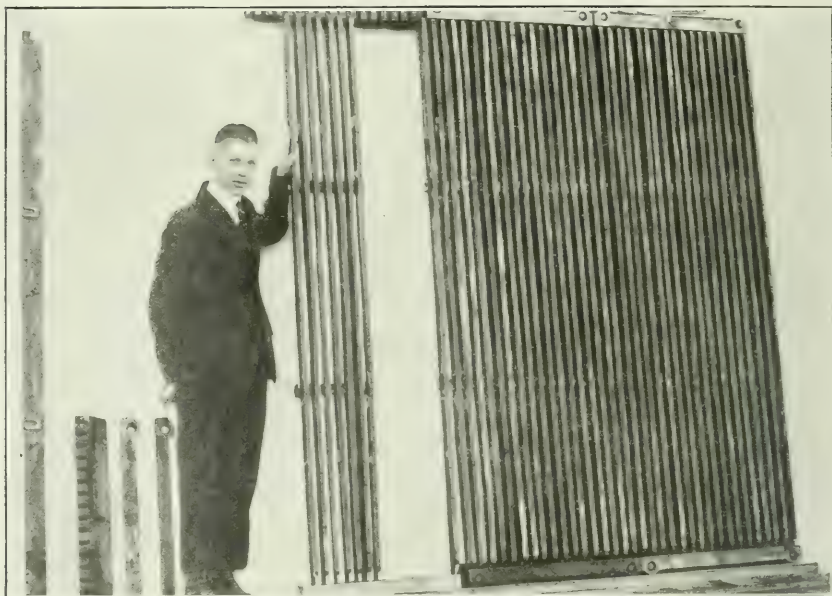
A. LADDER-ROLLER BEARING SUSPENDED ON LUGS.



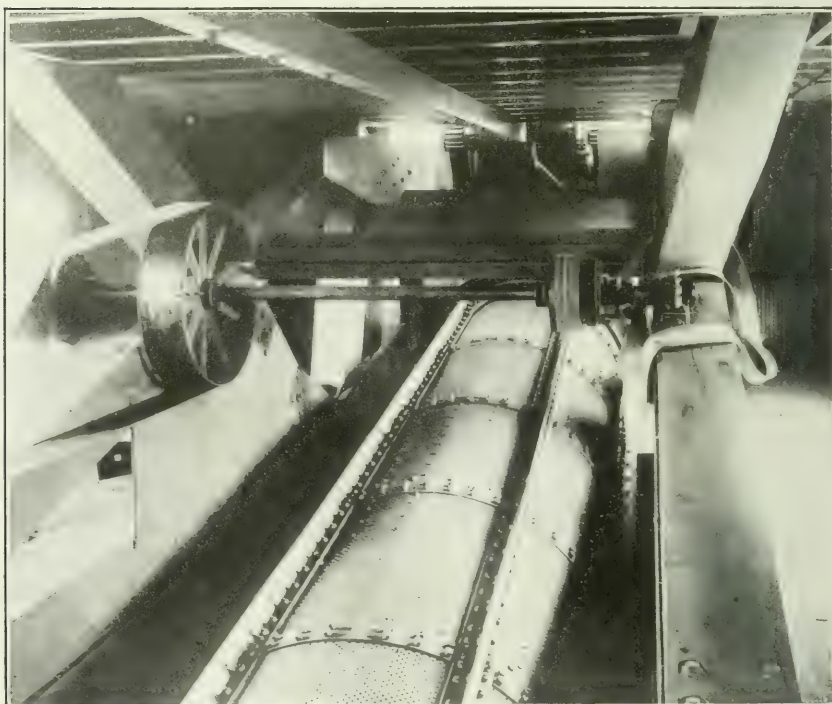
B. LADDER-ROLLER BEARING, PIVOTED TYPE.



C. SHEAVE FOR BOWLINE.



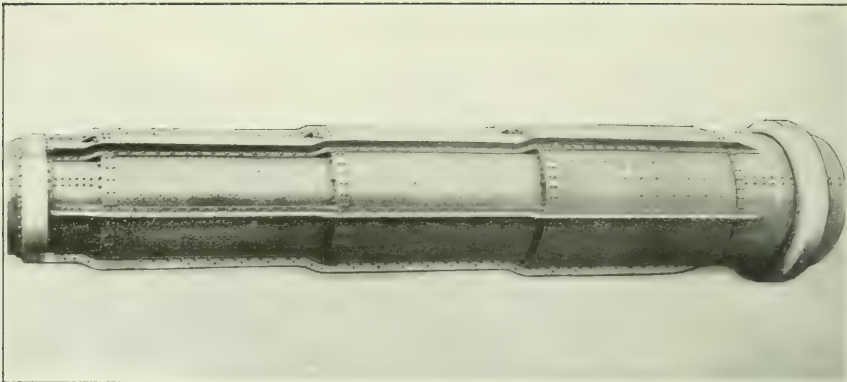
A. GRIZZLY OVER SAVE-ALL SLUICE; HAS CAST RACK FOR HOLDING MANGANESE-STEEL BARS.



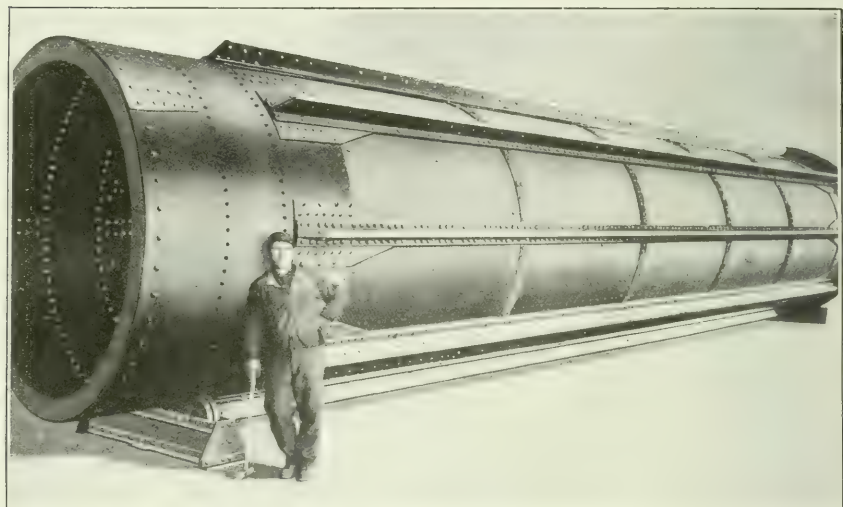
B. SCREEN ON UNION DREDGE SHOWING DRIVE AT UPPER END.



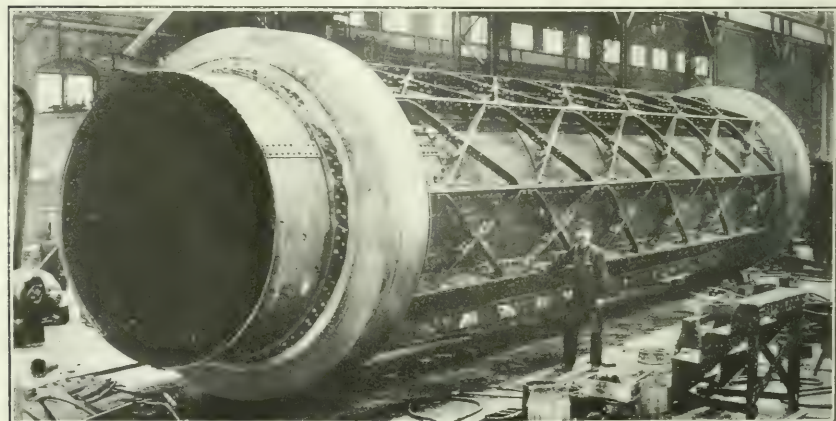
ONE-PIECE BUCKET IDLER.



A. REVOLVING SCREEN, SEGMENTAL STEP TYPE.



B. CYLINDRICAL SCREEN, 50½ FEET LONG AND 9 FEET IN DIAMETER FOR 15-FOOT DREDGE.



C. SCREEN FOR CONVEY NO. 4 DREDGE. NOTE METHOD OF BRACING.

The grizzlies are usually protected by heavy cast-steel rails set about 18 inches apart, so that if the bucket line should break and the broken end go over the upper tumbler the grizzlies would not be damaged.

When it is necessary to dig the gravel to a depth of 50 feet or more a bucket idler (Pl. XL) should be placed to take a part of the weight of the return string of buckets. The idler is placed on the lower deck high enough so that the lips of a bucket will just clear the grizzly when the bucket is riding on the idler. This arrangement also affords a protection for the grizzly. A bucket idler is about 9 feet in diameter and the tread is shaped to conform to the edge of the lips of the buckets. The tread is shod with manganese-steel wearing plates. Idlers were formerly cast in four parts. The two spiders were cast separately and the rim was cast in two parts which were later bolted together. The shoulder of the rim against the ends of the spiders was also held with large bolts. The constant hammer of the buckets wore away the shoulder, when the bolts would not hold tight. At present the idler is cast in one piece, doing away with the difficulty mentioned.

The hubs of the idlers are long—in some idlers being more than 7 feet. Consequently it has been found difficult to keep the keyways from wearing loose, as the long hubs make difficult the use of taper keys. It is believed that this trouble will be overcome by splitting the hub the entire length and wedging it apart while boring it, and after the shaft has been put in place the wedges can be removed and the hub will bind on the key. The idler should not be pressed on the shaft. When repair of the idler is necessary it must be taken off the dredge through the well hole, and with the shaft in place it is too wide to go through the well hole. Hence the shaft must first be removed before the idler can be taken off the dredge. Similarly, in designing the idler, care must be taken to make it narrower than the well hole. In removing the idler it is lashed to the lower run of the buckets and the bucket line is revolved until the idler is landed on the bank.

SCREEN AND SCREEN DRIVE.

As the shaking screen is no longer used except in isolated dredging, only the revolving screen (Pl. XLI) is discussed here.

The size of the screen to be used depends upon the capacity of the buckets, the proportion of fine material, and the size of material that goes over the tables. The following table shows the sizes of screens with $\frac{3}{8}$ -inch or $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch perforations most commonly used for buckets of different capacities.

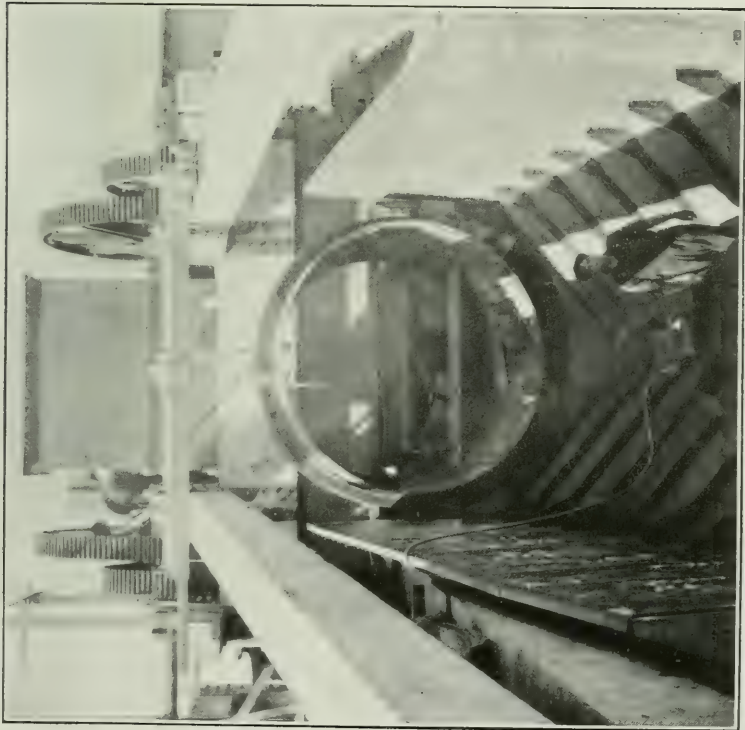
Sizes of screens used with different sizes of buckets.

Size of bucket.	Diameter of screen.	Total length of perforated plates.	Horsepower of drive motor.
<i>Cubic feet.</i>	<i>Feet.</i>	<i>Feet.</i>	
3	4	15	20
5	5	20	25
7	6	25	35
9	7	30	45
16	9	38	75

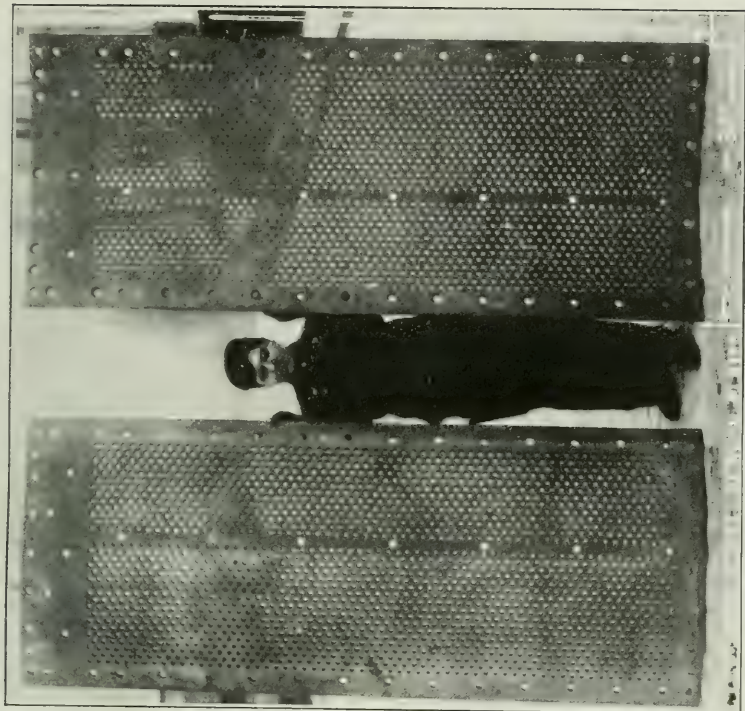
Screens are usually cylindrical, although some step screens are used. Each type has its advantages. Some of the advantages of the step screen are: (1) Weight is about 20 per cent less for equal capacity; (2) with the drive at the head end the weight is concentrated where it is needed for traction; (3) the same effect is obtained as when obstruction segments are used, but the drop with its attendant wear is eliminated; (4) telescopic screens allow the upper tumbler to be placed lower than with the cylindrical screens, as the tables at the rear end of the dredge can be placed higher. The advantages of the cylindrical screen are: (1) All of the screen plates are interchangeable and therefore a smaller number need be carried in stock; (2) it is less complicated; (3) it can be made more rigid; (4) a smaller proportion of the material goes on the upper tables, which is an advantage as with either type the upper tables have more than their share of material.

The screen structure should be designed so that it will take the torsional stress of the drive and also the bending movement without depending on the screen plates. This is sometimes accomplished by riveting braces between the longitudinal angles (Pl. XLI, *C*), but a simpler screen is obtained by so casting brackets on the tread rings that fit around the angles or bars as to take the shear from the rivets or bolts. Another method that accomplishes the desired result is to use sufficiently large gusset plates between the angles and the shell plates. All angles and plates should be held together with fitted bolts and spring washers instead of rivets, as the latter work loose too rapidly.

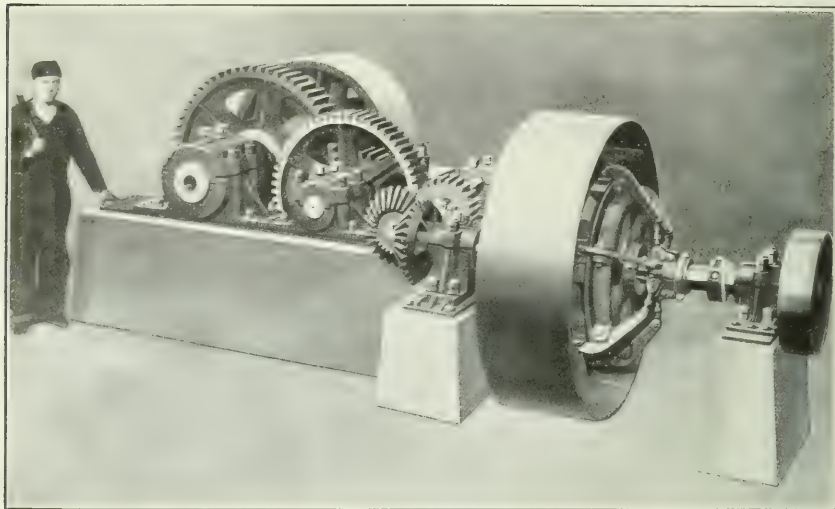
Screen plates are made either of high-carbon rolled plates with the holes drilled or of cast manganese steel. The holes should taper about one-eighth inch to every one-half inch of thickness of plate, and the small end should be placed inside the screen so that the holes will not clog. Longitudinal bars should be placed about 9 inches apart to carry the material with the screen as it revolves, thus spreading the gravel over a larger area. The bars cause the falling material to wear the screen plate more rapidly between the bars than directly under them. After such wear has developed the bars should be moved to cover the worn parts and expose the unworn parts.



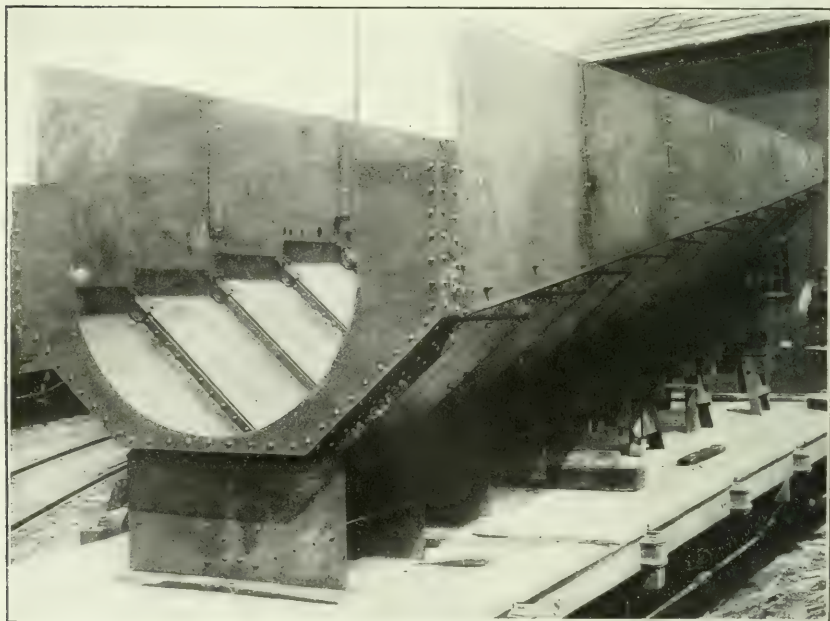
4. HOUSING AND DISTRIBUTOR FROM ABOVE, YUBA NO. 13 DREDGE.



B. MANGANESE-STEEL SCREEN PLATES, 90 INCHES LONG, 37 INCHES ACROSS, WITH 54-INCH RADIUS.



A. SCREEN DRIVE, SINGLE-ROLLER TYPE.



B. SCREEN HOUSING AND DISTRIBUTOR.

An obstruction segment is usually placed at the end of each screen plate. These segments are to keep the material from rushing through the screen too rapidly. The same result would be accomplished by reducing the pitch of the screen. One disadvantage of the segments is that the material is banked behind them and an uneven distribution along the screen results. Another objection is that there is excessive wear where the gravel drops over the segment. It is advisable to place one circle of bars at the upper end of the screen to retard the flow of the gravel as fed from the spout, also a set at the lower end to arrest the rapid flow of water to the conveyor belt.

The liners for the upper and lower shell plates should be bars about 6 inches wide by 1 inch thick rather than circular plates, as the former are more economical and easier to handle. Cast bars are superior as they can be made thicker where the greater wear comes.

For washing the gravel there are two methods, both of which have their advantages. In one method a large perforated pipe running the length of the screen is used. The diameter of perforations formerly used was about one-half inch, but this size proved too small as the holes often became clogged; now nozzles of 1 inch to 2 inches diameter spaced every 12 or 16 inches are used. It is impossible to support the pipe except at the two ends, and occasionally a pipe breaks. The other method is to place at each end of the screen a header with 2-inch nozzles, which direct the streams to the center of the screen. The advantage of the header is that it leaves the screen free from obstruction and more easily accessible. The nature of the gravel should determine which method of washing should be used.

The latest practice in driving the screen is to drive from the lower end principally because the driving machinery is then more accessible. The upper-end drive (Pl. XXXIX, *B*, and XLII, *A*) has, however, the advantage that the greater weight is concentrated at the upper end, thus producing better traction and less torsional strain.

It was formerly the custom to drive the screen from two rollers set at 45° . However, as the rollers did not wear down equally, there was a resultant slip, causing rapid wear. The newest dredges are designed with a single-drive roller (Pl. XLIII, *A*), placed directly under the center line of the dredge, or rather a few inches to one side of the center line. Plates XLII, *A*, and XLIII, *B* show two views of screen housing.

The idler rollers, or those places under the screen at the end opposite from the drive, are placed on a line 45° from the center line. By "cutting" these idler rollers or, in other words, shifting them out of line one way or the other the screen is kept from moving too far up or down. Unless these rollers are adjusted properly the thrust roller, which is usually placed at the lower end of the screen, is soon

worn out. It is important that the tread rings be kept free of sand and grit. This is usually accomplished by splash rings, but it is well to have in addition a spray of water on the tread rings. Drive rollers and thrust rollers should be of special steel, either nickel-chrome or manganese. Tread rings should be of nickel-chrome.

Screens should have a peripheral speed of 150 feet per minute. The structure on which the screen is supported should be of steel as it is impossible to keep the bearings in line with a wooden structure.

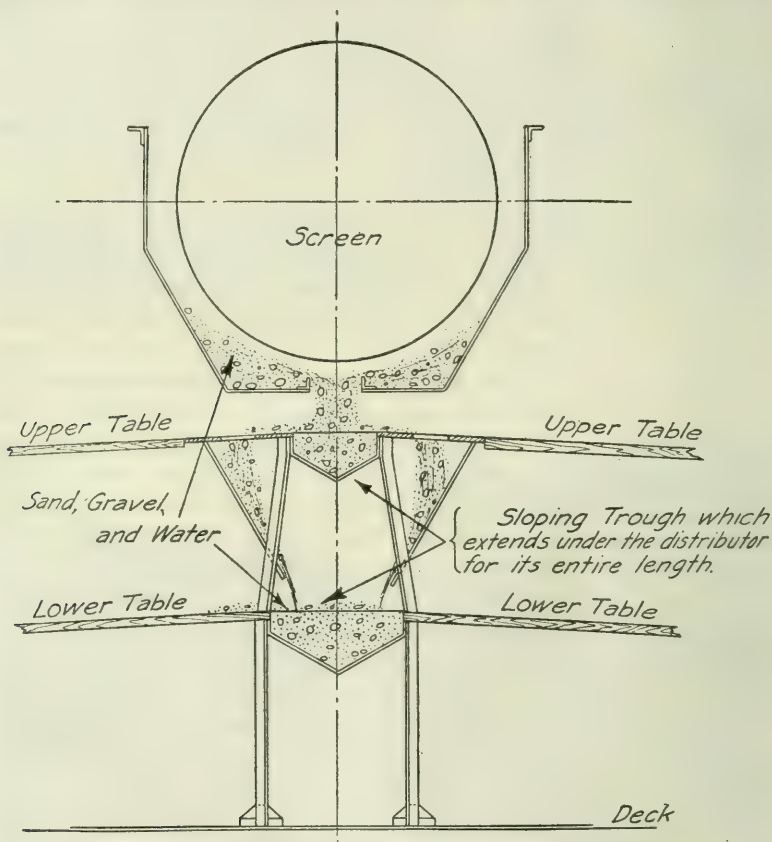
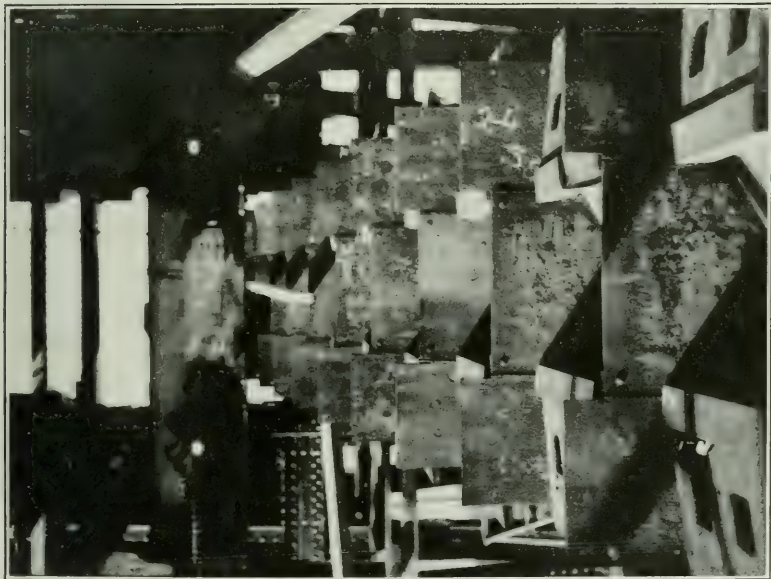
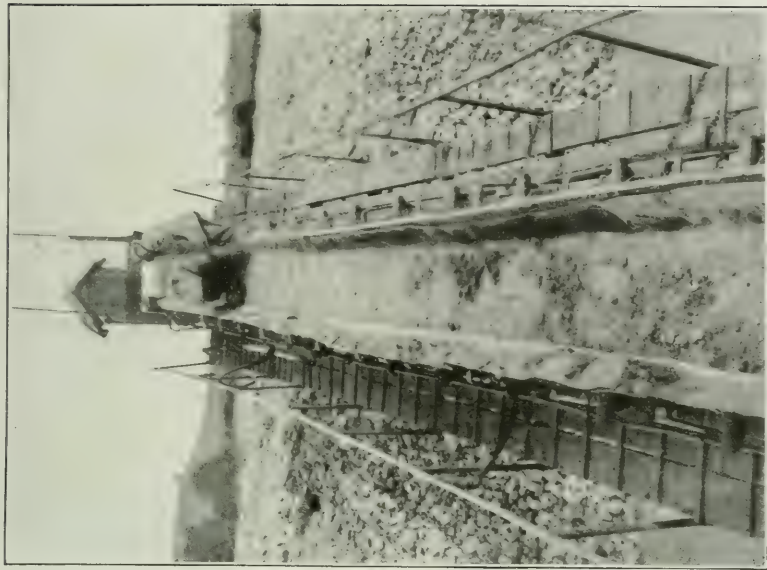


FIGURE 9.—Cross section of new type of distributor.

It is advisable to drive the screen with a variable-speed motor to eliminate as much jar as possible when starting. A silent chain drive is better than a belt drive. It is well to be able to reverse the direction of rotation of the screen as the wearing parts will last considerably longer, all holes and bars wearing according to the direction of rotation.



4. TOP OF DISTRIBUTOR.



B. FLAT TYPE OF STACKER BELT; NO TROUGHING IDLERS ARE USED.



A. SIDE VIEW OF DISTRIBUTOR, YUBA DREDGE. TABLES NOT IN PLACE.



B. SIDE VIEW OF DISTRIBUTOR. TABLES IN PLACE.

DISTRIBUTOR.

The object of the distributor is to catch the fine material and the water as they come from the screens and distribute them to the different sluices. A large proportion of the fine material is discharged at the upper end of the screen, and it is necessary to arrange the outlets of the distributor so that this material will be carried toward the lower end and in equal quantity to each of the tables.

Most of the material from revolving screens is discharged to one side of the center line, so that more goes to the tables on one side of the dredge than to those on the other side, unless the distributor is designed to equalize the amount fed to the tables.

Several types of distributors have been tried, but the one shown in Plate XLIV, *A*, was the standard type for some years. The bottom of this distributor was made of short eyebeams placed end to end, each about 6 inches lower than the one directly above. An opening was placed on each side with a sliding gate to regulate the feed. It was found impossible to get uniform feed to the different tables with this type, and another very serious objection was that it was very difficult to replace worn-out plates.

A new distributor (fig. 9) evolved by the Yuba Consolidated Gold-fields has proved satisfactory. The bottom is separate from the sides, thus giving greater accessibility for repairs. It is a sloping trough with partitions placed every 2 or 3 feet. The trough fills with sand, which protects the steel bottom from wear. The material discharges over the sides of the trough onto the tables. When there are two decks of tables, openings are left at the head of the upper bank, and approximately half of the material drops to a similar distributing trough below. Plate XLV and figure 9 illustrate this feature.

STACKER.

At present the belt-conveyor tailing stacker is in general use, having practically superseded the bucket conveyor of the early dredges. There are not more than two or three dredges in the United States with bucket conveyors and the operators of these few dredges are the strongest advocates of the belt type. While this method of handling material was being developed by dredge operators, other industrial plants such as ore mills and cement works were proving the the belt-conveyor method of elevating and conveying broken rock or like substances to be much superior to any bucket system when the conditions were similar to those in dredging.

The belt stacker has the following advantages: (1) Lower cost of operation, as it does away with the innumerable pins and joints that are a source of wear and breakage, the breaking and bending of buckets, etc.; (2) less lost time owing to breakage; (3) less vibra-

tion, smoother running, and therefore less wear on the motor and the drive; (4) lighter weight; (5) with the belt stacker it is possible to dump the material at such height and distance behind the dredge as not to interfere with operations.

The stacking ladder consists of two parallel angle-iron trusses tied together at the bottom with braces, at the top with a continuous deck plate, and internally with cross braces. At the lower end the ladder is pivoted on a shaft placed as near as practicable to the receiving point.

It is important to have the drop from the screen chute to the conveyor placed as low as possible and it is necessary to place the pivot point near the receiving point so that the drop will not change as the ladder is raised and lowered.

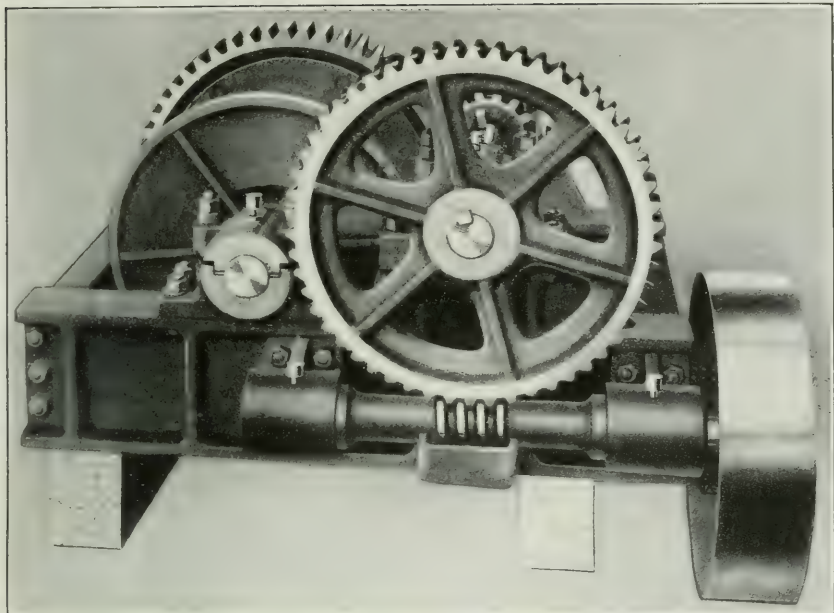
The outer end is supported and raised and lowered by wire rope from the stern gantry. A wire-rope sling, usually placed on the stacker, is arranged so that double ropes support the outer end and a single rope supports the center of the stacker ladder. It is best to do away as much as possible with steel rods and bars and to use wire rope, as the latter does not crystallize so rapidly and a careful examination of the rope will determine whether the strains are too great, but a steel rod gives no indication of weakness before an accident. Several stackers have dropped owing to the breaking of bars, but when wire-rope slings have been substituted the trouble has been eliminated.

The stacker is hoisted by a small winch (Pl. XLVI, A) and the drive is through a worm wheel. No brakes need be used to hold the stacker in place, as the teeth are so designed that the stacker will not unwind the drum of its own weight; the motor must be operated to change the position of the stacker.

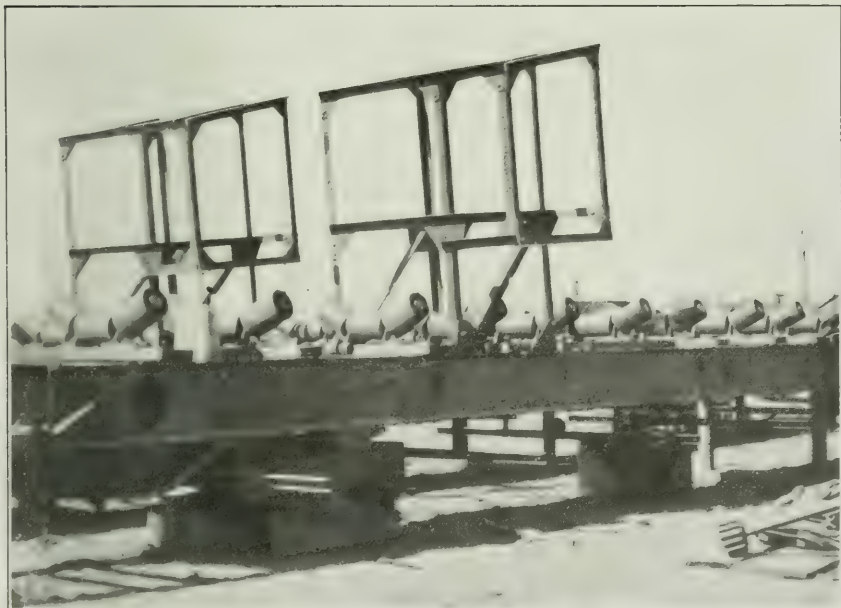
A recent innovation in the arrangement for distribution of the tailing from a dredge is shown in No. 16 dredge of the Yuba Goldfields. This dredge (Pl. XLVII) was designed with double-tailing stackers for reconstructing the channel of the Yuba River coincident with the recovery of gold from the gravel. With the exception of the stackers this dredge is practically the same as Yuba No. 15. The stackers are 225 feet long and the distance between the outer ends of the stackers is 416 feet.

BELTS.

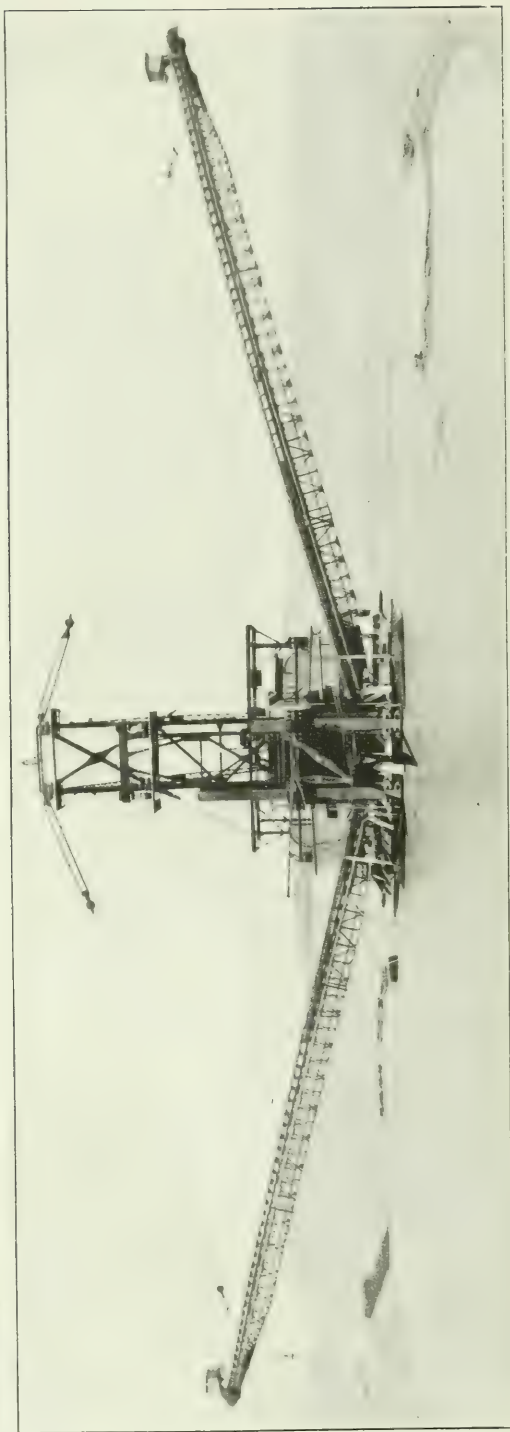
Practically all belting manufacturers have the duck used in their belting woven to specifications, some preferring a tight weave and others contending that a softer weave gives more flexibility and better wearing properties. One company states that the main body of the belt it manufactures is composed of duck of the best sea island cotton, and that experiments with different weights have shown that



A. STACKER WINCH, DOUBLED GEARED, FOR 9-FOOT DREDGE.



B. IDLERS, THREE-ROLLER TYPE, FOR STACKER BELT.



YUBA NO. 16 DREDGE, WITH DOUBLE TAILING STACKER.

a duck weighing approximately 32 ounces to the yard of 42-inch material gives the best satisfaction. Other firms use different weights of material.

Belts consist of three to eight plies of canvas, depending on the width and the length of the belt, covered on the carrying side and edges with one-sixteenth inch or one-eighth inch of rubber and on the other side with one thirty-second inch to one-sixteenth inch of rubber. The greatest wear occurs along a strip about 8 inches wide in the middle of the belt and in the past this part of the belt has often worn out while the remainder has remained in good condition.

Several methods of reinforcing the middle have been tried and many are in use. Figure 10 show the types now in most general use. Each of these has advantages and disadvantages. In figure 10, A shows the original construction, and B the first method of overcoming wear. Another serious difficulty experienced is that when the rubber is worn or punctured the water gets into the canvas which rapidly deteriorates, especially in cold climates where the moisture freezes and forces apart the canvas. The belt shown at C is known as the "Cleaveland construction." If the outer rubber is cut the damage does not reach to the inner layer of rubber and the efficiency of the belt is preserved.

When a belt is not running true, owing to the idlers not being set correctly, the edges wear rapidly, hence it is well to continue the thick rubber well around the edges as shown at D.

During the early years of gold dredging in this country, considerable difficulty was found in procuring a conveyor belt that would wear satisfactorily. Many different materials were tried, and some "patent" belts lasted only a few hours when subjected to the severe wear on a gold dredge. At first it seemed difficult for the manufacturers to turn out a uniform product and belts bought from the same firm and subjected to the same wear would occasionally give entirely different service. In those days it was customary to buy belts according to specifications, stating the number of plies and weight of duck used, the friction pull and the thickness of the rubber covering, etc. Gradually competition among the various belt-making firms caused a life guaranty of the belts to be given and it is upon this basis that belts are now purchased. For dredges that have been at work for some time, an average is taken of the life

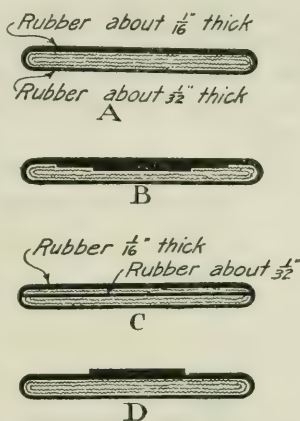


FIGURE 10.—Cross sections of four types of conveyor belts in general use. A, original type; B, first method of reinforcing center; C, "Cleaveland" construction; D, another method of reinforcement.

of belts previously used and in new fields some time basis is generally agreed upon by the operator and the salesman. This method has proved satisfactory to the dredge operators. When the life of the belt exceeds the guaranty a bonus is sometimes paid for the extra service obtained though this practice is not universal. Occasionally payment has been arranged on an operating-hour basis and again on the number of yards handled during the life of the belt. On one 6-foot dredge payment was made on the basis of 20 cents an hour for total operating hours.

The life of standard conveyor belts in California varies from 9 to 14 months. On one dredge three belts gave unusually uniform wear of 458, 468, and 485 days, respectively. A fourth belt lasted 256 days only and adjustment for this short life was made by the manufacturer.

The size of the conveyor belt is determined both by the quantity of material it has to carry and by the size of the bowlders. Therefore, it does not vary only with the size of the bucket. The following table gives the width of belt usually used with buckets of different sizes.

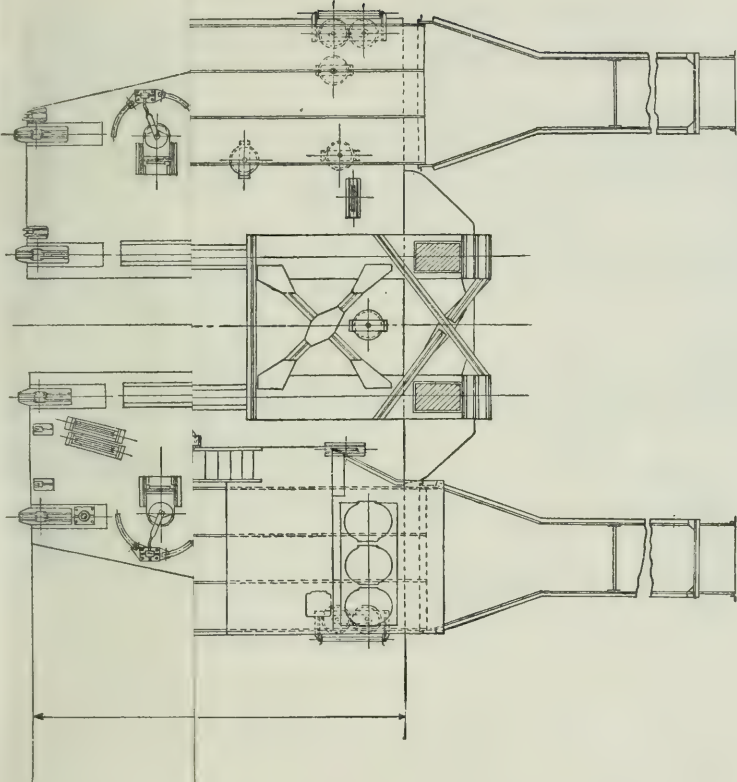
Width of conveyor belt used with different sizes of buckets.

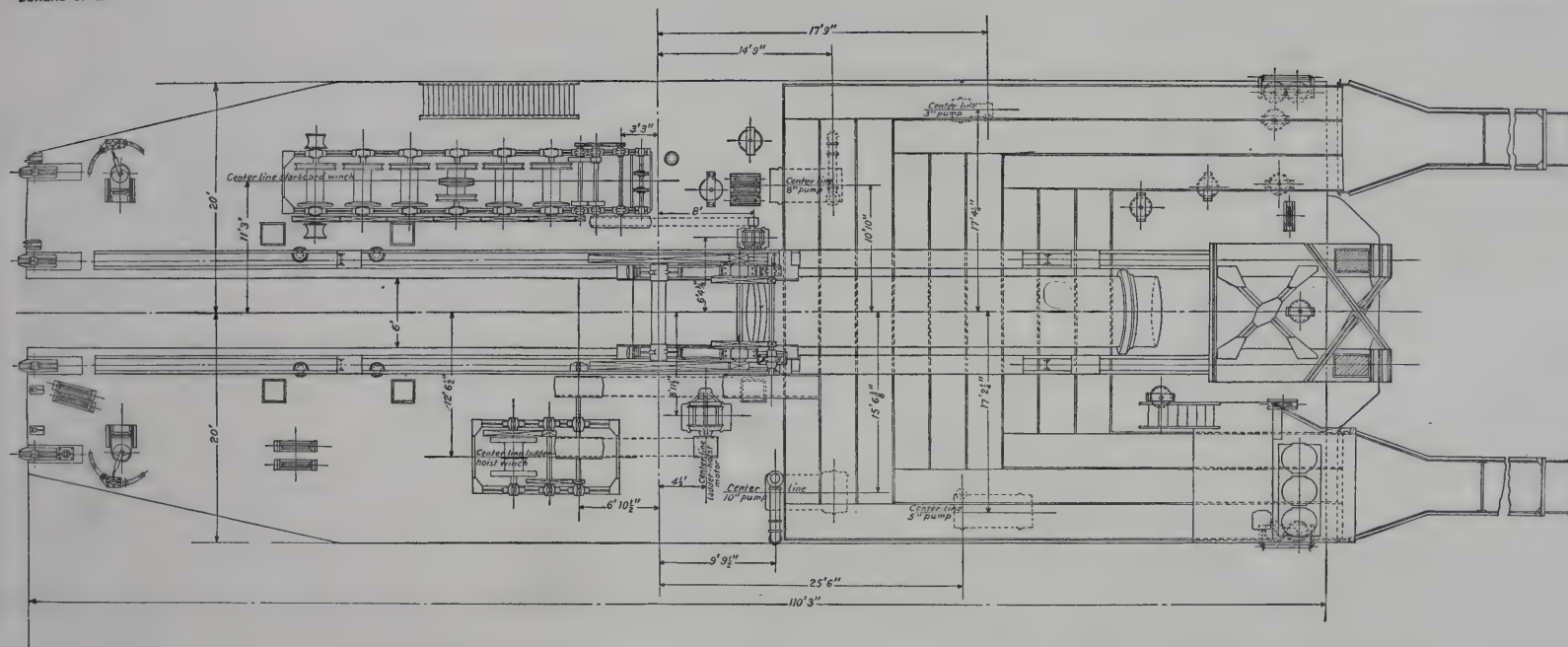
Capacity of bucket, cubic feet.	Width of conveyor belt, inches.
3.....	24
4.....	28
5.....	32
6.....	32
7.....	32
9.....	36
13.....	36
16.....	42

When the gravel is of an unusual character the size of belt is determined by the size of the largest bowlders, as the chute feeding the belt should be narrower than the belt. The widths of belts corresponding to the sizes of gravel are as follows:

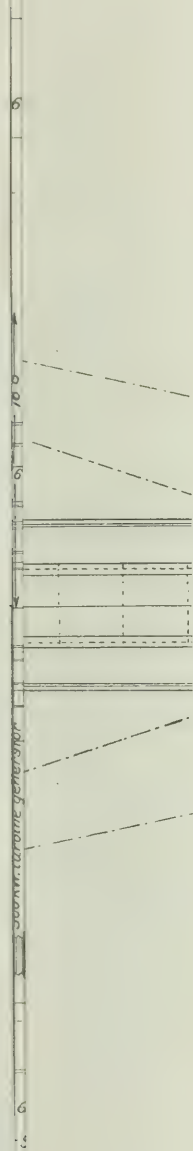
Width of belt, inches.	Size of largest pieces.
20.....	7-inch cubes.
24.....	9-inch cubes.
30.....	12-inch cubes.
36.....	15-inch cubes.
42.....	18-inch cubes.

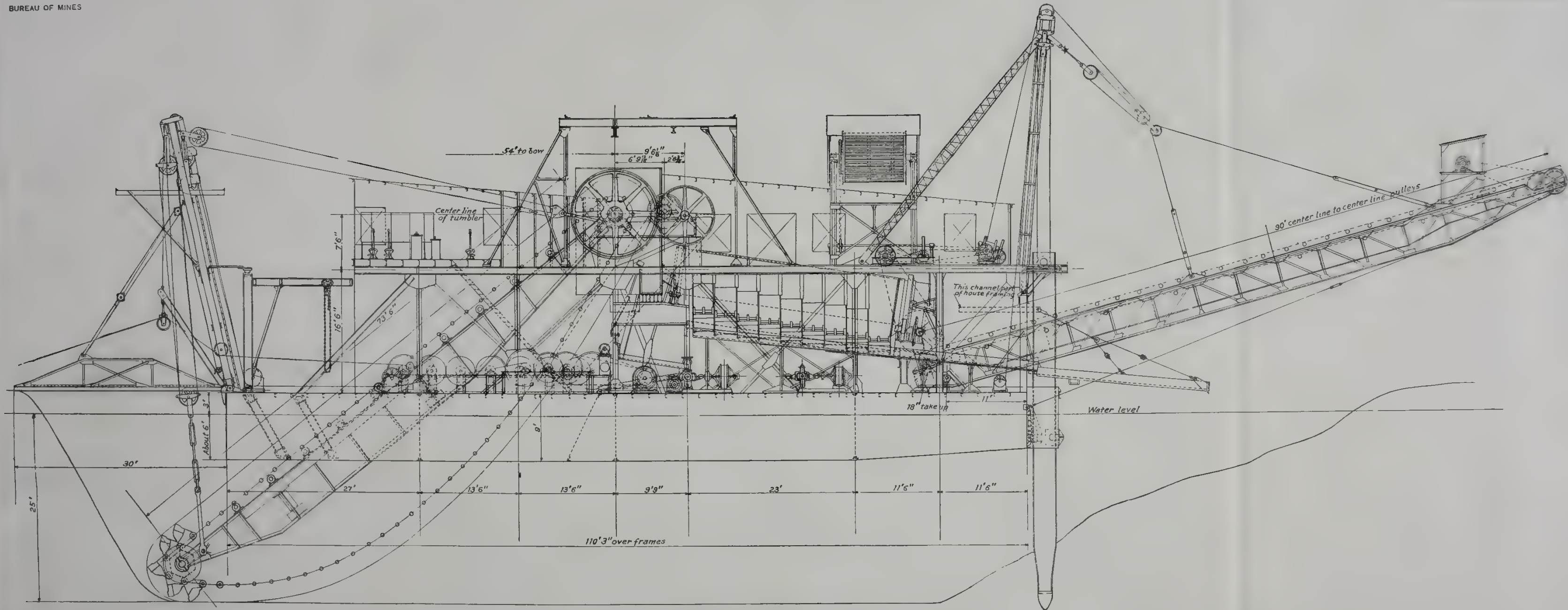
When the size of the largest pieces determines the width of the belt, the latter should be run at the lowest possible speed that will carry the material, so as to insure minimum wear. When the tailings are small it is best to use a small belt and to run it at a high speed, not exceeding 400 feet a minute.



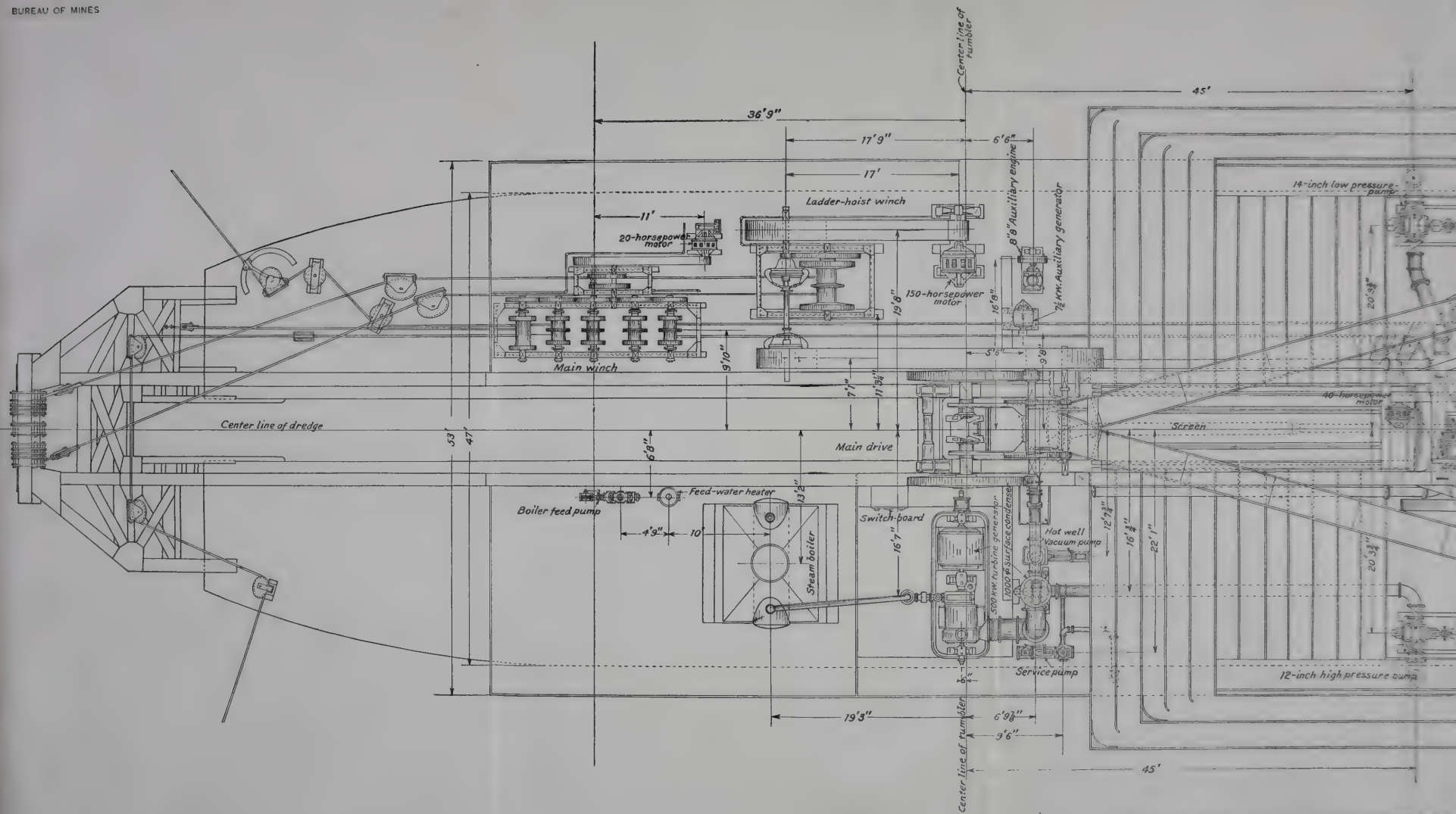


DECK PLAN OF A 7 1/2-FOOT DREDGE.

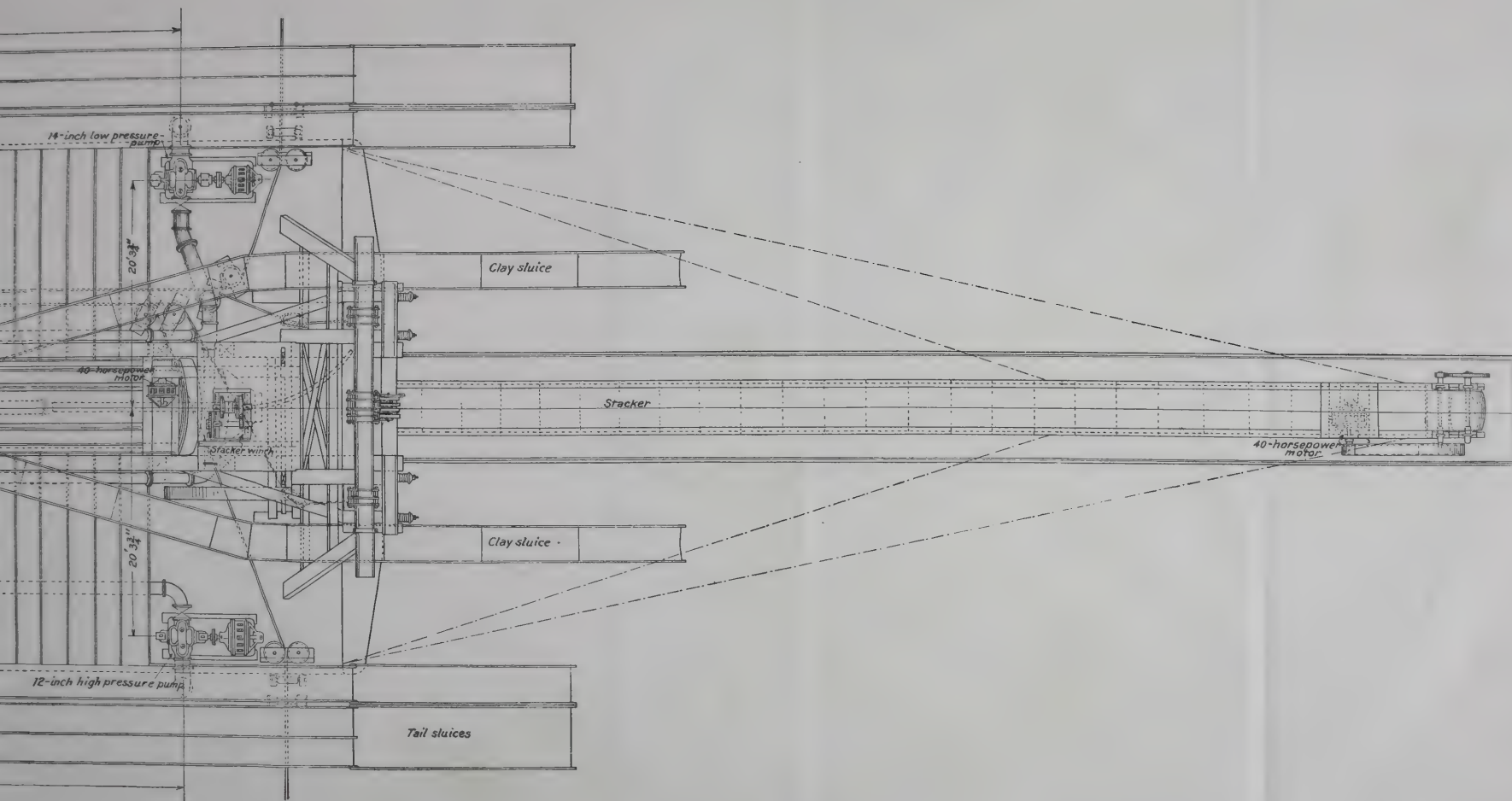




ELEVATION OF A 7 1/2-FOOT DREDGE.



PLAN OF EQUIPMENT ON 8-FOOT NAMBULOA DREDGE



ENT ON 8-FOOT NAMBULOA DREDGE.

The less the angle of incline of the stacker, the greater the capacity of a belt, according to the following table:

Relation of angle of incline to capacity of conveyor belt.

Angle of incline, degrees.	Per cent of capacity of horizontal conveyor.
Horizontal.....	100
6.....	99
8.....	98
12.....	97
15.....	96
16.....	95
18.....	93
20.....	90
22.....	86

This loss in carrying capacity is caused by the material slipping on the belt; similarly the wear on the belt increases with the angle of incline. The incline should never be more than 22° . The above table is for material comparatively dry, and the loss of capacity increases rapidly with the increase of water. It is therefore important that as little water as possible be allowed to go through the screen to the stacker, and the screen should be arranged to take care of this.

Plate XLIV, *B* (p. 76), shows a stacker belt in use.

The following table gives the number of plies for the different widths of belt and the diameter of the stacker pulleys that should be used. It will be noted that the sizes given are larger than those generally used. A larger pulley will not pull more than a small one, as the pulling power depends only on the arc of contact. However, the pull is increased by facing the driving pulley with rubber or leather.

Number of plies required for different widths of stacker pulleys.

Width of belt.	Number of plies.	Diameter of upper drum.	Diameter of lower drum.
<i>Inches.</i>		<i>Inches.</i>	<i>Inches.</i>
24	5	30	26
28	5	34	28
32	6	38	32
36	7	42	36
42	8	48	42

The upper and lower drums should be large enough to reduce to a minimum the strain on the fibers of the belt. The thicker the belt the larger the drums should be. The longer the belt, the greater should be the number of plies, but the number of plies given in the above table will be sufficient for any length of stacker used on gold dredges.

The snubbing rollers should be eliminated whenever possible but should be made as large as practicable when their use is necessary. The idlers should be placed near enough together so that there will not be too much sagging of the belt between idlers, as this causes internal wear (see Pl. XLVI, *B*, p. 78). For small belts the idlers are generally placed about 4 feet between centers, and for large belts they are placed $3\frac{1}{2}$ feet apart. The idlers should not be supported on wooden planks, as is the custom, as these planks rot and do not hold the bearings securely. They have to be replaced in time and they also cause the spilled gravel to collect around the idlers and wear them rapidly, sometimes keeping the pulleys from revolving, so that the belt has to slide over them.

The trouble mentioned could be avoided by doing away with the flat deck plate that covers the stacker and substituting a sloping plate, high at the center, which would allow the spill to run into the pond. This arrangement would eliminate much labor at present necessary in scraping off accumulated material.

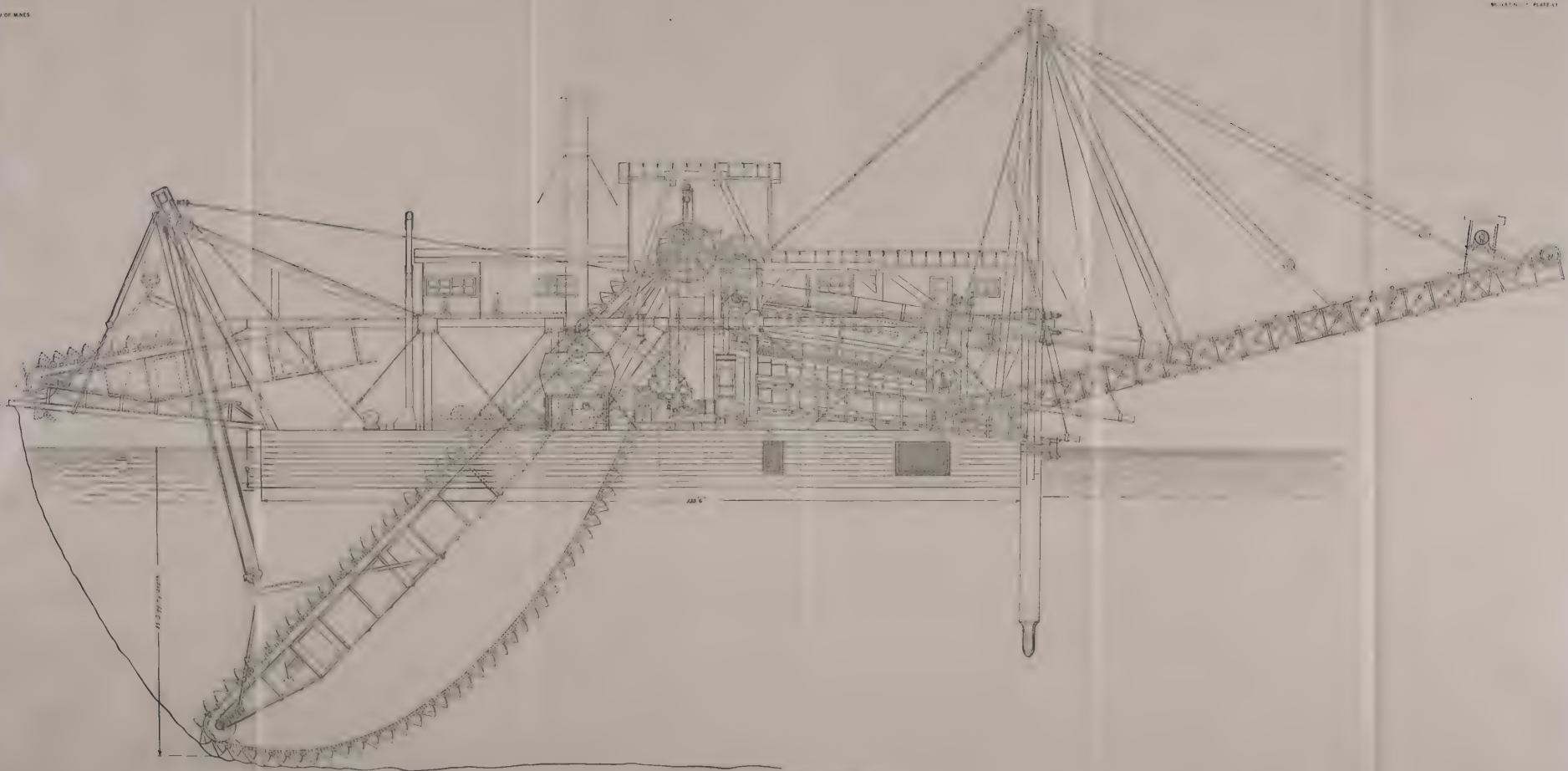
The return idlers underneath the stacker are made straight but instead of using a number of short pulleys mounted on a shaft, as is done in the usual belt-conveyor installation, one long pulley should be used. The short pulleys present a number of edges which are likely to cut into the belt. The return idlers are placed about 8 or 10 feet apart.

GUIDE ROLLERS.

Guide rollers should never be used to keep the belt from running off as their use injures the belt. If the head and tail pulleys are in line and the troughing idlers are set correctly the belt will keep to the center.

Rollers with a carrying surface that approximates a semicircle are generally accepted as the best type, although some operators prefer the spool-shaped rollers, making a flatter belt. The spool-shaped roller has a long center roll with larger rolls on each end which turn up the belt at the edges. The capacity of a belt running on spool-shaped rolls is not so large for a given width, but such rolls have the advantage of distributing the wear over a greater proportion of the width of belt than do the troughing type of rollers.

The stacker belt (Pl. XLIV, *B*, p. 76) should always be driven from the discharge end. Material conveyed on an inclined belt always slips somewhat at each troughing roller. The tighter the belt the less it slips. When the belt is driven from the lower pulley the carrying side of the belt is the slack side and as a consequence the belt wears faster and the carrying capacity is decreased.



ELEVATION OF EQUIPMENT ON FRONT NAMBULDA DREDGE

Formerly the driving motor was directly connected through a pinion to the countershaft. Even with a cut pinion the noise and wear were excessive, as maintenance of correct alignment was impossible. The next method of applying power from the motor was by belt, and most conveyors are at present so driven. The disadvantage of the belt drive is that the necessary exposure to the weather seriously affects the belt. The stacker belts on the latest dredges are driven by a silent chain which combines the advantages of the other two methods and does away with the disadvantages. The loss in time is much reduced over the other two methods. There is practically no loss of time from the chain drive if the chain is kept well lubricated and is replaced when worn.

WIRE ROPES.

The expense of upkeep of the wire ropes is necessarily large on a dredge but on many dredges much expense can be obviated by the selection of sheaves of proper size. The rapid wear of ropes running on small sheaves is shown by the difference in the life of the bow swing lines on the same dredge. The port bow line usually runs over two or three more sheaves than the starboard line as the winch is placed on the starboard side of the dredge, and the port line often lasts only one-half or one-third as long as the starboard line.

The diameter of the running sheave, if possible, should be at least forty times the diameter of the rope (Pl. XXXVIII, *C*, p. 72); thus, for a 1-inch rope a sheave having a diameter of 40 inches should be used. It is of course impracticable with some equipment to carry out this proportion. For example, shore sheaves of such a size would be too heavy for efficient handling. However, on many dredges on which large lines and small sheaves are used the life of rope would be lengthened if the rope were smaller. This factor is less important in standing ropes, or those used as guys. The strength of a rope where it bends around the sheave diminishes directly as the size of the sheave is decreased, that is, the bending stress around a 12-inch sheave is twice as much as around a 24-inch sheave.

There is not much difference of opinion among operators regarding the most desirable types of rope to perform the different operations but they do differ as to what quality is advisable—when the most expensive ropes should be used, and when less expensive lines are economical. The following table shows average practice as to ropes, "plough steel" designating the best rope made by the different manufacturers.

Data on average practice as to wire ropes used on dredges.

Where used.	Grade.	Number of strands.	Number of wires.
Ladder hoist.....	Plough steel.....	6	19
Bow swing.....	do.....	6	19
Stern swing.....	Crucible cast steel.....	6	19
Spud hoist.....	do.....	6	19
Stacker hoist.....	do.....	6	19
Stacker sling.....	do.....	6	7
Bow gantry guys....	Galvanized bridge cable.	6	(a)

a Wire center.

Almost as important as the selection of the proper kind of rope is the care given it in use. A proper lubricant, of which there are a number on the market, should be freely employed and will increase the life of the rope.

Manganese sheaves are easier on the ropes as they wear smoothly and in the grooves there is an absence of the ridges so common on cast-iron sheaves after they have become worn. Each sheave should be ground in the bore and a bronze or an iron bushing should be pressed in. Cast-steel sheaves are preferable if they are not subjected to wear.

The use of a socket on a rope in a permanent position is good practice provided the rope is properly put in place. The end of the wire should be spread out and washed with muriatic acid, then placed in the socket and zinc or spelter poured in. Lead or babbitt should not be used nor should the wire be bent back. The object of using zinc or spelter is that either fuses to the wire, whereas lead depends upon the friction between it and the wires for holding power. Failure to fasten a rope properly in the socket has been the cause of several serious accidents.

Different makes of wire rope are used for dredging and a number of the rope manufacturers supply a special brand for the purpose, 8,000 to 11,000 feet of rope being required for one of the large dredges. The following list gives the ropes furnished by one company for use on the Conrey No. 4 dredge, a total of more than 10,000 feet being required.

#

075'

19'

17'

of about

when

while

7.

Moment of weights = 1000000 (-)
Moment of D.F. = 1750000 (+)

Total moment = 681000 +

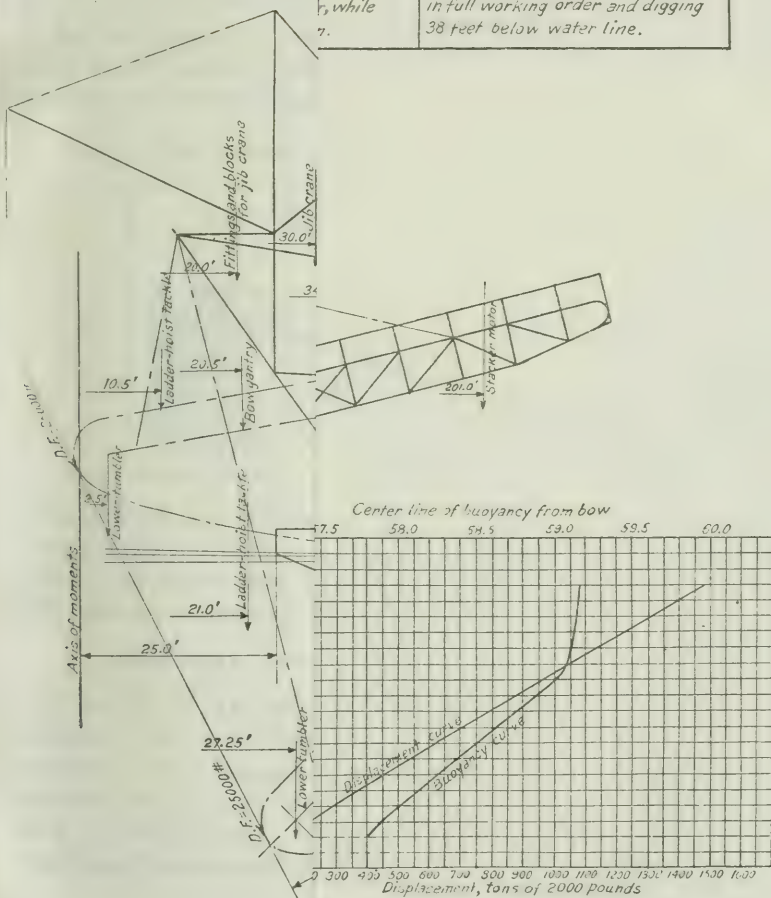
+ (at bow) = $\frac{681000 \times 59.6}{1726955 \times 157.7} = .148$

+ (at stern) = $.148 \times \frac{50.4}{59.6} = .125$

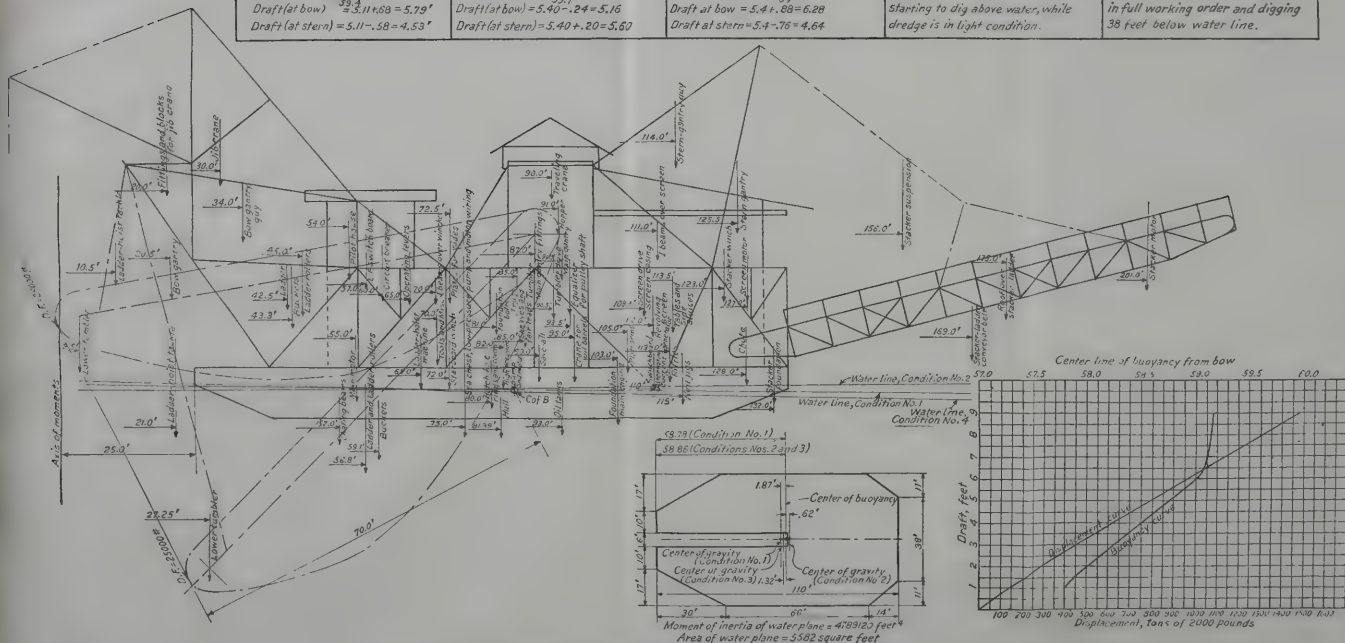
Draft (at bow) = $5.40 - .15 = 5.25$

Draft (at stern) = $5.40 + .13 = 5.53$

Note: The dredge is floating practically on even keel when in full working order and digging 38 feet below water line.



Condition No. 1	Condition No. 2	Condition No. 3	Condition No. 4	Condition No. 5
Dredge in full working order (light)	Dredge in full working order	Dredge in full working order, digging its own flotation	Dredge light, starting to dig above water line	Dredge dragging 38 feet below water line; otherwise same as Condition No. 2
Items	Items	Items	Items	Items
Stationary items 144175	Stationary items 144175	Stationary items 144175	Stationary items 144175	Stationary items 144175
Shifting items 231480	Shifting items 231480	Shifting items 231480	Shifting items 231480	Shifting items 231480
Displacement: 1615855	Displacement: 1615855	Displacement: 1615855	Displacement: 1615855	Displacement: 1615855
Center of buoyancy = 58.78	Center of buoyancy = 58.78	Center of buoyancy = 58.78	Center of buoyancy = 58.78	Center of buoyancy = 58.78
Center of gravity = 56.91	Center of gravity = 56.91	Center of gravity = 56.91	Center of gravity = 56.91	Center of gravity = 56.91
Arm = 1.87	Arm = 1.87	Arm = 1.87	Arm = 1.87	Arm = 1.87
Moment = 1615855 x 1.87 = 3015000 ft. #	Moment = 1615855 x 1.87 = 3015000 ft. #	Moment = 1615855 x 1.87 = 3015000 ft. #	Moment = 1615855 x 1.87 = 3015000 ft. #	Moment = 1615855 x 1.87 = 3015000 ft. #
H+h = 175	H+h = 175	H+h = 175	H+h = 175	H+h = 175
Mean draft = 5.11, h = 15.1	Mean draft = 5.11, h = 15.1	Mean draft = 5.11, h = 15.1	Mean draft = 5.11, h = 15.1	Mean draft = 5.11, h = 15.1
H = 185.0 - 15.1 = 169.9	H = 185.0 - 15.1 = 169.9	H = 185.0 - 15.1 = 169.9	H = 185.0 - 15.1 = 169.9	H = 185.0 - 15.1 = 169.9
t (at bow) = 5.11 + 58.4 = 63.51 (approx)	t (at bow) = 5.11 + 58.4 = 63.51 (approx)	t (at bow) = 5.11 + 58.4 = 63.51 (approx)	t (at bow) = 5.11 + 58.4 = 63.51 (approx)	t (at bow) = 5.11 + 58.4 = 63.51 (approx)
Correction on account of change in water plane due to trim:	Correction on account of change in water plane due to trim:	Correction on account of change in water plane due to trim:	Correction on account of change in water plane due to trim:	Correction on account of change in water plane due to trim:
Corrected moment of inertia = 4632520 ft. #	Corrected moment of inertia = 4632520 ft. #	Corrected moment of inertia = 4632520 ft. #	Corrected moment of inertia = 4632520 ft. #	Corrected moment of inertia = 4632520 ft. #
H+h = 175.5	H+h = 175.5	H+h = 175.5	H+h = 175.5	H+h = 175.5
t (at bow) = 63.51 + 58.4 = 121.91	t (at bow) = 63.51 + 58.4 = 121.91	t (at bow) = 63.51 + 58.4 = 121.91	t (at bow) = 63.51 + 58.4 = 121.91	t (at bow) = 63.51 + 58.4 = 121.91
t (at stern) = 5.11 + 58.4 = 63.51	t (at stern) = 5.11 + 58.4 = 63.51	t (at stern) = 5.11 + 58.4 = 63.51	t (at stern) = 5.11 + 58.4 = 63.51	t (at stern) = 5.11 + 58.4 = 63.51
Draft (at bow) = 5.11 + 58.4 = 63.51	Draft (at bow) = 5.11 + 58.4 = 63.51	Draft (at bow) = 5.11 + 58.4 = 63.51	Draft (at bow) = 5.11 + 58.4 = 63.51	Draft (at bow) = 5.11 + 58.4 = 63.51
Draft (at stern) = 5.11 + 58.4 = 63.51	Draft (at stern) = 5.11 + 58.4 = 63.51	Draft (at stern) = 5.11 + 58.4 = 63.51	Draft (at stern) = 5.11 + 58.4 = 63.51	Draft (at stern) = 5.11 + 58.4 = 63.51



FLOTATION DIAGRAM OF A 5 1/2-FOOT DREDGE.

Sizes and uses of ropes used on Conrey No.4 dredge.

Number of pieces.	Dimensions of rope. ^a	Where used.
2	2½ by 19 by 195.....	Steam gantry guys.
2	2 by 19 by 375.....	Bow gantry guys.
1	2 by 19 by 200.....	Stacker suspension.
1	2 by 19 by 220.....	Do.
2	1½ by 19 by 1,100.....	Ladder hoist.
1	1½ by 19 by 46.....	Adjusting rope for stacker guys.
1	1½ by 19 by 500.....	Straps for side swing lines.
1	1½ by 19 by 650.....	Starboard speed line.
1	1½ by 19 by 655.....	Port speed lines.
2	1½ by 19 by 600.....	Bow swing lines.
1	1 by 19 by 440.....	Stacker hoist rope.
2	1 by 19 by 400.....	Stern lines.
1	1 by 19 by 420.....	Stacker hoist.
1	1 by 19 by 190.....	Gang-plank hoist.
1	1 by 19 by 510.....	Side guys for stacker.
4	1 by 19 by 80.....	Sluice-pan guys.
4	1 by 19 by 60.....	Do.
8	1 by 19 by 43.....	Do.

^a The first figures indicate the diameter in inches, the second figures the number of wires to the strand, and the last figures the length in feet.

As the lengths of ropes vary on different dredges the following table of the most important ropes on Yuba dredges is given, a total of about 10,000 feet being used for all purposes.

Data regarding most important ropes used on Yuba dredges.

Where rope is used.	Diameter of rope.	Number required.	Length of each.	Total length.
	<i>Inches.</i>		<i>Feet.</i>	<i>Feet.</i>
Bow gantry guys.....	2½	2	239	478
Stern gantry guys.....	2	2	135	270
Tail-sluice support.....	½	2	250	500
Foot-bridge suspension.....	½	2	250	500
Slacker sling.....	2	1	172	172
Slacker guys.....	1	1	120	240
Ladder hoist.....	1½	2	1,200	2,400
Slacker hoist.....	1	1	600	600
Speed hoist.....	1	2	600	1,200
Bow swing lines.....	1½	2	700	1,400
Stern swing lines.....	1	2	500	1,000

The life of rope depends on the quality, the use to which it is subjected, and the care it is given. The best brands of ladder-hoist ropes have lasted two years or over, whereas some rope in use for side lines has worn out in 90 days.

GENERAL DETAILS OF DREDGE CONSTRUCTION.

Plate XLVIII (p. 80) shows a plan and Plate XLIX an elevation of equipment on a 7½-foot dredge, showing the general arrangement of parts. Plate L shows a plan view and Plate LI a side view of the assembly of an 8-foot dredge. Plate LII shows a flotation diagram for a 5½-foot dredge. The table following presents general statistics regarding dredges used in Montana:

General statistics concerning dredges used in Montana.

Item.	Steam dredges.			Electric dredges.			
	Maggie Gibson.	Conrey No. 1.	Conrey No. 2.	Conrey No. 1.	Conrey No. 2.	Conrey No. 3.	Conrey No. 4.
Power used.....	Steam.....	Steam.....	Steam.....	Electricity.....	Electricity.....	Electricity.....	Electricity.....
Date built.....	1896.....	1899.....	1901.....	1908.....	1908.....	1906.....	1911.....
Type.....	Double-lift sluice.	Single-lift sluice.	Single-lift sluice.	Single-lift table stacker.	Single-lift table stacker.	Single-lift table stacker.	Single-lift table stacker.
Anchorage.....	(a).....	Lines.....	Lines.....	Spud.....	Spud.....	Lines.....	Spud.....
Average monthly yardage worked, cubic yards.....	27,000.....	41,360.....	52,520.....	96,270.....	62,709.....	82,415.....	300,000.....
Hull dimensions:							
Draft.....	5 feet 3 inches.....	5 feet 4 inches.....	5 feet 9 inches.....	5 feet.....	5 feet 6 inches.....	6 feet.....	9 feet.....
Length.....	110 feet.....	100 feet.....	110 feet.....	96 feet.....	102 feet.....	130 feet.....	150 feet.....
Width.....	35 feet.....	44 feet.....	44 feet.....	44 feet.....	44 feet.....	48 feet.....	58 feet.....
Depth.....	7 feet 6 inches.....	7 feet 6 inches.....	7 feet 6 inches.....	9 feet.....	9 feet.....	7 feet 11 inches.....	13 feet.....
Pontoon dimensions:							
Length.....	30 feet.....	38 feet 6 inches.....	40 feet.....	None.....	None.....	50 feet.....	None.....
Width.....	24 feet.....	35 feet.....	29 feet.....	None.....	None.....	40 feet.....	None.....
Depth.....	4 feet.....	3 feet.....	3 feet 10 inches.....	None.....	None.....	3 feet 11 inches.....	None.....
Stacker dimensions:							
Length.....	None.....	None.....	None.....	60 feet.....	85 feet.....	None.....	130 feet.....
Width of belt.....	None.....	None.....	None.....	34 inches.....	34 inches.....	None.....	4 feet.....
Motor drive.....	None.....	None.....	None.....	Upper end 30 feet.....	Upper end 30 feet.....	None.....	Upper end 55 feet.....
Tailing height.....	None.....	None.....	None.....	None.....	None.....	None.....	None.....
Dimensions of steel spuds:							
Length, feet.....	None.....	None.....	None.....	48.....	54.....	None.....	80.....
Width, feet.....	None.....	None.....	None.....	3.....	3.....	None.....	4½.....
Thickness, feet.....	None.....	None.....	None.....	2.....	2.....	None.....	3.....
Weight, pounds.....	None.....	None.....	None.....	26,500.....	29,000.....	None.....	88,000.....
Number.....	None.....	None.....	None.....	1.....	1.....	None.....	2.....
Dimensions of wooden spuds:							
Length, feet.....	30.....	None.....	None.....	48.....	54.....	None.....	None.....
Width, feet.....	1½.....	None.....	None.....	3.....	2.....	None.....	None.....
Thickness, feet.....	4.....	None.....	None.....	2.....	2.....	None.....	None.....
Number.....	2.....	None.....	None.....	1.....	1.....	None.....	None.....
Horsepower.....							
Bucket chain.....	45.....	60.....	73.....	100.....	100.....	150.....	550.....
Trommel.....	5.....	6.....	8.....	30.....	30.....	10.....	100.....
Pumps.....	40.....	79.....	147.....	160.....	160.....	175.....	285.....
Winches.....	10.....	4.....	12.....	20.....	20.....	115.....	250.....
Miscellaneous.....	None.....	19.....	16.....	70.....	70.....	50.....	50.....
Total horsepower.....	100.....	176.....	248.....	380.....	380.....	460.....	1,235.....
Ladder data:							
Length, feet.....	70.....	82.....	95.....	69.....	80.....	100½ ^b	116.....
Type.....	Queen truss.....	Queen truss.....	Lattice girder.....	Lattice girder.....	Lattice girder.....	Lattice girder.....	Plate girder.....

Depth of digging below water, feet.	29.	35.	40.	30.	35.	45.	55.
Dimensions of tumblers:							
Upper tumbler—							
Distance above deck.....	12 feet 7 inches.....	24 feet 6 inches.....	29 feet 3 inches.....	25 feet 9 inches.....	29 feet 3 inches.....	31 feet.....	35 feet 6 inches.....
Weight, pounds.....	2,000.....	2,000.....	4,050.....	8,970.....	8,970.....	8,970.....	10,000 to 25,300.....
Number of sides.....	5.....	5.....	5.....	5.....	6.....	6.....	6.....
Shaft diameter, inches.....	9.....	11.....	12.....	16.....	16.....	16.....	25.....
Lower tumbler—							
Weight, pounds.....	3,000.....	2,500 to 3,075.....	4,600.....	5,800.....	5,800.....	5,800.....	18,000 to 19,800.....
Number of sides.....	6.....	6.....	6.....	6 to round.....	6 to round.....	6 to round.....	6 to round.....
Shaft diameter, inches.....	6.....	6 to 8½.....	10.....	13½.....	13½.....	13½.....	15¾.....
Bucket-chain data:							
Type.....	Open link.....	Open link.....	Open link.....	Close connected.....	Close connected.....	Open link, later changed to close connected.....	Close connected.....
Drive.....	Sprocket.....	Sprocket.....	Sprocket.....	Belt.....	Belt.....	Gear.....	Gear.....
Weight, pounds.....	40,000.....	104,000.....	125,000.....	169,000.....	225,000.....	237,000.....	357,500 to 415,300.....
Capacity of buckets, cubic feet.....	5.....	5 to 7½.....	10.....	7½.....	7½.....	13 open, 9½ closed.....	16 to 17.....
Number in chain.....	35.....	41.....	40.....	60.....	80.....	43 open, 80 closed.....	80.....
Weight, pounds.....	750.....	750 to 1,500.....	1,850.....	2,594.....	2,594.....	2,900.....	4,468 to 5,191.....
Pitch, inches.....	26.....	26 to 29¾.....	31½.....	32½.....	32½.....	32½.....	40.....
Buckets dumped per minute.....	7.....	5 to 11.....	5 to 11.....	16.....	15.....	15.....	18 to 22.....
Type.....	2-web.....	2-web.....	3-web.....	3-web.....	2-web.....	2-web.....	2-web.....
Material.....	Steel.....	Steel.....	Steel.....	(c).....	(c).....	(c).....	(c).....
Hood and base, number of pieces.....	2.....	2.....	2.....	2.....	(d).....	(d).....	1.....
Links—							
Weight, pounds.....	300.....	770.....	900.....	None.....	None.....	1,250.....	None.....
Pitch, inches.....	26.....	23¾.....	31½.....	43.....	43.....	32½.....	43.....
Number in chain.....	35.....	40.....	40.....	None.....	None.....	Steel.....	None.....
Material.....	Steel.....	Steel.....	Steel.....	Steel.....	Steel.....	Steel.....	Steel.....
Type.....	2-web.....	2-web.....	3-web.....	3-web.....	3-web.....	3-web.....	3-web.....
Pins—							
Diameter, inches.....	3.....	3 to 4½.....	4½.....	4½.....	5.....	5.....	7 to 8.....
Weight, pounds.....	50.....	50 to 130.....	155.....	168.....	184.....	184.....	520 to 495.....
Material.....	Steel.....	Steel.....	Steel.....	Steel.....	(c).....	(c).....	(c).....
Type.....	Double lug.....	Lock pin.....	Lock pin.....	Single lug.....	Single lug.....	(c).....	Single lug.....
Pin bushings—							
Type.....	Half circle.....	Full circle.....	Full circle.....	Full circle.....	Full circle.....	Full circle.....	Full circle.....
Material.....	Manganese.....	Manganese.....	Manganese.....	Manganese.....	Manganese.....	Manganese.....	Manganese.....
Trommel data:							
Length.....	14 feet.....	16 feet.....	15 feet 2 inches.....	35 feet.....	35 feet.....	18 feet.....	48 feet 6 inches.....
Diameter, inches.....	48.....	46.....	48.....	51 to 72.....	51 to 72.....	61.....	98.....
Type.....	Straight cylinder.....	Straight cylinder.....	Straight cylinder.....	Stepped cylinder.....	Stepped cylinder.....	Straight cylinder.....	Straight cylinder.....
Drive.....	Sprocket.....	Sprocket.....	Sprocket and bevel gear.....	Belt.....	Belt.....	Belt.....	(/),

^a Originally spud; changed to lines.

^b Changed to 110 feet.

^c Steel; later changed to manganese.

^d Steel buckets in two pieces; manganese in one.

^e Lock pin; later changed to single lug.

^f Gear; later changed to belt.

General statistics concerning dredges used in Montana—Continued.

Item.	Steam dredges.			Electric dredges.		
	Maggie Gibson.	Convey No. 1.	Convey No. 2.	Convey No. 1.	Convey No. 2.	Convey No. 3.
Trommel data—Continued.						
Plates—						
Thickness, inches.	$\frac{3}{8}$	$\frac{3}{8}$	$\frac{3}{8}$	$\frac{3}{8}$	$\frac{3}{8}$	$\frac{3}{8}$
Material.	Steel.	Steel.	Steel.	(a)	(a)	(a)
Perforations.	4 by 4 inches.	4 by 4 inches.	4 by 4 inches.	$\frac{1}{2}$ to $\frac{3}{4}$ inch.	$\frac{1}{2}$ to $\frac{3}{4}$ inch.	4 $\frac{1}{2}$ by 6 inches.
Dimensions of tables:						
Grade, per cent.	None.	None.	None.	(12 $\frac{1}{2}$)	12 $\frac{1}{2}$	12.
Number.				20.	20.	10.
Width, inches.				30.	30.	24.
Length, feet.				18.	18.	30.
Rifles (angles), inches.				(1 $\frac{1}{2}$)	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	12.
Perforated plates.						11 to 29 $\frac{1}{2}$.
Pump data:						1 $\frac{1}{2}$.
Number.	2.			4.	4.	3.
Size and kind.	4-inch water.	10-inch water.	10-inch water.	3-inch water.	3-inch water.	4-inch water.
	(12-inch gravel.	14-inch water.	Two 14-inch water.	8-inch water.	12-inch water.	14-inch water.
Make.	Morris.	Morris.	McKay.	Morris.	Morris.	Morris-Worthington.
Gallons per minute.	4,000.	6,500.	8,100.	6,700.	6,700.	12,500.
Main winch data.						
Length.	12 feet.	26 feet.	26 feet.	20 feet 1 inch.	20 feet 1 inch.	11 feet 10 inches.
Width.	6 feet.	16 feet.	16 feet.	4 feet 11 inches.	4 feet 11 inches.	8 feet 6 inches.
Diameter of drums, inches.	16.	16.	16.	16.	16.	30.
Number of drums.	6.	8.	8.	8.	8.	2.
Tail sluices:						
Grade, per cent.				(12 $\frac{1}{2}$)	12 $\frac{1}{2}$	(12 $\frac{1}{2}$)
Number.				2.	2.	12.
Length, feet.				40.	40.	17 to 44.
Width, inches.				48.	48.	48.
Rifles (angles), inches.				(1 $\frac{1}{2}$)	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	1 $\frac{1}{2}$.
Undercurrents:						
Grade, per cent.						
Number.	10.	10.	10.			(10.)
Length, feet.	1.	1.	1.			2.
Width, inches.	40.	60.	60.			34.
Rifles.	10.	10.	10.			13.
Material.	Wood.	Wood.	Wood.			Wood.
Size, inches.	1 by 1 $\frac{1}{2}$.	1 by 1 $\frac{1}{2}$.	1 by 1 $\frac{1}{2}$.			1 by 1 $\frac{1}{2}$.
Angles.						Angles.

SPECIAL STEELS FOR DREDGE PARTS.

PROPERTIES OF ALLOYS OF STEEL.

The gold-dredging industry has played an important part in the development of the different alloys of steel on account of the exceptionally severe service imposed. On the earlier dredges cast iron entered largely into the different machine parts, and the wearing parts were made of carbon steel. Cast iron has now given way to cast steel and all parts subjected to wear and those subjected to severe strains are made of one of the alloys. Thus, in order to design an efficient modern dredge, a thorough knowledge of steel and its properties is necessary.

MANGANESE STEEL.

Manganese steel has been the most important agent in bringing gold dredges to their present high efficiency. Forged or rolled manganese steel is little used on a dredge but there are many places where it could be used to advantage, especially in the shape of thin bars for lining riffles, etc. It has not yet been proven that forged manganese steel can take the place of cast manganese steel to any extent, so only the latter is here considered.

Manganese steel owes its importance to a combination of properties rather than to any one characteristic. It is not so hard as chilled iron; in fact, its ability to resist abrasion does not depend on its hardness alone but on its toughness and hardness and what is known as its ability to flow, and also on its ability to endure repeated distortions of the wearing surface without surface friction, which would result in constant loss of small particles. Its comparative hardness is shown by the scleroscope, cast steel being 30, manganese steel 50, and chilled cast iron 70.

Its property of flowing and its ductility must be guarded against when designing dredge parts; for instance, a bucket bushing must be made shorter than the back eye of the bucket, and clearance must be allowed all around wearing plates when there is a liability of their becoming wedged in place by undue expansion.

Manganese steel will withstand abrasion from heavy impacts much longer than will ordinary steel. Also, attrition caused by sliding material has less effect on manganese steel than on ordinary steel. Under certain conditions it does not resist the attrition of fine sands or slimes as well as other materials do; so manganese steel can not be said to be a panacea for all abrasive ills. It has high tensile strength—about 90,000 pounds per square inch for cast test pieces which have not been forged—but the elastic limit is low and not well defined, running about 40,000 to 45,000.

Partly because the metal is poured while very hot, it lends itself to the casting of intricate designs and thin sections, but exceptional care must be exercised in designing parts to avoid abrupt changes in the thickness of sections, for the castings are put through a severe heat treatment. The metal as cast is hard and brittle. Hence it is heated to about 1,700° F. and quickly plunged in cold water, which usually distorts the casting so that considerable restraightening is required. As manganese is a poor conductor of heat the sections of metal to be annealed can not be thick, not much more than 4 inches, as internal cracks appear in pieces with thicker sections.

Manganese-steel castings should never be heated for any purpose after they leave the foundry, for if they are heated to any other than the correct temperature they lose their valuable properties. Manganese steel differs from other steel in that the skin or outside is softer than the metal underneath, as it decarbonizes after annealing; and because manganese can be dented with a chisel it has sometimes incorrectly been thought inferior. The greatest drawback to a more general use of manganese steel is that it can not be machined with cutting tools, but such efficient grinding apparatus has been perfected that this objection is largely nullified. Formerly it was necessary to cast a soft-steel insert where boring was to be done, and this practice is still followed to some extent; however, it is usually better to grind the bore for all wheels. Manganese can readily be distinguished from other steels for, unlike them, it will not attract a magnet.

One of the peculiarities is that it wears much smoother than does ordinary steel, and its coefficient of friction is less. This may be an advantage or a disadvantage. For instance, on a dredge with a long bucket line if the heel plates are of manganese steel the buckets will sometimes slip to such an extent that undue vibration of the main drive will occur; such heel plates should be made of nickel-chrome steel or some other serviceable metal. It is desirable, however, that screen tread rollers and sheaves wear smooth, and this property is therefore advantageous. It is possible to cast manganese screen plates (Pl. XLII, *B*, p. 74) $\frac{3}{4}$ of an inch wide with $\frac{3}{8}$ -inch holes. These wear several times longer than plates made of ordinary steel and are rapidly taking their place.

The best method of determining whether manganese is the proper material to use under certain conditions is to observe it in service. It has often proved unsuccessful where the conditions were thought to be ideal, and it has been found to suit admirably where little promise was held out for its success.

NICKEL STEEL.

Nickel steel takes the place of ordinary steel only when greater strength is required, or in a part that undergoes repeated shock, as the upper tumbler shaft, in which the stresses are repeatedly reversed.

The tensile strength of nickel-steel shafting is 90,000 to 100,000 pounds per square inch against 60,000 to 65,000 pounds per square inch for ordinary steel, and the elastic limit is much greater, provided the nickel content is 3 to 4 per cent, which is the usual percentage for shafting. Nickel-steel castings usually carry a smaller percentage.

The tensile strength does not represent the proper basis for comparison between the two steels, as the ability of nickel steel to withstand shock is much greater than the increased tensile strength over that of ordinary steel would seem to indicate.

When an ordinary steel shafting on a dredge is found too small in diameter it is advisable to substitute nickel-steel shafting of the same size, thus obviating any change of bearings, etc., that would be necessary if shafting of a larger diameter were used.

The shafts of the upper tumbler, the lower tumbler, and the ladder hoist are usually made of forged nickel steel. The only casting made of nickel steel is the upper tumbler when the shaft is cast integral with it. Nickel alone does not affect the hardness of steel to any great degree.

NICKEL-CHROME STEEL.

Chromium increases the hardness and wearing qualities of steel to a marked degree. When it is used in connection with nickel both strength and hardness are obtained, giving steel very useful for dredges. It makes an ideal material for gears performing severe service, and is extensively used for bull wheels and pinions, ladder hoist gears, etc. The teeth do not break nor wear so readily. If manganese wearing plates cause excessive slip, nickel-chrome plates can be substituted to advantage.

The hardness of nickel chrome can be controlled to a nicety by adding the correct percentage of chromium, but usually just enough is added so that the castings are machinable. As it is not necessary to put nickel chrome through such a severe heat treatment, it is practicable to make castings of this material where manganese castings could be made only with much difficulty. Round lower tumblers, buckets, ladder rollers, screen tires, and rollers give much better service when cast of nickel chrome than when made of ordinary steel.

HIGH-CARBON STEEL.

The tensile strength and hardness of steel increase with an increase in carbon, but the ability to withstand shock decreases. In "mild" steel castings the carbon runs between 0.18 and 0.25 per cent. When the carbon rises to 0.80 per cent, machining of the casting becomes difficult. For upper-tumbler castings, which are protected with manganese on nickel-chrome wearing plates, high-carbon steel is well

suited, as there is slight chance of breakage and the faces hold up well under the plates. Most equipment for which high-carbon steel is used would have a longer life if made of nickel-chrome steel, but owing to the additional cost of nickel-chrome steel it is not always the more economical.

ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT ON DREDGES.^a

Electricity is used almost universally as motive power on gold dredges, except in isolated districts where electric current is not available and where the installation of hydroelectric or steam generating plants would be neither feasible nor economical.

Although many changes have been necessary in the type and arrangement of electric apparatus since electricity was first tried on dredges, the use of electricity has from the first proven its superiority to steam drive as regards cost of power, maintenance charge, and ease of control. The modern dredge is now supplied with heavy-duty motors that give efficient service and require minimum attention.

BUCKET-DRIVE MOTOR.

The design of the motor for driving the bucket line, for which power requirements vary through wide ranges and are at times excessive, is a real problem. When the size of buckets, the speed per minute, and the character of the ground to be handled are known, the motor requirements can be estimated closely for operations under ordinary conditions. However, should a very large boulder or a reef of hard material be encountered the demand on the motor is immediately increased, and unless protective devices are arranged the motor will either stall or break some part of the bucket line or driving gear, depending on the torque that the motor is capable of developing and the strains that the buckets and gearing are capable of withstanding. Although it is hardly probable that the operator would allow the motor to remain stalled with full current on for a sufficient time to burn it out, should difficult digging of one sort or another—sticky clay, for instance—be encountered, the motor might be periodically so overloaded that the resulting high temperature would eventually break down the insulation and the motor would burn out. Burnouts have also occurred from the unsoldering of connections in the rotors by reason of excessive current caused by an overload.

The maximum reading of the power consumed on the main drive motors on the Yuba No. 14 dredge, while digging and raising ladder, was 652 horsepower; with the digging friction out, the maximum was 428 horsepower; and with buckets running empty 217 horsepower was required.

^a See also pp. 94, 101.

In addition to these requirements the bucket-drive motor must be capable of running the bucket line reversed, and also of slowly revolving the empty line for inspection and repairs.

These and other problems have been satisfactorily solved by electrical engineers, so that, generally speaking, by following standard specifications adopted by the foremost dredge manufacturers, anyone, although unfamiliar with the conditions surrounding electrical equipment on gold dredges, would probably get satisfactory results.

Motor economy is of importance, and motor efficiency is vital. Above all things it is necessary to keep the dredge running; a dredge is designed primarily as a money-making machine, and in order to get the best results there should be as little operating delay as possible. A dredge idle is making no money. It may be said that the loss of time incident to motor difficulties is not excessive. In extreme instances, or with new installations, it may run as high as several per cent of the total time. Motor trouble at one of the California dredging companies in 1914 caused only 26 hours' loss of time, or 1 per cent of the whole delay.

POWER CONSUMPTION BY ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.

The power consumed by the digging motor is usually 35 to 50 per cent of the total power consumption, and that of pump motors about 25 per cent, except when monitors are employed, when it may run as high as 40 per cent. Centrifugal pumps are used on account of the low head required and the large volume of water to be handled, and these are generally driven by direct-connected motors. The drive of the digging ladder is either directly by gear-connected motors or is by belt. Both of these drives work satisfactorily and each has its champions. Those favoring the direct gear believe that it shows lower operating and initial costs. In regard to the power consumed by these different methods comparisons are difficult, as power consumption on dredges varies greatly on the same dredge over different periods, according to the operating conditions encountered. Comparisons of working costs and power consumption of the Conrey dredges using the direct gear drive and some California dredges using the belt drive are shown by the following tables. It is difficult to make satisfactory comparisons between total working costs of dredges operating in different fields, and even more so to make comparisons of power consumption of the bucket drive, as there is where the greatest variance occurs. The following table^a is interesting in its comparison of the amount of power consumed by the different Natoma dredges during one month's operation. As the operating time is fairly even, a study of the yardage in comparison with the power consumed illustrates the difference of the physical condition of the gravel worked.

^a Von Bernewitz, M. W., *Dredging at Natoma, Cal.*: Min. and Sci. Press, vol. 107, Dec. 27, 1913, p. 1017.

Power consumed by Natoma dredges during one month's operation.

Item.	Dredge No.									
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
Bucket capacity, cubic feet.....	13.5	8.5	8.5	13.5	9	9	9	15	15	15
Height of bank being dredged:										
Above water, feet	4	3	6	2	12	6	20	10	3	16
Below water, feet	16	23	20	18	44	54	42	53	58	21
Daily operating time, hours.....	19	20	19	21	21	21	20	19	20.5	19
Gravel dredged, cubic yards.....	232,014	232,644	124,440	205,274	159,294	150,533	170,690	142,529	238,004	253,376
Power consumed, kilowatts.....	221,440	143,520	137,600	192,600	238,800	219,600	272,000	346,800	362,400	282,000
Power consumed per cubic yard, kilowatts.....	0.95	0.62	1.10	0.93	1.49	1.45	1.59	2.4	1.52	1.11

The power used by the No. 2 dredge was only 0.62 kilowatt as compared with 2.4 kilowatts a cubic yard for the No. 8 dredge. The total operating costs for these dredges over longer periods are given in a subsequent discussion of working costs. The following table, covering power consumption during an extended period, is furnished by Mr. Charles Kammerer, of the Conrey Placer Mining Co.

Power consumption of Conrey dredges from time of starting to July 31, 1915.

Item.	Dredge No.			
	1	2	3	4
Bucket capacity, cubic feet.....	7½	7½	9½	16
Total time operating, hours.....	44,950	41,754	50,867	23,520
Average depth, feet.....	22.1	28.1	40.8	45.3
Cubic yards dredged.....	7,890,000	6,268,000	8,646,000	10,025,000
Power consumed, kilowatt-hours per yard.....	1.55	1.89	1.73	1.36
Power cost per cubic yard, cents.....	1.27	1.55	1.48	1.09

Although dredges 1 and 2 were identical in size and equipment, it is evident that the operating conditions were different, for the power consumption on the one was 1.55 kilowatt-hours a cubic yard as compared with 1.89 kilowatt-hours on the other. The working conditions of the No. 3 and the No. 4 might be more nearly compared, but these dredges were different both in size and type, so that significant comparisons are again impossible, the No. 3 dredge being a flume dredge and the No. 4 a bucket-elevator stacker dredge with the standard type of tables and with the most powerful digging motor in use on a gold dredge.

The power consumed on the Dawson dredges of the Yukon Gold Co. was as follows during a three-year period, approximating closely 1 kilowatt-hour a cubic yard dredged:

Power consumption of Dawson dredges during three-year period.

Year.	Total power consumption.	Total yardage.	Power consumption a cubic yard.
	<i>Kilowatt-hours.</i>		<i>Kilowatt-hours.</i>
1913.....	4,971,114	5,133,575	0.906
1914.....	4,973,153	4,800,781	1.03
1915.....	5,264,273	5,041,075	1.04

The varying amount of power consumed on the same dredge when digging ground of different textures is shown by the following table prepared from figures furnished by Mr. W. H. James, of Oroville, Cal.

Power consumed on a 6-foot dredge operating in the Oroville district, showing that difference in formation regulates power used.

MONTHLY FIGURES.

Cubic yards worked.	Power consumed.	Power consumed a cubic yard.	Nature of formation.
	<i>Kilowatt-hours.</i>	<i>Kilowatt-hours.</i>	
101,564	89,880	0.885	Sand filling.
91,822	77,040	.839	Do.
85,314	67,320	.789	Do.
68,577	86,640	1.263	Red soil and clay filling.
65,768	82,560	1.255	Do.
62,638	85,440	1.364	Do.

YEARLY FIGURES.

874,845	882,837	1.01	Sandy filling.
710,257	956,050	1.34	Soil and clay filling.

Most of the California dredges, and, in fact, a large part of all dredges operating to-day have the bucket ladder belt-driven from a powerful motor on the main deck, and this method has proved satisfactory. Although it was found necessary after a smaller motor had failed to do the work satisfactorily to equip the bucket drive of the Conrey dredge with a 550-horsepower motor capable of 700 horsepower for continuous periods, there is no dredge in California requiring such a large motor on the digging end, and the conditions of operation for some of the California dredges are more difficult than those of Conrey No. 4. The Yuba No. 14 dredge is equipped with a 400-horsepower motor, and the large Natomas dredges Nos. 8, 9, and 10, which have been subjected to perhaps the hardest digging of any

gold dredges in the world, have practically the same equipment. The power consumption is estimated on those dredges at 89 kilowatt-hours a cubic yard.

The average power consumption a cubic yard on the No. 14 dredge for a period of nearly two years was 1.45 kilowatt-hours. The 18-foot boat of the Boston & Idaho dredge with easy digging ground requires a belt-driven motor or main drive of only 300 horsepower, showing how the motor requirement varies under difficult digging conditions. The dredge was first designed with 14-foot buckets; a new line afterwards added had 18-foot buckets, but no change in motor drive was required.

The Yuba No. 15 dredge (Pl. LIII, A), designed to dig 82 feet below water level and equipped with 17-foot buckets, will have a 500-horsepower digging motor, which is 100 horsepower larger than that of the Yuba No. 14 dredge.

RECENT TYPE OF DIRECT-CONNECTED MOTOR DRIVE.

The following description of the bucket ladder drive at Ruby, Mont., illustrates the most recent practice of the direct gear-connected motor drive.

The most powerful digging motor in use for gold dredging is on the Conrey No. 4 dredge. This motor is of 550 horsepower, with a 100 per cent overload factor, and especially designed ventilation. The control arrangement is a radical departure from cast-iron grids, and consists of a water rheostat. The device as installed at Ruby differs from the Westinghouse water-rheostat control mainly in the manner of cooling of the electrolyte. In the latter type, coils of pipe are placed in the large electrolyte tank and cooling water is pumped through them, but in the Conrey installation the cooling coils are in the dredge pond, being fastened to the side of the dredge. Pipes connect the coils to the electrolyte tank, and a small pump constantly circulates the electrolyte through the coils. This arrangement insures greater cooling surface; also, there is no chance for the coils to become choked by the electrolyte, as occurred when this method was tried in another dredging field, where the water pumped from the dredge pond through the coils was muddy.

Previous to the construction of the Conrey No. 3 dredge, the bucket drive on the Ruby dredges was by sprocket chains, whereas California dredges then, as is now the general practice in that State, were driven by a rubber belt from motors placed on the main deck. When the No. 3 dredge was constructed, the direct connection of the digging motor to the bucket chain by cut-steel gearing was first used (Pl. LIV, A). To eliminate undue shocks and overloads on the motor, should the bucket chain run against large boulders, or

reefs in the bedrock, a large friction-disk clutch was put on the first countershaft from the motor, and a circuit breaker was placed on the power line of the digging motor. One of the essentials of perfect service from direct gearing is cut gears with perfect alignment. On the No. 3 such alignment was insured by building a large steel base to carry the digging motor and by using two counter shafts and an upper tumbler shaft. After seven years of continuous service, this direct drive is giving entire satisfaction. It has been used on the No. 4 dredge since the large motor was installed. Some of the large dredges constructed in other fields have adopted the Ruby practice of direct gear drive.

KIND OF ELECTRIC CURRENT USED.

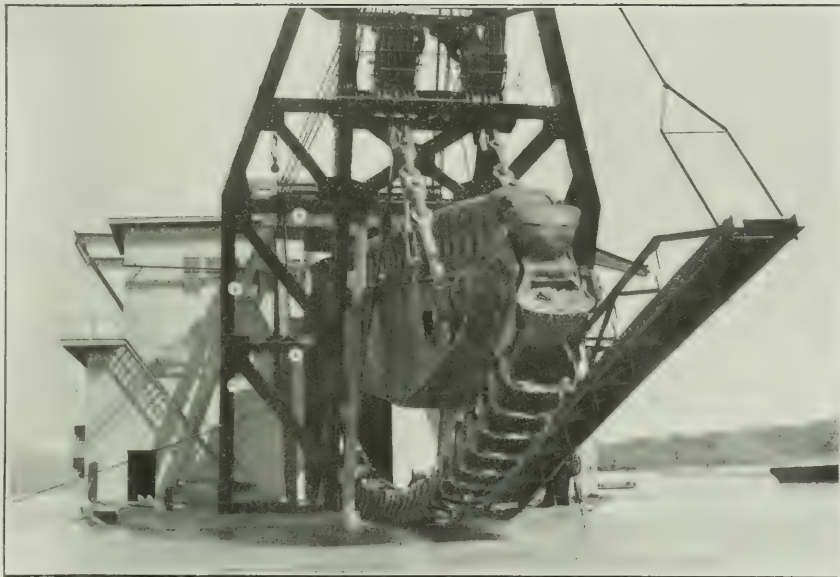
The problem of control in large motors for digging service would be simpler if direct-current motors could be advantageously used. However, as the use of these motors is impracticable the control must be designed for alternating-current motors. One of the reasons is that alternating current is furnished by the power companies, as direct current can not be economically transmitted from distant generating plants. The use of direct-current motors, therefore, would require a motor-generator set to transform the current. The direct-current motors are larger, more complicated, and, besides being more expensive in first cost, require more skillful supervision. In this connection Mr. E. G. Thunen,^a of Hammonton, Cal., makes the following statement:

A comprehensive discussion of the relative advantages and disadvantages of the several different direct-current systems as contrasted with the number of alternating-current systems and motors which are now available would be very long indeed. Probably the chief grounds for the discussion of the comparative advantages of direct-current and alternating-current power systems for dredging are the relative economies of power transmission and excellence of motor-performance characteristics, particularly as regards speed and torque. The high-voltage direct-current systems would certainly have good power-transmission economy, and the alternating-current series motor, brush-shifting polyphase series motor, and others can be built with speed-torque characteristics approaching those of the direct-current motors. Of all the motors, direct current or alternating current, the induction motor is the simplest, least liable to get out of order, and cheapest. Direct-current motors would be almost ideal for some of the drives on a dredge, especially the digging motor, if proper protective devices, both circuit breakers and slipping frictions, were employed.

In the event of encountering rock reefs the importance of protective devices would be many times greater with direct-current bucket drive than with alternating-current drive, not only to protect the motor, but also for the protection of the bucket line and gearing. The reason for this is the very high torque which the direct-current motor is capable of developing at reduced speed, while the torque of the alternating-current motor is limited.

Drum-type controllers are thought by many engineers to be sufficient for digging motors up to 200 horsepower. There are a number of digging motors of this size operating satisfactorily with drum controllers which have also been used on digging

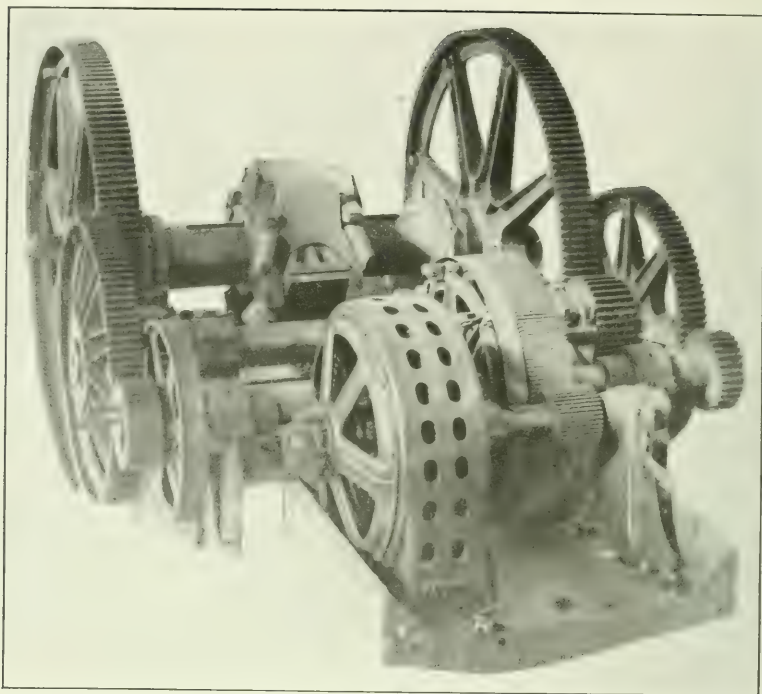
^a Personal communication to author.



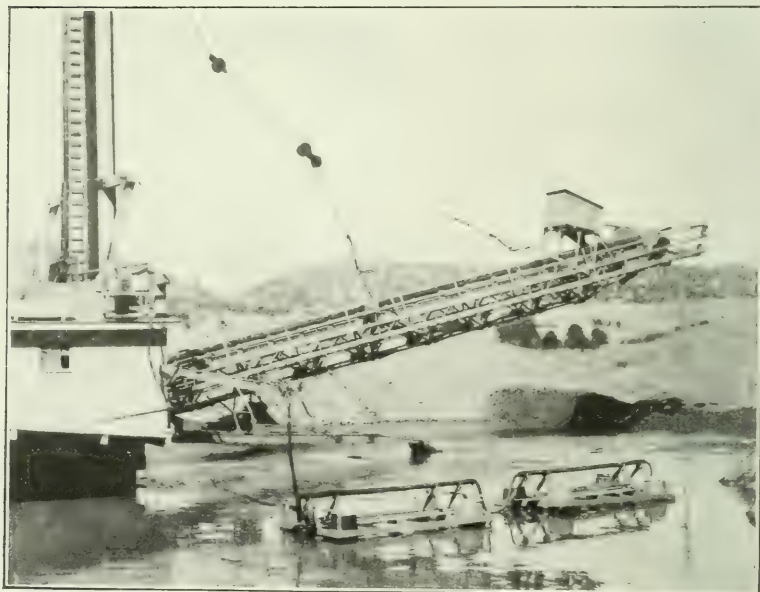
A. YUBA NO. 15 DREDGE, 17-FOOT BUCKETS.



B. GOLD-SAVING TABLES AND SLUICES, CONREY NO. 4 DREDGE.



A. DIGGING MOTOR OF CONREY NO. 3 DREDGE, WITH CUT-STEEL GEAR.



B. POWER-CABLE FLOATS, EL ORO DREDGE.

motors as large as 300 horsepower. For large motors, that is, those of over 200 horsepower, magnetic control or liquid rheostats are used, the latter being described above while the former are in general use in California; experiments made in that field with the liquid rheostat have not been satisfactory, perhaps for the reason mentioned above. Magnet-switch or grid control has been used satisfactorily on digging motors of the large California dredges operating under severe conditions, and no trouble has been experienced with same.

There is no doubt that a satisfactory combination of magnetic switch for the primary circuit of the motor, forward and reverse with overload relays, and of drum controller for cutting out secondary resistance, could be made for motors of 300 horsepower and over. This of course would do away with the automatic feature of uniform torque and current which, however, is not necessarily a disadvantage but is in fact a great advantage in certain cases.

The application of an ideal motor drive for the belt-conveyor tailing stacker is somewhat difficult. The requirement is severe for the reason that it is so often necessary to start with abnormal loads, and owing to the fact that the motor is generally placed at the far end of the stacker. The desire to run at reduced speeds under light load complicates the problem. A case in point is that of Yuba No. 14, where the stacker is 160 feet long; a high starting torque is required and it sometimes takes several minutes to bring the belt up to speed. Squirrel-cage motors with heavy-torque characteristics have been successfully used for this stacker drive, but some engineers prefer the slip-ring type, as a smaller motor can be used and they figure a consequent loss of power with the squirrel-cage type. The drive from the stacker-belt motor may be by silent chain belt, direct-gear, or ordinary belt. Each has its advocates and advantages. The stacker motor is small compared with the total motor equipment on a dredge, and a slight loss of efficiency is not as vital here as at the digging end. Revolving screens are motor-driven from either the upper or the lower end. Better practice seems to be from the lower end. On large dredges the screen motor must be designed to take a heavy starting load. When the screen is at rest and loaded with clay and rocks, as is often the case, considerable power is required to bring it up to speed. Some dredges are supplied with separate motors for ladder hoists. This is necessary when using a direct main-drive motor, and is also advantageous on other dredges, permitting greater flexibility of operation and consequent saving of time on account of being able to hoist or lower the ladder without interfering with the main-drive action. Electric current for dredge operation is usually transmitted from the main lines to a substation and from there transformed to the proper voltage for dredge use, from which it may be afterward stepped down on board the dredge. On the Yuba River the current is generally brought on board at 4,000 volts and stepped down to 440 for general use on the dredge. Most of the dredges of the Natomas Consolidated take the current aboard at 2,200 volts for use on all motors of 50 horsepower and over, whereas for smaller motors the current is stepped down to 440 volts as above.

VOLTAGE OF CURRENT USED ON DREDGES.

At Ruby, Mont., the current is transmitted at 46,000 volts to the substation, where it is stepped down to 2,200 volts, the voltage used aboard the dredges. Operating all motors at 2,200 volts makes it unnecessary to have transformers on board, and it is thought by some that, although the high voltage is more dangerous to workmen, there is less loss of power, and also less danger of fire, except on the all-steel dredge where the danger from fire is obviated. Using the higher voltage motors and dispensing with transformers reduces the weight of machinery on the hull. All motors on the large dredge

of the Boston and Idaho Co. are designed for 2,200 volts. At Breckenridge the Tonopah Co. buys current at 13,000 volts, which is stepped down to 440 on all motors.

Thunen ^a states further—

In selecting the electrical equipment for a dredge (or for any other purpose for that matter) it should be borne in mind that for the same economy of power transmission the cross section of line and power-cable conductors for the 2,000-volt system must be four times as great as that necessary for the 4,000-volt system. The other line construction materials—namely, insulators, poles, and cross arms—will be the same for both voltages.

Electric power is brought on board a dredge by means of armored insulated cables. Some operators use floats or small pontoons (Pl. LIV, *B*) to support the cable across the pond; others consider it better practice to carry the cable under water, because the insulation, if the floats are not well arranged and the cable gets wet and dry alternately, rots quickly unless thoroughly protected by rubber hose. In some places, as at Idaho City, Idaho, the current is taken on board the front end of the dredge and no floats are required; but winter conditions there are severe upon the cable insulation. A power cable supported on properly constructed floats; or pontoons between the shore and the dredge, is vastly easier to move than if unsupported. This is particularly noticeable on a large dredge digging wider than a single cut. The power cable for the large dredges weighs about 5 pounds a foot.

The table following shows the motor equipment on a number of different dredges:

Electrical motor equipment on dredges of Natomas Consolidated of California.

Name of dredge.	Size of buckets.	Average depth of cut.	Size of motors.				Pumps.		
			Bucket.	Swing.	Screen.	Stacker.	Group 1.	Group 2.	Group 3.
			Hp.	Hp.	Hp.	Hp.	Hp.	Hp.	Hp.
Natoma No. 1.....	15	32	300	35	75	25	150	35	30
Natoma No. 2.....	8	35	200	50	50	35	75	35	10
Natoma No. 3.....	8	40	200	25	50	35	75	35	30
Natoma No. 4.....	15	42	300	30	75	(2) 25	150	100	50
Natoma No. 5.....	9	50	200	30	50	40	100	25	50
Natoma No. 6.....	9	50	200	30	30	50	100	50	40
Natoma No. 7.....	9	58	300	30	50	50	100	50	30
Natoma No. 8.....	15	60	400	75	75	60	150	75	50
Natoma No. 9.....	15	60	400	75	75	60	150	75	50
Natoma No. 10.....	15	60	400	75	75	60	150	75	50

^a Thunen, E. G., Personal communication.

The following description by Gardner and Shepard ^a of the electrical equipment of the Yuba No. 14 dredge will be of interest, as it represents the latest practice in the California field:

The electrical equipment of the Yuba No. 14 is something of a departure from the equipment heretofore considered standard for California gold dredges. This departure from former practice was made in the light of experience gained in the operation of four dredges of the largest type, which were built by the Yuba Construction Co. for the Natomas Consolidated of California and one similar dredge built for the Yuba Consolidated Gold Fields. All electrical equipment was made by the General Electric Co.

Power is supplied by the Pacific Gas & Electric Co. as a three-phase, 60-cycle, 4,000-volt current. The power is brought on board the boat through 750 feet of No. 0 B. & S. gage, three-conductor cable, each conductor being stranded and insulated with $\frac{3}{8}$ -inch 30 per cent Para rubber, conductors twisted together, rounded out with jute, and covered with a layer of $\frac{1}{8}$ -inch varnished cambric. Over this is a layer of jute, and the cable is armored with No. 10 B. W. G. armor put on with short pitch. This cable is insulated for 4,500 volts working pressure. The shore cable is brought aboard the dredge on pontoons and enters a switch house on the upper deck near the stern of the dredge, where there is installed a nonautomatic, 300-ampere, 7,500-volt oil switch with hand-operated remote control. The switch is mounted on pipe framework away from the panel carrying the operating lever. There are installed in this switch house two 4,400/110-volt, 200-watt potential transformers with fuses, and two 150-ampere current transformers. The secondaries of these transformers are connected to indicating instruments mounted in the winch room. From the switch house the current is fed through triple-conductor varnished cambric cable in conduit to the primary side of the main transformer. There is installed one 15-kilowatt, 4,000-volt primary, 230/115-volt secondary, oil-cooled transformer to supply lights. From the secondary side of the main transformers, various feeder circuits supply the different motors, triple-conductor varnished cambric being used in iron conduits.

The control panel for the main-drive or digging motor, and for the winch motor, is placed in the winch room, as is also the instrument panel. The instrument panel contains the following instruments, which are supplied, as mentioned above, from the instrument transformers placed in the entrance switch house: One 5-ampere alternating-current ammeter with 150-ampere scale, one 175-volt alternating-current voltmeter with 8-point potential receptacle and plug, one alternating-current poly-phase indicating wattmeter with 1,200-kilowatt scale. The readings of these instruments give the total input to the dredge.

The double-circuit control panel for the main-drive and winch motors has the following equipment: One 60-ampere alternating-current ammeter (winch motor); one 5-ampere alternating-current ammeter, 800-ampere scale (main-drive motor); one 200-ampere automatic oil switch with double-coil series trip (winch motor); one 600-volt, 800-ampere automatic oil switch with double-coil trip (main-drive motor); and two 800-ampere current transformers in main-drive motor circuit.

The panels for the pump motors are placed on the lower deck, the starting compensators for the pump motors being mounted alongside the panels. These compensators are all provided with inverse time-limit relays. The pump-motor panels consist of the following: Two 3-phase 2-circuit motor panels, each panel mounting two 500-volt, 200-ampere lever switches controlling the high pressure, the low pressure, the 6-inch two-stage, and the vertical pumps.

The stacker and screen motors are controlled from independent panels in the stern of the dredge, each panel having the following equipment: One 200-ampere automatic oil switch, with 2-coil series trip, and a mounting on the front panel for one

^a Gardner, W. H., and Shepard, W. M., The largest electrically operated gold dredge: Min. and Sci. Press, vol. 103, June 27, 1911, pp. 1055-1056.

reversible type controller. The oil-switch operating lever is directly above the controller. These motors are of the slip-ring, variable-speed type, provided with resistance for continuous operation at 50 per cent to full speed, and with reversible controllers. They operate at 600 revolutions per minute, the screen motor being 75 horsepower and the stacker motor 60 horsepower. In most of the former gold dredges these motors were of the constant-speed squirrel-cage type. However, in the more recent large dredges, owing to difficulties sometimes experienced with squirrel-cage motors on account of the heavy starting conditions, and the desirability at times of running for short periods at reduced speeds, slip-ring motors, with resistances for 2-minute starting duty, were used. In heavy work, however, these were found too light, and for Yuba No. 14, resistances for continuous operation were installed and reversible controllers used. There is also provided, for the repair shop on board the dredge, a 2-horsepower, 180-revolutions per-minute, three-phase motor with pulley and base.

All of the panels are natural black slate mounted on pipe supports.

The digging or main drive of the dredge is a 400-horsepower, 514-revolution-per-minute, 3-phase, 60-cycle, 440-volt, slip-ring, variable-speed, induction motor, with three bearings, pulley, and sliding rails, with a master controller and contactor panels, and is provided with resistance good for continuous operation at all speeds, from 50 per cent normal to normal.

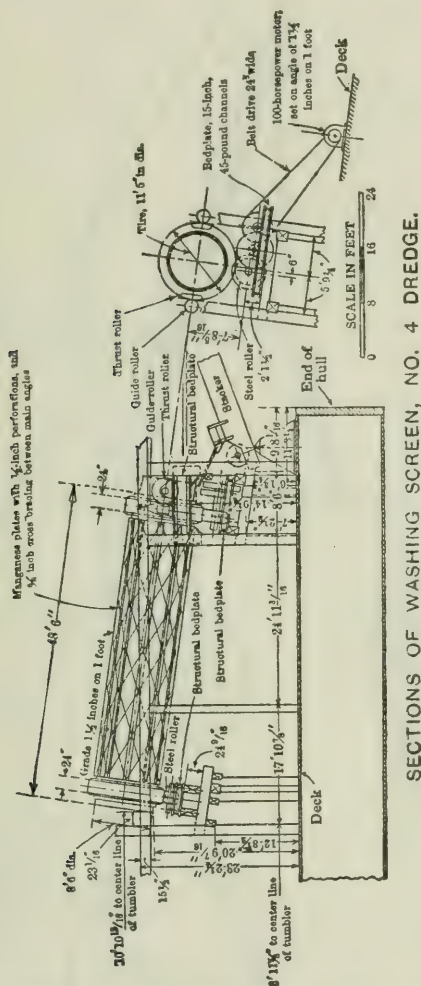
The contactor equipment is provided with current-limiting relays, which limit the maximum load that the motor can take, and so protect both the motor itself, and the complete digging mechanism that it drives. This is of considerable importance in keeping down the cost of repairs, and preventing loss of time incident to repairs. The digging mechanism is subject at times to sudden and excessive loads, and without the current-limiting feature provided by the contactor control, the only protection would be given by the overload oil switch. Owing to the annoyance of having this switch tripping out frequently, it is usually set so high as to afford little protection. The current-limiting relays also protect the motor and digging mechanism when starting. The winchman can throw the master controller to the full "on" position, and the motor will come up to speed at a predetermined rate, which will not impose excessive stress on any part of the mechanism.

Another motor operates the winch, raises the spuds, and swings the boat. This motor is a 35-horsepower, 600-revolution-per-minute, 3-phase, 60-cycle, slip-ring, variable-speed induction motor, with a controller and resistance for continuous operation at 50 per cent to full speed. The motor is provided with pulley and base. In a few instances on smaller dredges, motors of intermittent rating were furnished for operating the winch. These motors, however, have not been found suitable for this service, as the winch operates almost continuously.

All the pump motors are squirrel-cage motors, the high-pressure pump having a 150-horsepower, 600-revolution-per-minute motor, the low-pressure pump, a 75-horsepower, 600-revolution-per-minute motor, the 6-inch two-stage pump, a 50-horsepower, 1,200-revolution-per-minute motor, and the vertical pump a 10-horsepower vertical motor. These motors are all direct connected to the pumps, and with the exception of the 10-horsepower motor, are all provided with welded end-ring construction in the rotor.

Practically the same conditions governing the electrical equipment on No. 14 obtain on No. 15 dredge, except that the latter dredge is designed for deeper digging. In addition to the larger (500-horsepower) digging motor on the No. 15 dredge, there will be a separate motor drive for raising and lowering the stacker, an additional hold pump (two hold pumps on No. 15), direct-current control for the main-drive contactor panel and switch arrangements to start the pump motors from the middle point of the main transformers in place of using compensators. The transformers will also be a little larger than those on No. 14.

Plates LV^a and LVI^b and figures 11^c, 12, 13, and 14^d, which include views of different dredges using electrical equipment show the placing of the motors.



SECTIONS OF WASHING SCREEN, NO. 4 DREDGE.

FIGURE 11.—Sections of washing screen of Conrey No. 4 dredge, showing placing of 100-horsepower driving motor.

^a Jennings, Hennen, The history and development of gold dredging in Montana: Bull. 121, Bureau of Mines, 1916, p. 18.

^b Jennings, Hennen, work quoted, p. 16.

^c Jennings, Hennen, work quoted, p. 18.

^d Janin, Charles, Review of gold-dredging in 1912: Min. and Sci. Press, vol. 106, Jan. 4, 1913, p. 47.

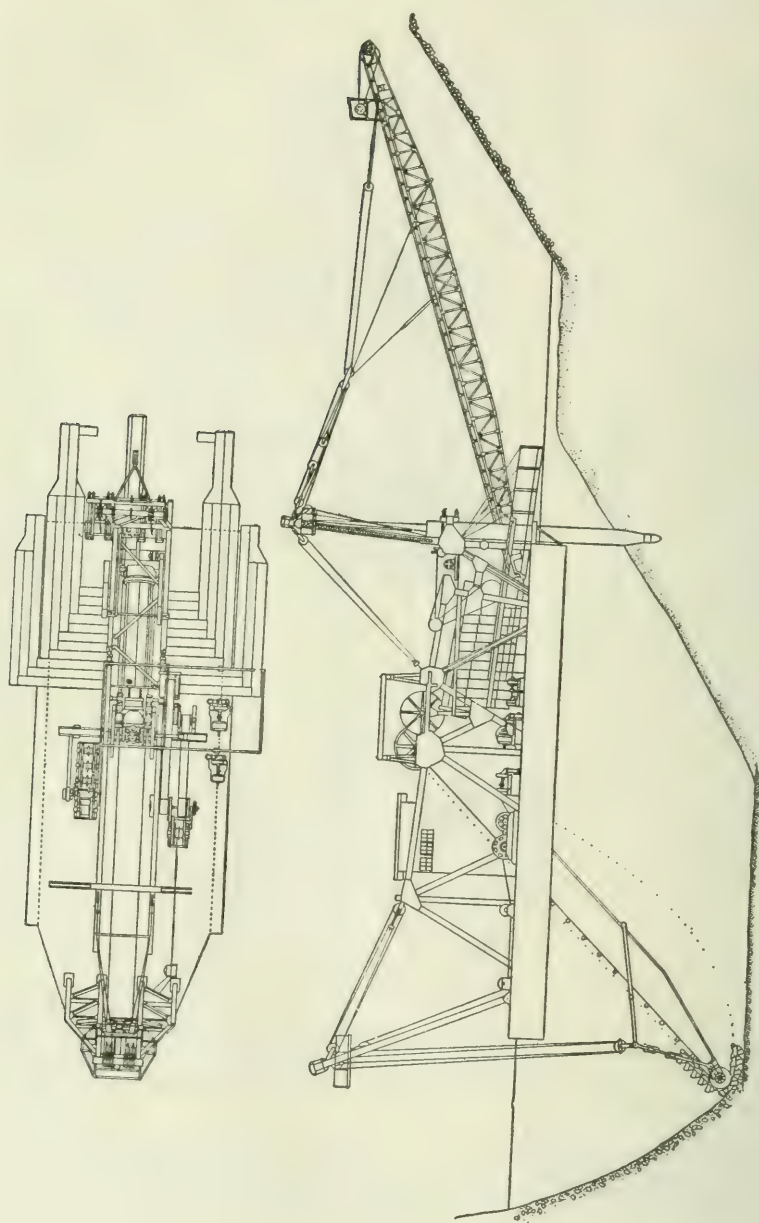
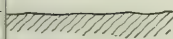
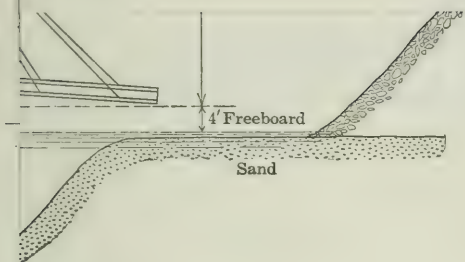
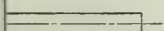


FIGURE 12.—Plan and elevation of electrically driven gold dredge.

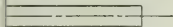


Bed rock

discharge



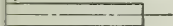
each grade per foot



spud

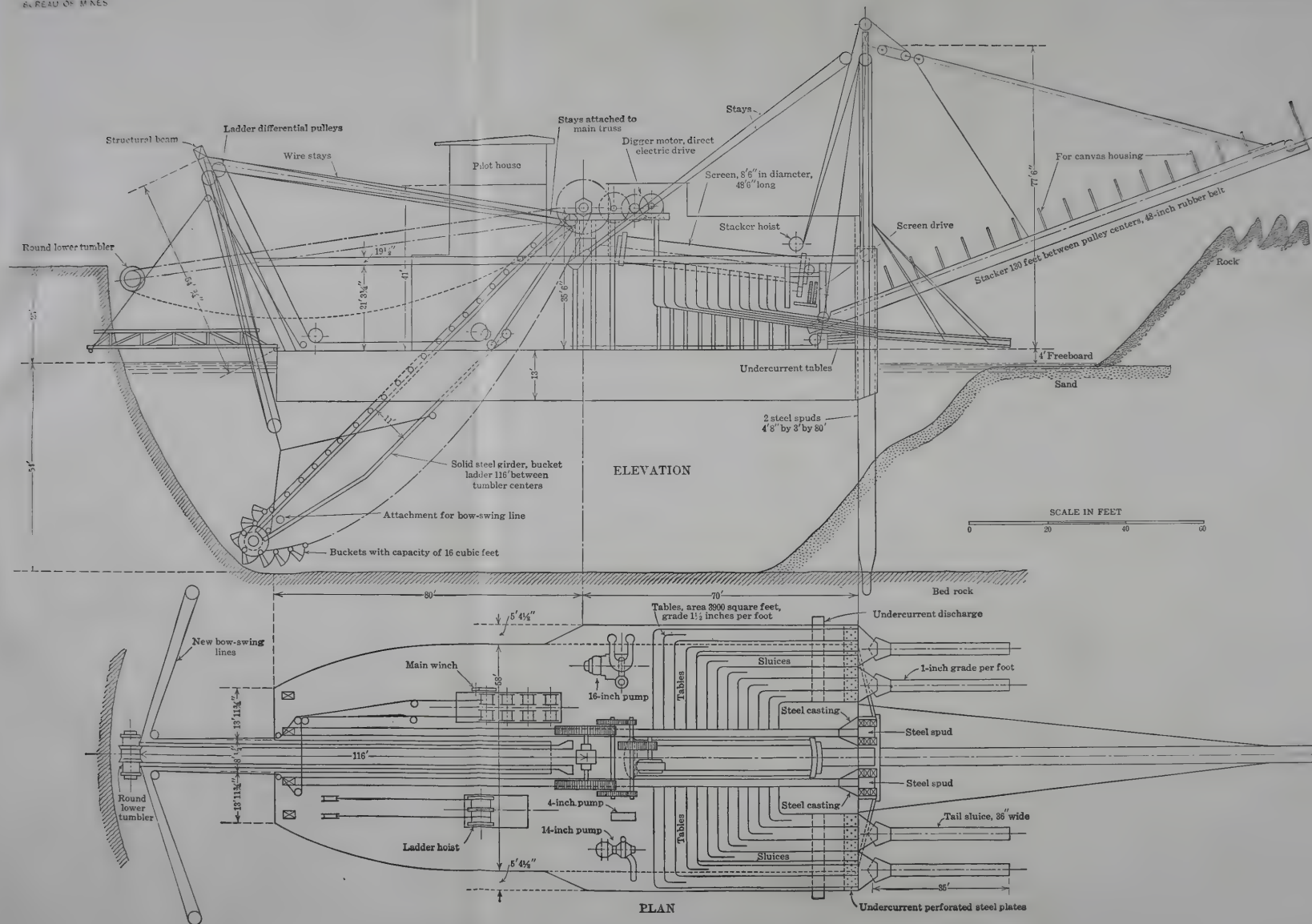
spud

Tail sluice, 36" wide

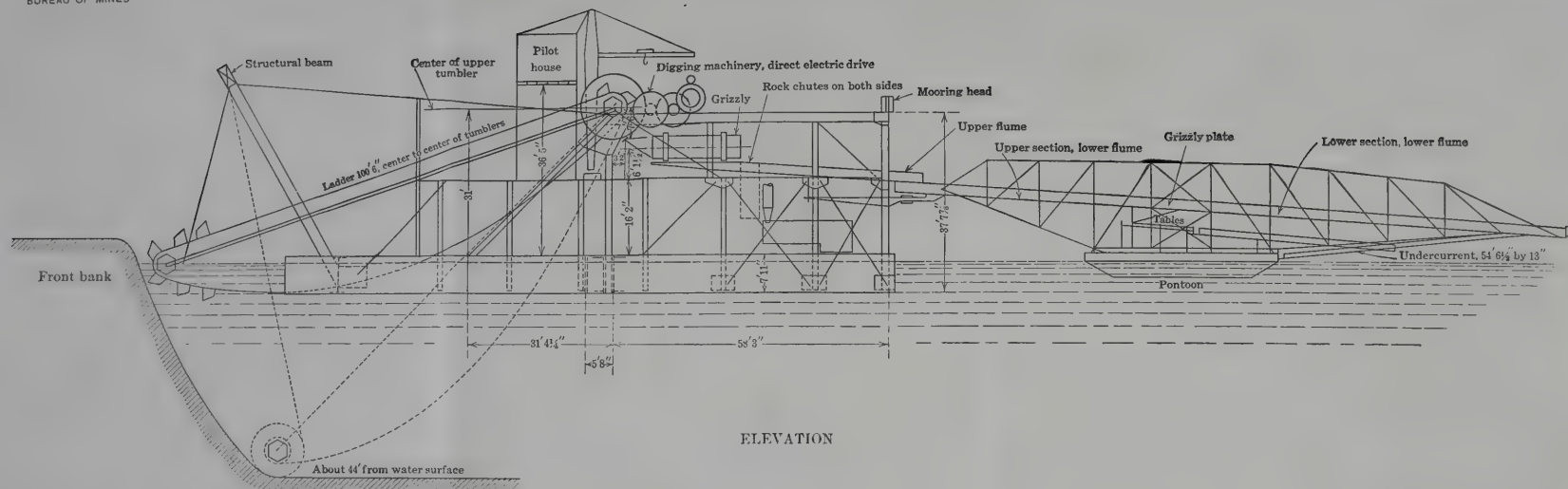


35'

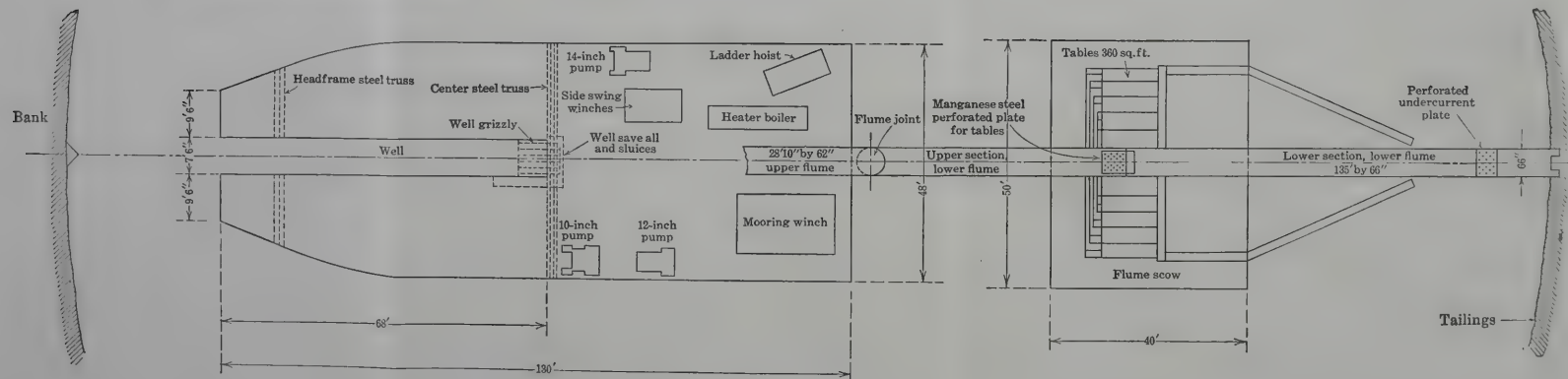
perforated steel plates



SECTIONS OF CONVEY NO. 4 DREDGE (MAIN BUT INCOMPLETE DETAILS).

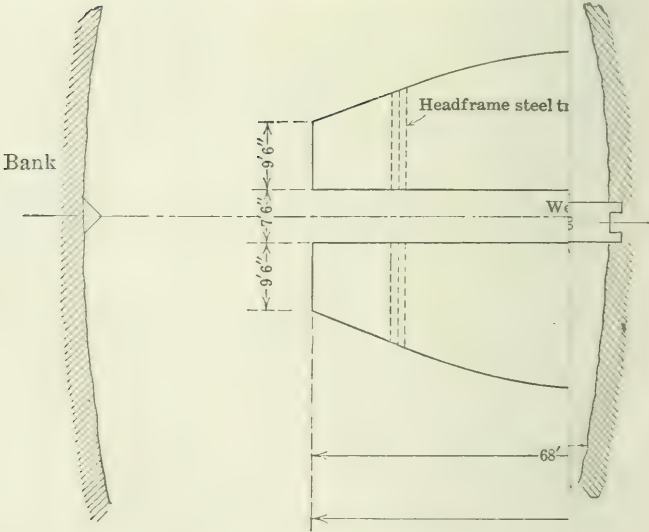
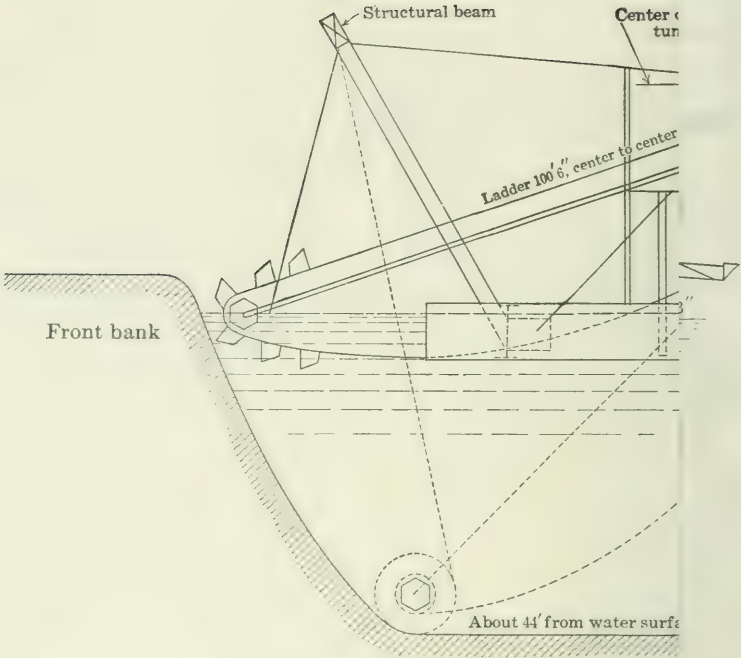


ELEVATION



PLAN

SKETCH OF CONVEY NO. 3 SLUICE DREDGE.



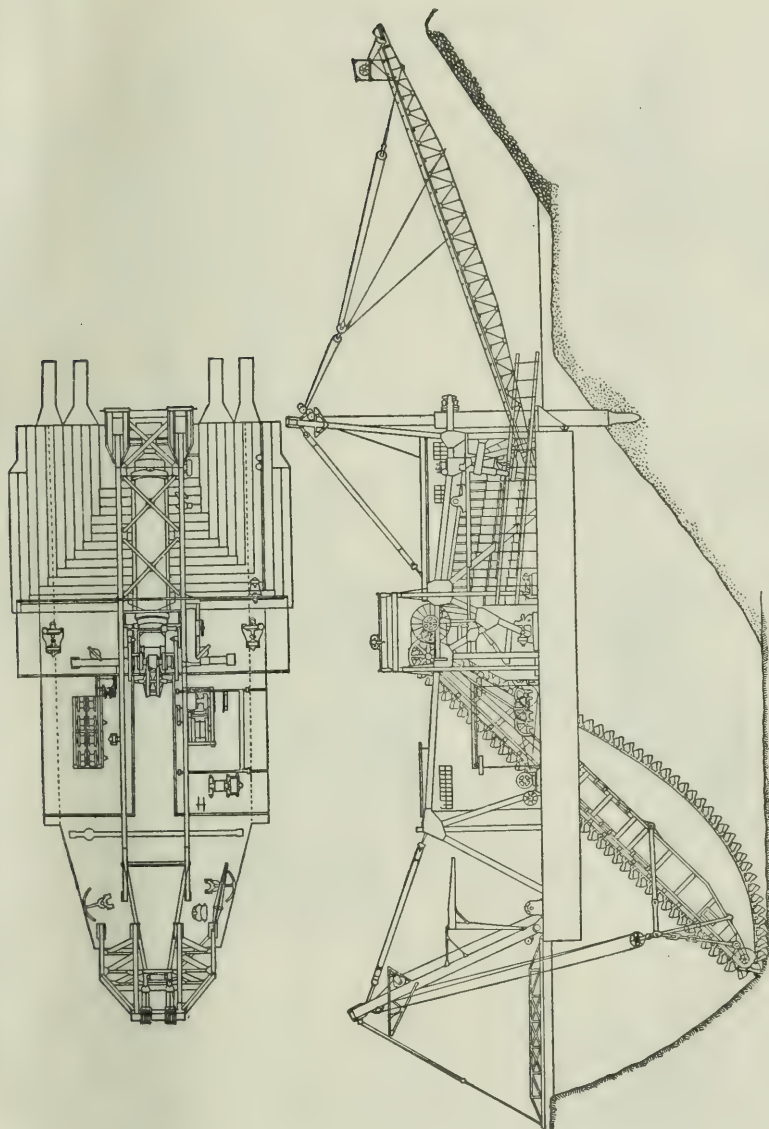


FIGURE 13.—Plan and elevation of 17 cubic foot Yuba dredge electrically operated, digging 80 feet below water level.

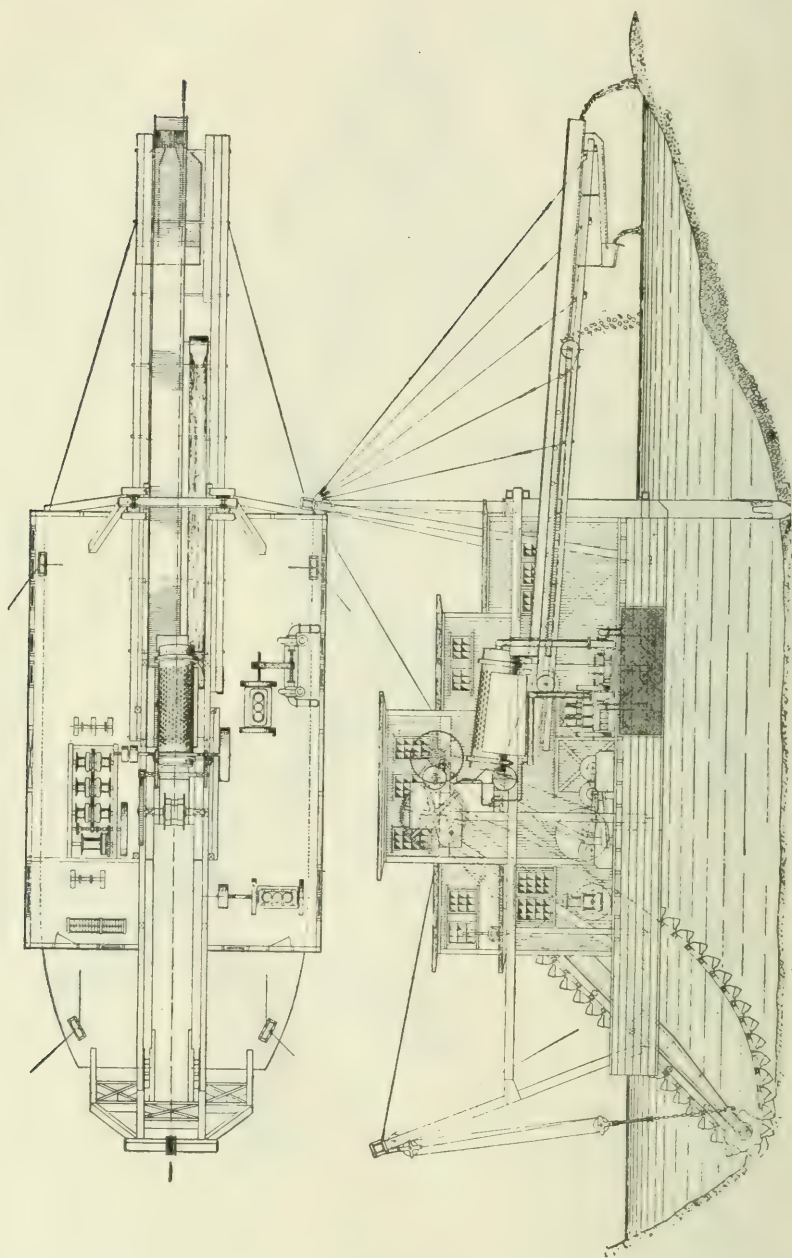


FIGURE 14.—Plan and elevation of flume-type Alaskan dredge with revolving screen and with distillate engines.

REBUILT DREDGES.

FEASIBILITY OF MOVING DREDGES OR MACHINERY.

A matter of considerable interest at present is the moving of machinery from dredges that have worked out the areas for which they were built or have been dismantled and replaced by other dredges. Areas that a few years ago were deemed too small for profitable dredging are being considered on the basis of modern practice and with the idea of reconstructing a used dredge. The machinery of some of these dredges that have been or are to be dismantled is in good condition and fit for many years of service; and on properties not too difficult of access it can be refitted to new hulls and practically new dredges built, in some instances at less than 50 per cent of the original cost. These rebuilt dredges may not always be adapted to handle the gravel at as low operating cost as might be attained with new dredges, but the smaller expense of installation will prove a large factor in their selection and use. The machinery of two dredges that proved unprofitable at Golden, Colo., was moved to new hulls, one dredge being rebuilt in the Breckenridge district in the same State and the other at Jenny Lind, Cal., and both dredges yielded a profit in their new locations.

EXAMPLES OF SECOND USE OF DREDGES OR MACHINERY.

Dredge machinery from dismantled hulls in California has been moved to Alaska, and a number of dredges have been dismantled and rebuilt on other areas in the same or in a different State. Several of these dredges were financial failures in the first locality and proved successful afterwards, as were the Golden dredges, but with one dredge at least poor judgment seemed to follow its career.

TIN CUP DREDGE.

This was the Tin Cup, a 3-foot dredge, originally built near Shoshone, Wyo., at a cost of approximately \$49,000. The recovery from the ground for which it was built was less than 1 cent a yard. The dredge was afterwards purchased for about \$11,000 and moved to Gunnison County, Colo., at a total cost stated to be approximately \$65,000, or more than a similar dredge would have cost new. The second field of operations was seemingly no better chosen than the first, as the dredge was sold at a sheriff's sale in 1915.

SCOTT RIVER DREDGE.

Examples of a more favorable kind may be mentioned. The Scott River dredge, first operated at Callahan, Siskiyou County, Cal., was unprofitable, and it was shut down in May, 1910, after it had worked a little less than two years. This dredge, which was equipped with $7\frac{1}{2}$ cubic foot buckets, was purchased by the Alta Bert Gold Dredging Co., and the machinery moved to Trinity County, Cal. The total cost of the rebuilt dredge was approximately \$90,000, including purchase price of machinery, freight charges, cost of hauling 28 miles at 1 cent a pound, and cost of building a new modern hull and a power line 5 miles long. This dredge has been working successfully for several years.

BUTTE DREDGE.

The Butte dredge, which was equipped with $3\frac{1}{2}$ cubic foot buckets, was built and put in operation at Oroville, Cal., in November, 1902, at a cost \$52,000, and was dismantled in July, 1910, after handling nearly 3,250,000 cubic yards. The machinery, valued at \$6,000, was moved to Jenny Lind, Calaveras County. The cost of the rebuilt dredge, including all charges, is given below. It will be noticed that the cost of new machinery, which consisted principally of new buckets, was \$9,446.

Cost of rebuilt Butte dredge.

Estimating and traveling expenses.....	\$237. 23
Stationery, drafting, etc.....	905. 80
Superintendence.....	1, 910. 00
Hull and superstructure:	
Lumber.....	4, 655. 61
Hull irons and spikes.....	1, 005. 41
Labor.....	4, 650. 95
Paints and materials.....	347. 15
Hardware and sundries.....	1, 212. 73
Machinery installation:	
Repairs.....	\$910. 28
Freight, hauling, etc.....	3, 012. 44
Labor and sundry materials.....	5, 033. 00
Electric wiring and equipment.....	1, 014. 32
	9, 969. 94
Total cost of moving and rebuilding.....	25, 356. 52
Outside expense:	
Camp.....	\$727. 24
Water plant.....	771. 71
Power line, transformers, etc.....	2, 673. 50
Changes in construction.....	1, 900. 22
	6, 072. 67
	9, 446. 40
Value assessed to old machinery.....	6, 000. 00
Total cost of rebuilding dredge.....	46, 875. 59

EL ORO NO. 1 DREDGE.

The machinery of the El Oro No. 1 dredge, a 5-foot dredge, was moved from Oroville, Cal., to a new location at Yreka, Cal., where the dredge was rebuilt, after being redesigned. The cost of moving the machinery and rebuilding the dredge was approximately \$55,000, the original company carrying out the work of rebuilding and operation. Other companies operating dredges in California have moved machinery from their dismantled dredges and advantageously reconstructed the dredge in a new locality. One of these dredges, the Pacific No. 1, was moved from Oroville to new ground on the American River, the total time required from commencing to dismantle the dredge until the rebuilt dredge started operations being just four months, which was rapid work.

DREDGE NEAR LEADVILLE, COLO.

A rebuilt dredge which cost more than was first anticipated but which has been a success is that known as the Magpie, on the Derry Ranch, near Leadville, Colo., originally built in South Dakota at a cost of approximately \$105,000 ready to start. The dredge was unsuccessful and ceased operations. It was purchased by the New York Engineering Co., which had arranged to dredge the Derry Ranch property on a royalty basis. Dismantling of the dredge required three weeks. It was moved to the Derry Ranch, where construction commenced May 20, 1915. The dredge began operations October 10, 1915. Many important changes were made in construction, the hull was lengthened about 10 feet, and adjustments were made in the machinery to meet these conditions. The total cost of building the new hull and reconstructing the entire dredge, including cost of machinery, which was purchased at a low figure, is stated to have been approximately \$100,000.

CASTLE CREEK DREDGE.

The Castle Creek dredge, built in 1912 at Mystic, S. Dak., did not prove the success anticipated and was moved to John Day, Oreg., and rebuilt for the Empire Mining Co. The rebuilding of this dredge was done under contract by the Stearns Roger Manufacturing Co., of Denver, the original constructors of the dredge; and the total cost of the dredge rebuilt ready for operation at John Day was figured at considerably less than the cost of a new dredge. At the time of writing, complete details were not available, but it is of interest to note that dismantling the dredge machinery and the power house and loading the equipment on cars at Mystic cost \$4,500. The framed timber of the front, center, and rear gantries, the main trusses, and the screen frame, amounting to nearly 45,000 feet, was

taken, and more lumber would undoubtedly have been saved except for the high freight rate to the new locality.

FEATURES TO BE CONSIDERED IN REMOVAL OF DREDGING EQUIPMENT.

If the machinery is in good condition, the company owning it can afford to consider rebuilding the dredge in a new locality, as a substantial saving can be made as compared with the cost of a new dredge. Where it is necessary to purchase the machinery of an old dredge, except in exceptional circumstances and at a reasonable price, it is questionable how great a saving can be made.

Among the points other than the condition of the machinery that are to be considered but are liable to be overlooked in valuing an old dredge, are the costs of dismantling and hauling to the nearest railroad; also parts of the superstructure of some dredges can be used to good advantage if the material is in good condition and freight charges not too high. The hull of a dredge is of no value unless the dredge can be moved bodily—that is, can dig its way to a new location. This was done by the Pennsylvania dredge at Oroville, Cal.

OTHER EXAMPLES OF MOVING DREDGES.

The Pennsylvania, after the operating company's property had been worked out, was purchased by a group of Oroville dredge men for \$7,500 and paid for by a stock interest in a new company they then formed. The dredge dug its way to the new ground through a distance of 1 mile, the greater part of which was dredge tailing, in three months. About five weeks was required to overhaul the dredge before operations were begun on the new property. This dredge, although an old machine, having been first put in operation in November, 1902, will with care last the life of the property, and is already making a substantial profit for the new owners.^a The advantages in this case were exceptional; an area of 40 acres of known value as dredging ground that the owner had for years refused to sell was purchased on satisfactory terms by experienced dredge men, who also had the opportunity to buy the dredge just as the ground for which it had been built was worked out.

Dredges built in Alaska which proved unprofitable in the original localities have been moved to new areas. One of these, the Osborne Creek dredge, was first built in lower Dry Creek at Nome. The ground had not been prospected before the dredge was built and when the dredge was started the gravel was found to be of too low grade for profitable dredging. The dredge was afterwards moved to Osborne Creek, about 12 miles distant. The machinery was first removed and the hull sawed in half and hauled in two sections. Each section weighed 55 tons and was drawn by 66 horses.

^a Since this was written the dredge has worked out the property and has again been sold.

In 1912 the No. 7 dredge of the Yukon Gold Co. was moved at considerable expense from Dawson, where it had worked out the property for which it was built, to Flat Creek, where it has since operated successfully. Other dredges of the Yukon company are being moved to Idaho from Bonanza Creek in the Klondike.

The following tables show the approximate maximum values given to different used dredge parts in California; the first covers a 5-foot dredge and a 5½-foot dredge, and the second a 9-foot dredge in excellent condition, with a new manganese-steel bucket line. It is thought that the figures may be of assistance to persons desiring estimates under like conditions, but it should be remembered that the purchase of second-hand dredge machinery requires considerable study.

Approximate value of second-hand parts of two dredges used in California.

Name of part.	5-cubic-foot close-connected remodeled dredge built in 1911.		5½-cubic-foot close-connected remodeled dredge.	
	Condition.	Approximate value.	Condition.	Approximate value.
	Per cent.	Dollars.	Per cent.	Dollars.
Buckets.....	Poor.			6,000
Pins.....		300	New.	800
Upper tumbler.....				
Lower tumbler.....	Poor.		Good.	2,000
Ladder.....		50		250
Ladder end casings.....	O. K.	50		75
Ladder suspension shape.....	O. K.	50		300
Ladder rollers and bearings.....		150		500
Bull wheel.....	Fair.	250		500
Intermediate shafts and bearings.....		125		
Pulley.....		100		200
Hopper.....	(a)	25	25	500
Screens.....	50	200	Poor.	250
Screen drive.....		500		
Ladder hoist.....		900		
Main winch.....	50	200		200
Operating levers.....		500		500
Ladder suspension tackle.....		100		150
Stacker suspension tackle.....	None.		Good.	750
Spuds.....	50	100		100
Deck sheaves.....	20	100		100
Distribution and gold-saving tables.....		100		75
Save-all.....	None.			100
Spud casing.....				
Tail sluices.....				
Stacker chute.....				
Rifles.....	75	500	25	600
Stacker ladder.....	None.		None.	
Stacker rollers.....		50		75
Stacker gearing.....		100		125
Bow gantry cap.....		75		100
Stern gantry cap.....	50	400		500
Pumps and piping.....	20	75		75
Ropes and bolts.....		1,500		2,000
Electric motors.....		50		100
Electric wiring.....		300		400
Tools and sundries.....		50		100
Hull and housing.....				
Total.....		7,175		17,425
Approximate weight of all parts listed..... tons..	50		150	
Cost of hauling to railroad.....	b \$5	c \$250	b \$4	c \$600
Cost of dismantling.....		\$750		\$1,500

a Part of hopper in fair condition.

b Per ton.

c Total.

Approximate present value of machinery and equipment on a 9-foot dredge built to dig 55 feet below water level.

Name of part.	Weight.	Cost new.	Salvage value.	Present value.
	<i>Pounds.</i>		<i>Per cent.</i>	
Buckets, 2 pieces.....	a 79	b \$17,380.00	75	\$13,035.00
Buckets, 3 pieces.....	a 16	c 3,456.00		Scrap.
Bucket pins.....	a 95	d 2,470.00	25	617.50
Bucket bushings.....	a 190	e 566.20		Scrap.
Digging ladder.....	150,000	9,000.00	50	4,500.00
Ladder rollers, complete.....	a 15	f 1,320.00	25	330.00
Ladder suspension, bars and blocks.....	45,000	4,275.00	50	2,137.50
Lower tumbler and shaft.....		1,750.00		Scrap.
Upper-tumbler body.....		1,000.00		Scrap.
Upper-tumbler shaft.....		1,000.00	75	750.00
Main drive, complete.....	45,200	4,300.00	50	2,150.00
Bucket ladder, complete.....	10,500	1,325.00	50	662.50
L. H. winch, complete.....	42,000	5,040.00	60	3,024.00
S. L. winch, complete.....	40,000	4,800.00	60	2,880.00
Main hopper.....	15,000			Scrap.
Revolving screen, complete.....	47,700	2,860.00	50	1,430.00
Revolving-screen drive.....	12,600	1,300.00	50	650.00
Distributor.....	36,000	2,160.00	40	864.00
Stacker ladder.....	46,000	2,400.00	50	1,200.00
Stacker-hoist winch.....	3,200	400.00	60	240.00
Stacker suspension, complete.....	5,000	500.00	60	300.00
Stacker drive, complete.....	16,500	1,450.00	50	725.00
Stacker belt.....				Scrap.
1 spud.....	62,000	3,100.00	50	1,550.00
1 spud suspension.....	4,500	450.00	60	270.00
Deck depression and fairlead sheaves.....	29,500	2,500.00	50	1,250.00
Operating levers.....	11,500	1,150.00	50	575.00
Motors.....		8,000.00	65	5,200.00
12-inch high and low pressure pump.....	11,000	1,300.00	50	650.00
5-inch hopper pump.....		500.00		Scrap.
Total.....				44,990.50

a Number.

b At \$220 each.

c At \$216 each.

d At \$26 a pound.

e At \$2.98 each.

f At \$88 each.

g One spud was valueless, being cracked in several places.

OPERATION OF GOLD DREDGES.

The material following is intended to describe dredging operations in a general way, although elsewhere in this bulletin will be found material that could properly be classed under this head.

The principal factor in operating a gold dredge is to maintain the highest possible proportion of operating time; that is, to keep the dredge digging. As mentioned elsewhere, a dredge idle is making no money, but fixed and interest charges still go on. A few years ago an operating time of 75 per cent was considered a high average. The average operating time of the modern dredge has increased to 80 or 85 per cent, mainly because of improvements in machinery and design and general strengthening of dredge parts that are subjected to great strain, although the weight of the machinery and the first cost of the dredge have greatly increased. The modern gold dredge has increased in weight from the early boats with a total of 300 tons of machinery and hull to the complete 16-foot dredge which will dig 80 feet below the water level and which weighs 2,250 tons.

ESSENTIALS OF DREDGE OPERATION.

With a dredge suitably equipped and placed, the essentials of operation may be summarized as follows:

- (1) Outline the course with due regard to elevation of surface.
- (2) Secure side lines to as long head lines as practicable.
- (3) Step to insure a full bucket only.
- (4) Run buckets at full speed in free ground; run more slowly in hard ground.
- (5) Swing fast for a shallow drop and run slowly with deeper drop. The proper drop can be determined only on the ground.
- (6) Cleaning of bedrock depends on situation of pay ground and careful cleaning of bedrock, digging well into it, may or may not be advisable.
- (7) Motors should be in charge of an experienced electrician. On small dredges conveniently situated, an electrician can come at regular intervals and on special calls. The regular oiler can look after the oiling of motors daily.
- (8) Keep repair parts in liberal supply, and of the best material.

AMPLE SPARE PARTS SHOULD BE AVAILABLE.

Perry^a points out that in order to make a success of dredging operations far from sources of supply, the equipment must be complete and of the best possible kind. A single breakdown or loss of a

^a Perry, O. B., Development of dredging in the Yukon territory: Trans. Canadian Min. Inst., vol. 18, 1915, p. 30.

part that can not be readily replaced may mean the loss of the season's work, so that the supply of extra parts and the shop equipment for repairs should be much greater than is ordinarily required. An ample supply of spare parts is advisable in all gold dredging, as can be illustrated by a case in point. During 1915 and 1916 the Natomas Co. operated under contract the 9-foot dredge of the Wilkes-Barre Co. This dredge was similar in design to several Natomas dredges, and the Natomas Co., with its complete organization and shop equipment, could work to far better advantage than a company operating a single dredge could possibly have done. For instance, when there were breakdowns of the Wilkes-Barre dredge, the repair gang would be rushed to it as though it were a Natomas dredge; and when in the fall of 1915 the bucket line began to go to pieces all at once, the Natomas Co. was able to supply from its large stock on hand enough extra buckets to keep the dredge running until the new buckets arrived, whereas if a company with a single dredge had been operating, a shutdown of two months or more would have probably resulted while new buckets were awaited.

Most dredges built in accordance with California practice are now equipped with digging spuds, in place of the head lines used on the early dredges. In easily dug light gravel, as that worked by the 16-foot Boston & Idaho dredge at Idaho City, the dredge was operated on head lines, and it was not necessary to furnish spuds, though the dredge had been designed for spuds and spud casings had been supplied when the dredge was built. Head lines have sometimes replaced spuds successfully when the dredge hull has become too old to withstand the strain of digging against the spud; and during the repairing of a broken spud, digging has sometimes been continued by rigging up a temporary head line.

DIGGING ON SPUDS.

The digging face is arc shaped; sometimes a single cut is made and at other times double cuts are carried. In carrying the excavation forward, the dredge is swung from one side of the cut to the other by side lines. Figure 15 shows a method of dredging to leave a channel. The spuds are raised or lowered by wire cables running through large sheaves on the rear gantry to the spud drums on the main winch. The digging spud is generally heavier than the stepping spud and is made of steel. Formerly the stepping spud was made of wood. The practice on large modern dredges is to have both spuds of steel and of similar weight and design; thus should the digging spud break the dredge can work on the other. The advantage is apparent.

To move the dredge forward, the spud is raised and the line on one side of the dredge is hauled in while the other side line is played out,

the second spud being used as a pivot on which the dredge is moved. The first spud is then dropped, the second one raised, and the operation repeated. With each swing the dredge is stepped ahead 2 feet or more, depending on the width between spuds. For the new cut the total distance of moving the dredge is 5 to 8 or 10 feet. On the Yuba dredges the spuds are placed about 14 feet apart and it is necessary to swing through an angle of only about 40° to make a

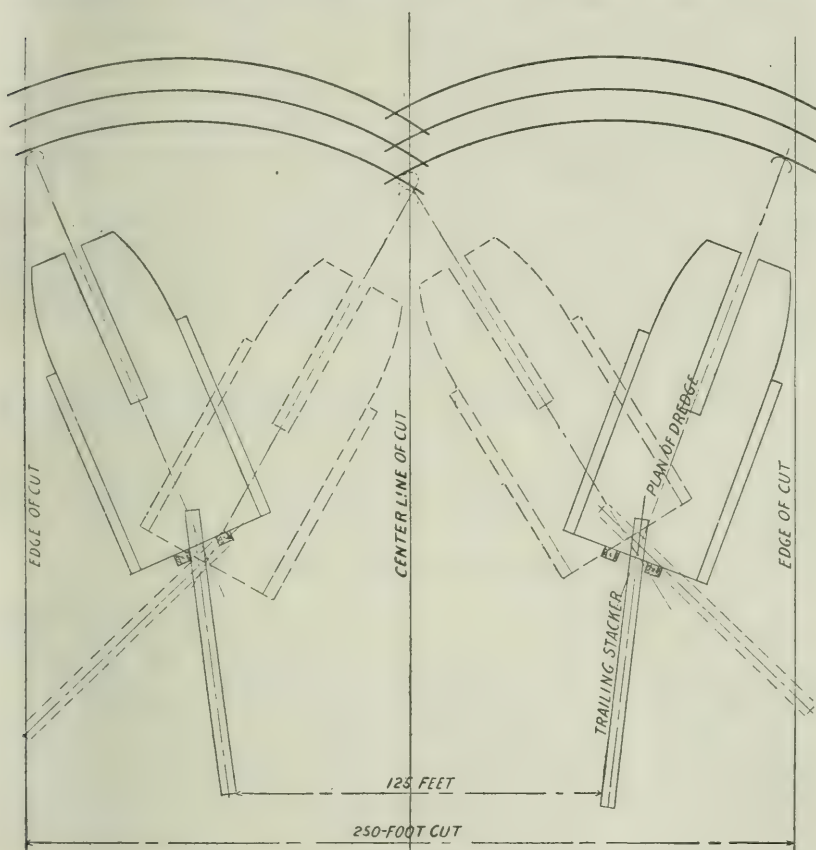


FIGURE 15.—Method of operating gold dredge to leave a channel.

6-foot step. The lower tumbler is usually greased during this operation, which requires about 12 minutes.

At the Derry Farm dredge near Leadville, Colo., the method was to lift both spuds and to pull with the stern lines until the dredge was in the desired position, when the spuds were lowered. It was thought that a saving of nearly 10 minutes each time the dredge was moved resulted by adopting this method.

DUTIES AND REQUIREMENTS OF WINCHMEN.

In running a dredge care is taken to prevent the tailings from the sluices and stacker from so filling the dredge pond as to cause the boat to ground when it is being moved. At times it is difficult to retain sufficient flotation space, and an inexperienced winchman may ground the boat if gravel considerably deeper than usual is dredged, and if the tailing stacker is too short to dispose properly of the tailing, or if the fines are greatly in excess of the coarser material and the sluices are short the excess of tailing may ground the boat. A sand pump to dispose of fine material is occasionally necessary, and simple elevator buckets to deliver the fines from the side sluices to the conveyor belt were designed by Walter Johnson for a dredge in Alaska at which a large force of men were formerly required to shovel back the fines in order to prevent the boat from grounding on them. This plan resulted in a great saving of labor and increased the yardage.

The manipulation of the bucket line often accounts for a considerable difference in yardage handled and in the recovery of the gold content of the gravel.

The position of winchman is the most important on the dredge, and the yardage dug depends almost entirely on the winchman's knowledge of his work and the character of the gravel in different parts of the cut. It is important that the winchman be kept interested in his work for if he is lax in operating the bucket line considerable loss will result.

REGULATING SPEED OF BUCKET SWING.

On every electric dredge a wattmeter or similar recording meter, connected to the digging motor, should be placed so as to be easily seen by the winchman as a guide in his digging. It will tell him when his motor is pulling its regular load and will warn him of any unusual stress in the motor such as might be caused by running into a cave-in of gravel below the surface of the water which may not be visible above the water line. It will also warn him when his buckets are running out of gravel, and will help in many ways to maintain smooth operation.

In some ground it is possible to devise a constant speed of swing for the bucket winches, instead of letting the winchman wait for empty buckets to come up before swinging. Here a wattmeter is particularly useful, as it will show a decrease in load the instant the buckets are out of gravel. However, when bedrock is being cleaned, there is some question as to just how far a constant speed can be devised, but familiarity with the ground enables the careful operator to judge the proper time for moving the buckets to a new point of attack. To mention an instance, Walter Johnson was able to increase the yardage at the Bangor Creek dredge on the Seward Peninsula by 300 yards a day after a careful study of the conditions

and after determining a proper speed of bucket swing. Similar efficiency has been obtained by the large California companies as a result of careful study, and the yardage has been considerably increased by having the buckets take smaller cuts and increasing the speed of swing. (See Pls. LVII and LVIII.)

In this connection Summers ^a makes the following statement:

In the earlier days of dredging the rule was to drop deep and it was necessary to use the slow gear to pull the buckets through the gravel. It was found that this was wrong, as it put an unnecessary strain on bow lines, winches, and ladders, and in fact on every part of the machinery used in digging and elevating the gravel. The old cry in dredging was for more yardage, and as soon as a winchman had his digging ladder down to its limit he would swing to the other side of the cut and step up. In using low gear on the swinging it is possible to pull the buckets through the gravel faster than they can pick it all up, and in that way gravel was left in the bottom of the pond.

As the buckets will hold a limited amount of gravel it is necessary to use only power enough to fill them, and this is most economically done by taking light drops and swinging on high gear. In this way it is impossible to pull through a lot of gravel on the bottom of the cut as the fast gear is not strong enough, and when it is stalled it is necessary to raise up enough to allow it to swing freely. In using the older method the power consumption was much higher than necessary and the results were poorer on account of more time lost owing to broken bow lines, buckets slipping off the lower tumbler, broken bucket lines, wear on bucket pins and bushings, and repairs incidental to the increased power strains.

On some dredges the superintendent has found it advisable to take the low-speed gear off the ladder winch, as the winchman when meeting an obstruction in hoisting would change to low speed and the resultant powerful pull would at times cause a break in some part of the machinery. Without the low-speed gear, he is obliged to relieve strain by reversing.

In this connection Summers ^a says:

In stepping ahead on the smaller boats a 5½-foot step is usually about the best length in ordinary gravel. In using a much smaller step the boat is liable to surge back and forth. This is caused by the bucket engaging the gravel and passing beyond the point of its strain before the next bucket following engages the gravel. As soon as the bucket engages the gravel, it forces the boat back hard against the digging spud; then when the bucket has cut into the gravel beyond the point of its greatest strain, the boat will surge ahead until the following bucket will hit the gravel, and then the boat is forced back against the spud again. This condition continues unless a step is taken that is about twice the length of the pitch of the buckets; this results in two buckets engaging the gravel at all times. Speed of the bucket line is varied somewhat by conditions but ordinarily 60 feet per minute is the usual rate of travel. Side-swing speed and depth of drop also vary. Side swing is usually about 30 feet per minute and the depth of drop about 8 or 9 inches in solid gravel. Recent practice is to drop light and swing on high gear.

Regarding the causes of delays to dredging Jennings ^b presents the following table covering the work of dredges of the Conrey Placer Mining Co. in the Ruby, Mont., district:

^a Summers, M. L., personal communication.

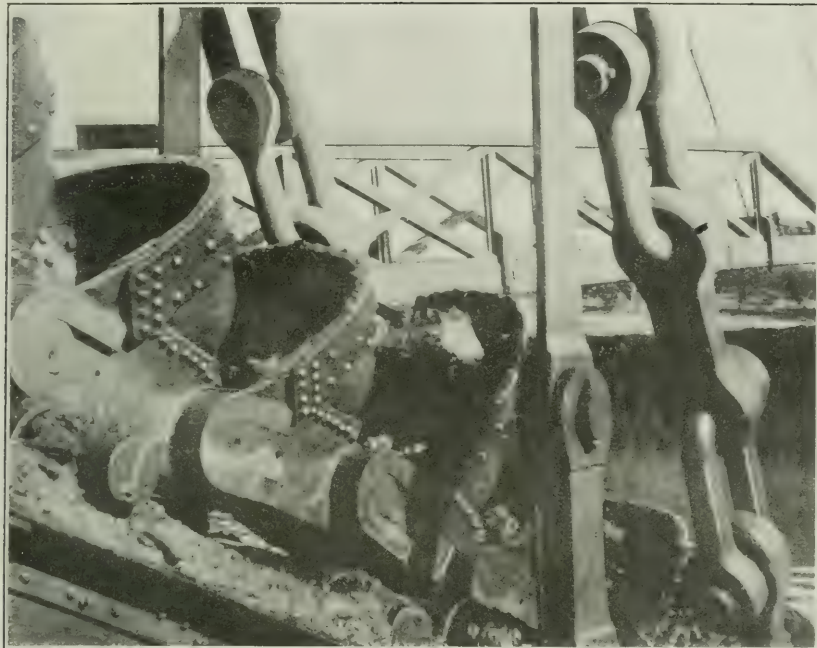
^b Jennings, Hennen, History and development of gold dredging in Montana: Bull. 121, Bureau of Mines, 1916, p. 28.

Statement of running time and delays, Conrey Placer Mining Co., Dredges Nos. 1, 2, 3, and 4, Jan. 1 to July 31, 1915.

Cause of delay.	Time, per cent.			
	Dredge No. 1.	Dredge No. 2.	Dredge No. 3.	Dredge No. 4.
Clean-up.....	1.56	1.36	0.87	1.60
Moving ahead.....	3.89	6.33	2.75	3.80
Lines and spuds.....	3.42	3.01	2.25	2.95
Winches.....	.40	.41	.61	.13
Flume.....			.48	
Ladder.....	.02	.14	.23	1.07
Tumblers.....	1.02	1.58	.70	5.91
Hopper.....	.16	1.24		.87
Grizzly.....	3.99	3.25	3.03	3.41
Bucket chain and drive.....	.62	3.05	2.52	2.27
Pumps and piping.....	.67	2.05	.38	.49
Electrical appliances.....	1.36	3.13	1.13	1.09
Hearing system.....				.03
Débris.....	3.65	2.68	.36	.11
Power oil.....	.68	.66	.53	.57
Stacker.....	.85	1.48		.41
Tables and sluices.....	.01	.39	.07	.97
Well.....	.02	.08	.18	.85
Gang plank.....		.06		.02
Unloading coal.....	.06	.15	.02	
July 4.....	.71	.78	.78	.71
Hull and housing.....	.07	1.00		.01
Low water.....	.03	.38		
Winter conditions.....			42.46	
Funeral, President J. J. Myers.....	.01	.01	.01	.01
Miscellaneous.....	.02	.01	.02	
Total delays.....	23.26	33.23	59.38	27.28
Total running time.....	76.74	66.77	40.62	72.72
Total time.....	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00

PRACTICE AT RUBY, MONT.

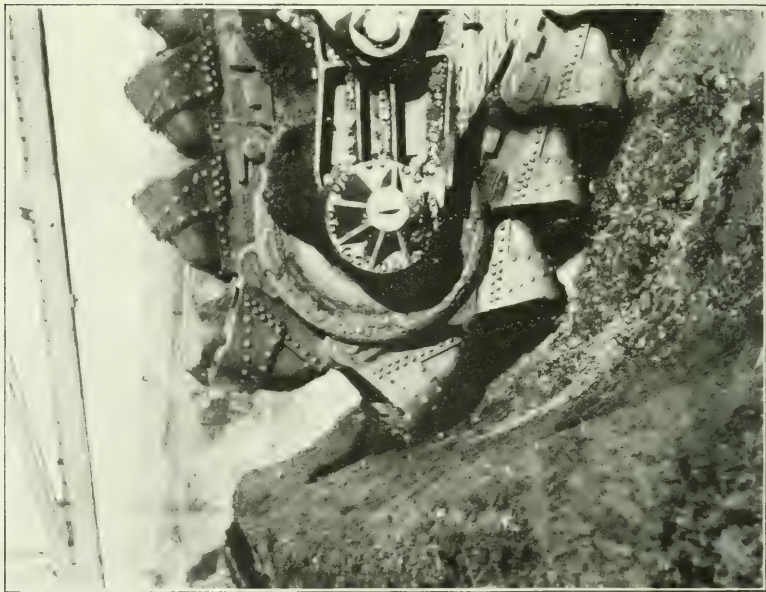
At Ruby, Mont., where the big No. 4 dredge is working there is about 16 feet of overburden and loose gravel. In digging this the bucket chain is run at the limit of 22 buckets per minute and the buckets can be readily filled at that speed. Below 16 feet the gravel begins to get very tight and is mixed with considerable clay, and the buckets are not filled when running at a speed of 22 buckets a minute; hence the speed is reduced to 20 buckets a minute; and near bedrock where the gravel is still tighter the buckets are run as slowly as 18 a minute, making an average of about 20 buckets a minute. It is found that it is better to reduce the speed of the buckets in hard digging and to fill them than it is to keep up the speed and to fill the buckets only half full, as the yardage handled is just as great, if not greater, with considerably less wear on the buckets and tumblers. It is necessary to dig up 6 to 12 inches of bedrock, depending largely on the character of the bedrock. If the bedrock is uneven it is necessary to dig deeper in the higher spots in order to be sure to get all the gravel in the depressions. In the Yukon along the Klondike River the gold in places extends into the bedrock for 2 or 3 feet whereas the upper gravels contain little or no gold. The bedrock is a soft decomposed mica schist and is easy to dig.



A. PARTLY FILLED BUCKETS, HARD GROUND.

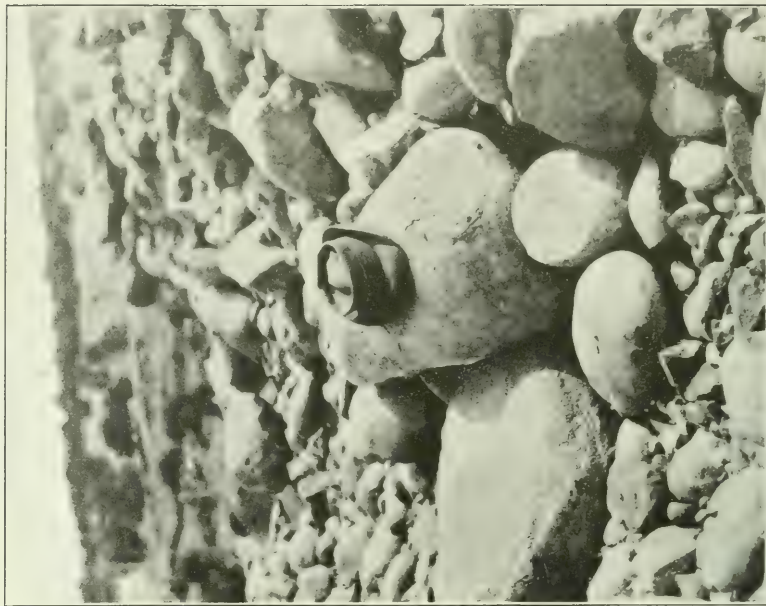


B. FULL BUCKETS, LOOSE GROUND.



4. DIGGING HARD CEMENTED GRAVEL.

Note shape of face of cut and buckling of bucket line under tumbler.



12. LARGE BOWLERS DUG AT NATOMA.

BUCKET-CLEANING METHODS.

The Natoma No. 8 dredge has worked in ground composed largely of sticky mud which can not be easily dug or readily sumped from the buckets. In addition the water in the pond becomes so muddy that it blocks the pumps, adds to the cost of operation and repairs, and reduces yardage materially. To overcome the sticking of clay to the buckets, an additional high-pressure pump has been placed on the dredge to deliver water through two nozzles, which are directed into the bucket as it is turning over the hopper. This arrangement proves of considerable benefit, and although it requires 250 additional horsepower it shows a net saving per cubic yard. A comparison of yardage records and power costs in 1913, before the change, with those in 1914, after the change, is particularly interesting.

Yardage record and operating costs per cubic yard, Natoma No. 8 dredge.

Year.	Time dredg- ing.	Depth dug.	Material dug.	Mate- rial dug per hour.	Costs per cubic yard, cents.							
					Labor	Mate- rial.	Power.	Water.	Total.	Re- pairs.	Gen- eral taxes, insur- ance.	Total.
	<i>Hours.</i>	<i>Feet.</i>	<i>Cubic yds.</i>	<i>Cu. yds.</i>								
1913.....	6,616	62	1,807,235	271	1.01	23	1.49	14	2.87	2.81	86	6.34
1914.....	6,370	67	2,053,568	322	.84	15	1.32	10	2.41	4.01	72	7.14

In 1914, as compared with 1913, the dredge dug 50 yards more per dredging hour, and consumed less power, with a running expense of 56 cents less per cubic yard, though the total expenses increased by 0.80 cent over those of 1913 on account of the necessary improvements, changes, and repairs.

On the hopper of the Viloro dredge, Oroville, to cut the clay from the buckets it was necessary to install two 1½-inch nozzles, fed by a two-stage Byron-Jackson pump delivering 1,200 gallons a minute and driven by a 100-horsepower motor. To prevent splashing the hopper was built up on the sides and covered. A part of the ground worked by the Viloro dredge contained 5 feet of indurated clay above the pay gravel, and underlying 5 feet of top soil. To facilitate dredging, the top soil was first removed by the bucket. Auger holes 8 feet apart in lines 5 feet from each other were then put down in the clay and blasted. The clay which prior to blasting was difficult to handle could then be easily dug. The cost of the extra work included the time of three men at \$2.50 a day and three to five boxes of powder at \$4.50, or an average of about \$25 a day extra, but the extra expense was more than justified by the increased yardage handled. When the Yuba dredge was handling a stratum of clay

that contained no gold, at a depth of 45 feet to 60 feet below water, an iron plate was temporarily used to block the hopper and the material was dumped into the well hole and not sent to the screen and tables.

In digging stiff clay, the dredge master generally finds it good practice to take light cuts, as buckets dump cleaner than if deep cuts are taken, when the buckets clog and the clay may also get lodged in the hopper.

When the Isabel dredge was handling a larger quantity of barren clay in Calaveras County, Cal., an improvised clay cut-out worked satisfactorily. It is described by Winston.^a

The principle of the cut-out is shown in figure 16. A deflecting plate, *a*, operated by a lever, *d*, causes all fines from the shaking screen

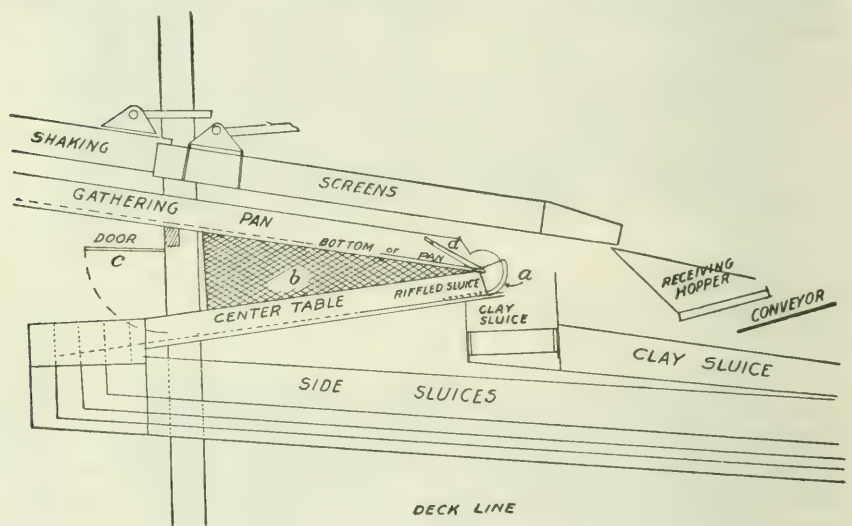


FIGURE 16.—Clay cut-out device for gold dredge.

with which the dredge is equipped to pass either to the gold tables or, when the operator so desires, to a separate clay sluice, which extends a considerable distance beyond the stern of the dredge.

Large lumps of clay of course are not broken at the screens, and pass directly to the tailing conveyor. The device shown, with properly placed hopper sprays for cleaning clay from the dumping buckets, has obviated most of the delay and reduced the gold losses due to clay robbing the sluices.

USE OF MONITORS AND OF BLASTING IN CEMENTED GRAVEL.

In handling hard, compact gravel, monitors were placed on the front of some dredges, especially in the Folsom district. Although these were of some use in washing down high banks of gravel of a

^a Winston, W. B., Clay cut-out, Isabel dredge: Min. and Sci. Press, vol. 101, Dec. 24, 1910, pp. 838-839.

medium compactness, they were of little use against cemented gravel. A number of years ago at Oroville blasting was tried with considerable success in handling cemented gravel, but the extra cost was 2 to 5 cents a cubic yard. The method of operation was to drill holes 5 to 15 feet into bedrock and placed 25 to 250 feet apart. Charges of 50 to 120 pounds of 40 per cent dynamite were used in the holes, the charges being fired either by electricity or by fuse. Blasting in front of the Natomas dredges, which were dredging in hard cemented material, did not give very satisfactory results, as the gravel broke into large chunks which went through the screen without disintegrating.

LIFE OF HULL.

The life of a wooden hull in California is generally estimated at 10 years for small dredges and 7 for large ones, and a steel hull for either size is expected to last 10 years. Wooden dredge hulls have lasted longer than the period mentioned, as, for example the old Continental, which lasted more than 10 years, the Pennsylvania, which is still working, though built more than 13 years ago, and the Vilorio hull, which was 11 years old when the dredge was burned in October, 1914. At Breckenridge, Colo., the hull on the No. 3 dredge is 15 years old and is seemingly still in good condition. On account of climatic conditions there has been no evidence of dry rot, and when it was necessary to overhaul the hull about the stern no evidence of dry rot was found. This condition is not usually found in dredge hulls. A dredge hull is ventilated by means of blowers at the stern of the boat, which force fresh air through the hull, the air coming out through the ventilators on the bow. Such ventilation is essential for dredges operating in a warm or humid climate, and neglect to ventilate the hull properly has caused serious damage on more than one dredge. The general practice is occasionally to paint the interior of the wooden hull with hot crude oil, which considerably preserves the life of the timbers.

On dredges operating in cold climates, a steam-heating plant is arranged either by having the boiler placed in the hull or on the main deck, and by having coils of steam pipe placed around the interior of the dredge and at suitable places in the housing and stacker.

Few dredges work throughout the winter in regions where that season is extremely cold. As exceptions may be mentioned Dredges Nos. 1, 2, and 4 of the Conrey Placer Mining Co., at Ruby, Mont., where heating by steam pipes is employed. The steam circulates under the gold tables and along the stacker, which is supplied with a canvas housing. Electric heaters are used on some dredges with success. Miles^a describes the method of operating the Boston &

^a Miles, J. H., Winter dredging in Idaho: Min. and Sci. Press, vol. 108, Mar. 14, 1914, pp. 455-456.

Idaho dredge in Idaho during the coldest weather. It was afterwards found advisable not to operate during the winter months.

REPAIRING AND MAINTAINING HULLS.

Dredge hulls frequently require repairs, either near the stern where the spud strain develops, or near the bow when the weight and strain on the front gantry causes a springing of the hull and starts leaks. On one dredge the hull was repaired by pouring a rich mixture of cement between a bulkhead formed by the side planking of the dredge and timbers placed on the inside of the hull frame. Generally the hull is repaired by building in solid with new lumber against the inside shell of the boat, though at times it is necessary to pump all the water from the pond, and make extensive repairs on the hull, especially if the dredge has capsized.

Steel hulls also have given trouble at spud casings and made dry docking and extensive repairs necessary. Consequently, these parts have been strengthened and heavy spud-casing springs have been placed both on the hull and on a level with the upper deck, to take off much of the strain caused by pressure against the spuds during digging.

On nearly all dredges, arrangements are made to handle any leaks that may develop in the hull, by having either separate emergency pumps or pump suction's attached or attachable to the monitor pump. Some operators have a float so arranged that a bell will notify them if water rises on the hull, whereas others trust to regular investigations. On the smaller dredges a hand pump on the bow generally handles all ordinary seepage, although there is also an emergency pump for use if a leak develops.

On some of the older dredges continual pumping is required in order to handle the water coming in the hull, and a number of dredges have capsized owing to leaks caused by sudden strains to the hull planks. Although all operators appreciate the need of properly ventilating the hull, some believe that it is unnecessary to pay much attention to the dredge housing, as wood housing will ordinarily outlast a hull two to one.

Most operators take pride in the appearance of their boats, and paint the housing at least once every two years; others, especially on headline boats, or boats having small flotation and on those handling considerable clay, feel that it is useless to try to keep the dredges clean. Opinions regarding the care given machinery also differ, and one successful dredge operator feels that any unnecessary care given to the machinery merely to improve its appearance without adding to the operating efficiency of the dredge, is useless. The larger companies make it a rule to keep the dredge and machinery as clean and neat as possible. The men take a much keener interest in the work if

everything is kept clean and tidy. Some companies have notices in conspicuous places, "A place for everything and everything in its place." After a breakdown, there is always more time lost if there is a mess of grease and grime that has to be removed before the work can be properly done. Most men have an aversion to greasy muck, and dread starting a repair job in the midst of a lot of unnecessary dirt.

HANDLING OF LARGE BOWLERS.

The handling of large bowlders in dredging is always somewhat difficult. The method used on the dredge of the Andrada mines (Ltd.), in Portuguese East Africa is worthy of mention. When a bowlder too large to be lifted is encountered, it is usually either passed over or is pushed to one side; but in ground containing many medium-sized bowlders, the bowlders must be raised in order to recover the mineral content of the ground, especially when the bowlders are near bedrock. In $4\frac{2}{3}$ months, from February 10, 1914, to the end of June of the same year, the Andrada dredge, a close connected $7\frac{1}{2}$ -cubic foot boat, treated 547,700 cubic yards in a ground full of bowlders and of clay, and picked up 4,400 bowlders weighing on an average of more than a ton each.

Elimination of bowlders from the buckets is the most delicate part of the work. The ordinary method in dredging is to stop the bucket chain, and, after tying the bowler with slings, to raise it with chain blocks suspended to a moving crane, and to set it on the deck. When the bowlder is very big and is squeezed in between two buckets, this operation requires at the least 10 minutes. By this method the Andrada dredge has pulled up more than 200 bowlders of an average weight of one ton, and the time lost has averaged just about 10 minutes a bowlder.

In February, however, the number of bowlders found became so large, that the removing of them by crane, operated at first by hand and later by winch, caused such loss of time that the actual dredging fell to about 50 per cent of the capacity of the boat. At that time cracking the bowlders in the buckets by blasting, and discharging the pieces through the screen and stacker was tried. A small dynamite cartridge was placed on the bowlder, covered with clay, and fired. The bowlder was not broken in small pieces, which flew and injured the dredge, but was only cracked and caused to settle in the buckets.

During March, 1914, the Andrada dredge picked up 1,510 bowlders, fired 1,544 dynamite cartridges, and lost only about 1,800 minutes, or, say, 60 minutes a day, or 1.2 minutes a bowlder. During the month the dredge treated 131,000 cubic yards of ground averaging 15 feet deep. In four months the chain of 62 buckets withstood 4,600 blastings (nearly 72 blasts per bucket), and only 5 buckets were

pierced in the hood. The holes then made were only about 5 inches diameter and were easily patched and did not interfere with the working of the buckets.

The blasting of bowlders in buckets can be undertaken without danger, provided care is taken as to the quantity and placing of the dynamite used and the buckets are strong enough.

NIGHT LIGHTS.

In working at night, either arc lamps or clusters of incandescent lamps are used, the arc light being the more economical. In addition, it is good practice to provide the dredge with a searchlight placed on the front gantry and operated from the pilot house. This searchlight facilitates the work of the winchman and furnishes light for shore work, such as moving power cables and shifting side lines. After accidents to the electrical equipment the large acetylene lights have been found useful in dredging operations.

METHOD OF MAKING REPAIRS.

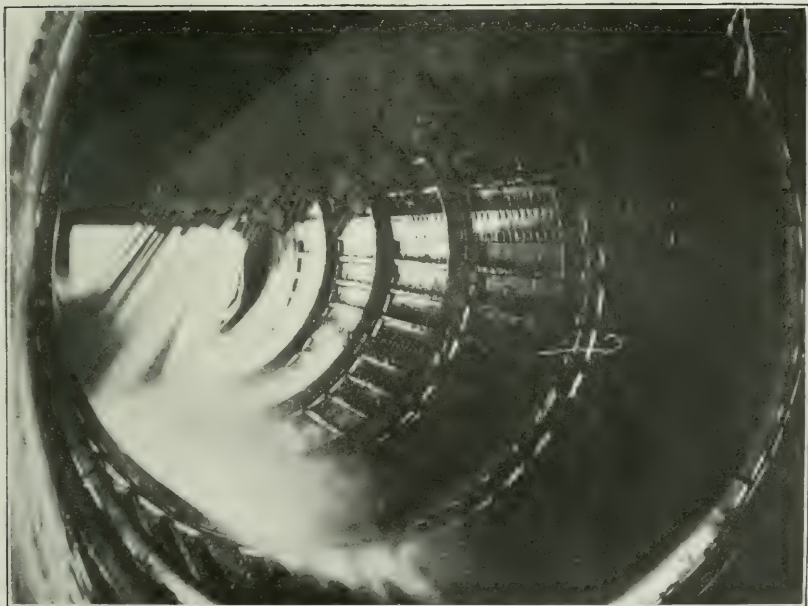
In California the small dredging companies run the dredges continually until these require a complete overhauling, when they are shut down for 10 days or more while the necessary repairs are made (Pls. LIX, A, and LX, A). The large companies, and some of the small operators have a separate repair gang which is always engaged on the boat during clean-up periods, when minor repairs, such as changing bucket lips and tumbler bearing plates are made. Extensive overhauling is often started during clean-up periods, on the principle that repairs should be made as soon as needed. The repair crew of the large California companies consists of eight or nine men, who soon gain a knowledge of all the different methods of repairing used on the different dredges. The maintenance of a crew of trained repair men greatly shortens the time lost on shutdowns. The dredge masters are encouraged to try new methods for hastening any detail of repairing or operation, and in that way there is an incentive for every man to try to improve on the methods in use.

In the northern fields, as pointed out by Perry,^a all the heavy work is done during the winter or closed season. In the autumn, when work is suspended, the dredges are stripped of their bucket lines and conveyors. The buckets, screens, pumps, and all parts subject to heavy wear are taken to the shops and thoroughly overhauled. The dredges are then put in as good order as possible, with a view of running them continuously throughout the season of approximately four months. During the operating season all repairs upon the dredges are minimized. For bucket-line repairs the whole line is

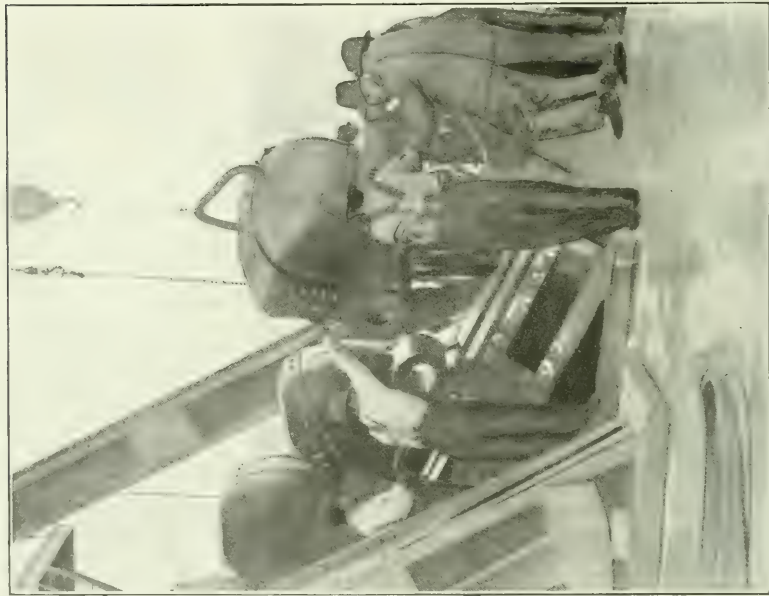
^a Perry, O. B., Development of dredging in the Yukon Territory: Trans. Canadian Min. Inst., vol. 18, 1915, pp. 32-34.



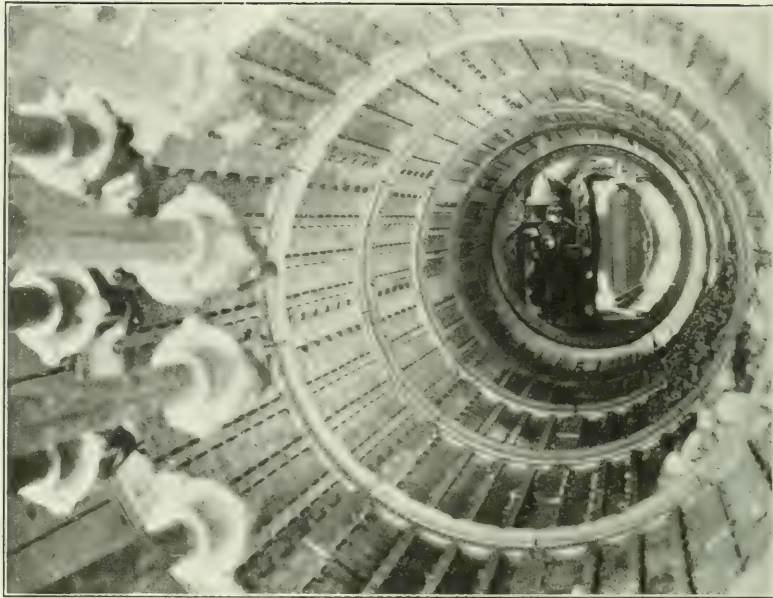
A. TROUBLE WITH THE BUCKET LINE.



B. WATER NOZZLES IN PIPE IN INTERIOR OF REVOLVING SCREEN.



4. CHANGING BUCKETS.



B. INTERIOR OF A REVOLVING SCREEN, SHOWING END PLACING
OF WATER NOZZLES.

sometimes removed and is replaced by a line that has been entirely overhauled, the other line being repaired for the next replacement. This arrangement illustrates the advantage to an operating company of having all boats of the same size with interchangeable parts. The repair crews of some of the large companies when renewing bucket lips use a portable air compressor which they take to the different dredges. This method is much quicker and cheaper than taking the buckets to the repair shop.

Formerly at the Natomas Consolidated there were several different sizes of dredges, each dredge working under different conditions; and nearly every dredge even of the same capacity was built differently and by different companies. Consequently, it was necessary to carry a large stock of supplies. Under new management this disadvantage is being adjusted, and any dredges rebuilt are made in two capacities only, machinery parts being made interchangeable for all dredges of the same capacity. This plan has resulted in an appreciable reduction in working cost.

Broken or badly worn buckets are ordinarily changed as soon as possible or at the first clean-up period. If new parts are not available, or if for other reasons delay seems inadvisable, the line may continue running even with a number of broken buckets. The method of changing buckets varies in different fields. On some dredges the old line is first removed entirely, and the new one added in sections which are first connected on the bank, and are hauled to the ladder by cables from the main winch. Sometimes the buckets are replaced one by one, new buckets being transferred to and from shore by cable. The practice at the Yuba Consolidated is to change buckets in sets of six or seven; that is, the extra buckets are taken to the dredge and replace the same number of broken or worn ones in the line.

On the No. 14 dredge the dredge crew directed by Mr. Williams, the dredgemaster, took off and replaced six 16-foot buckets in 40 minutes. It required 12 minutes only for putting on the new buckets. One hundred and eight $7\frac{1}{2}$ -foot buckets were taken out and replaced in 11 hours and 15 minutes. The Yuba company handles buckets by a special small hoist operated by a water wheel fed by a pump, and a small hydraulic hoist is attached to the front gantry to handle bucket pins. Swinging rams, hung on either side of the ladder on the front of the dredge, are used to knock out old bucket pins and drive in new ones.

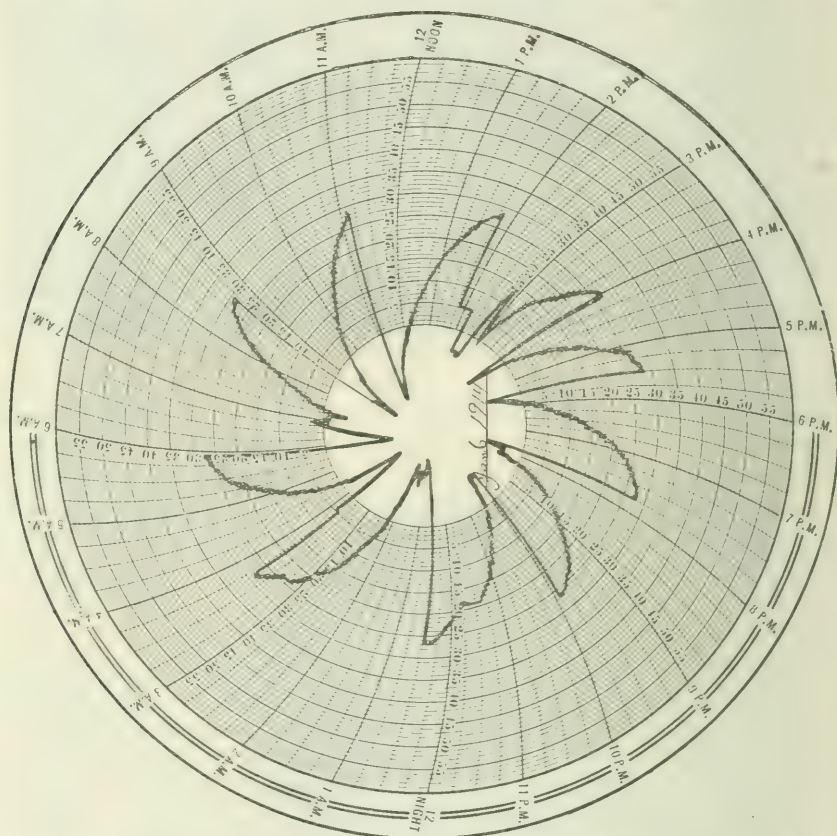
USE OF DEPTH INDICATOR CHART.

On some dredges a time chart is so arranged by connections to the digging ladder that when the ladder is raised or lowered the depth of digging is indicated (fig. 17).

On the Conrey dredges an indicator is arranged on the upper tumbler shaft automatically to keep count of the number of buckets dumping.

Figure 18, reproduced from a sketch furnished by Charles Kammerer, illustrates the method of ascertaining the yardage dug. It also shows the method developed at Ruby of returning the bowstring lines to a sheave on the lower end of the ladder, before passing to the swing winch, thus taking much of the strain from the bow of the hull. (See chapter on "Operating Cost.")

On many dredges working in a known channel, and making only one cut, panning is practiced to determine the gold content of the



EXTENT AND CAUSES OF LOST TIME.

When the dredge is in operation, all time not actually spent in digging is generally considered as time lost. Some operators do not consider stepping ahead as lost time, although time spent in clean-ups is nearly always so regarded. The greatest proportion of lost time is due to accidents, delays, and repairs to the digging equipment, including the changing of buckets and the renewing of bucket tips,

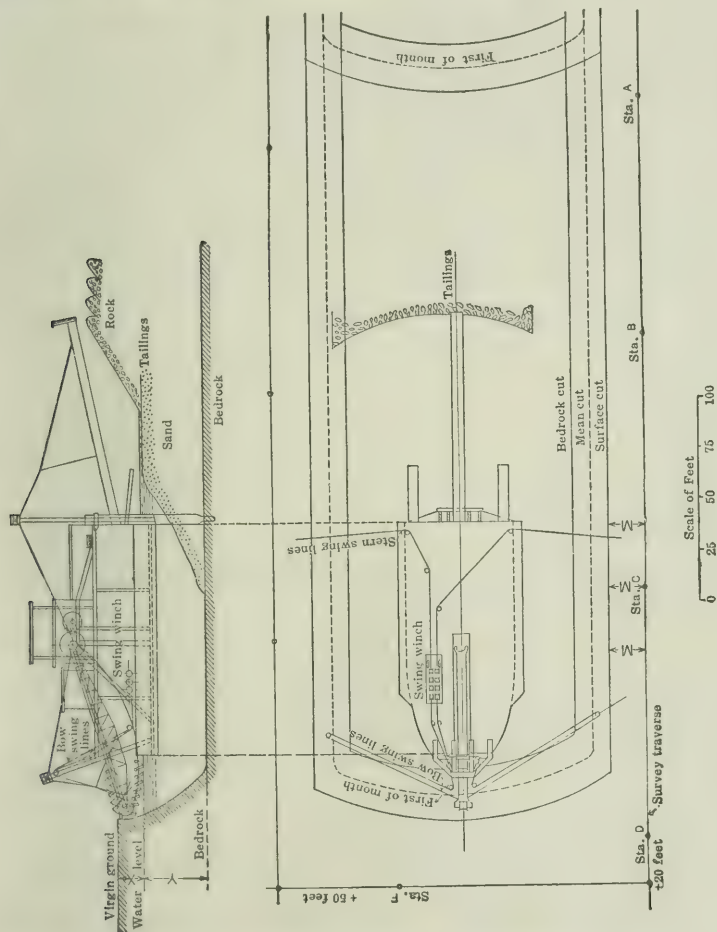


FIGURE 18.—Plan and elevation of 9-foot dredge, showing swing winch and swing lines; also method of calculating yardage handled.

tumbler wearing plates, etc., but changing of the cushion type upper tumbler plates formerly used took five men 10 hours. The present type of upper tumbler obviates most of this loss of time.

The shutting off of power because of storms and other causes outside the dredge master's control sometimes causes considerable loss of time, though by most operators this is not considered loss of operating time. They merely deduct this time from the total time the

dredge was in operation. Other parts of the dredge that require frequent attention and are responsible for loss of time are the screen and the tailing stacker, and also the pumps, particularly when the pond water is muddy.

The table following shows the percentage of lost time attributed to various parts of the machinery in 1914 on dredges 3 and 4 operated by the Marysville Gold Dredging Co. near Marysville, Cal. Loss of time on other dredges is shown in different tables given in the section on working costs. The total lost time on all Natomas Consolidated dredges for 1914 averaged 18 per cent; on all dredges of the Yuba Consolidated Gold Fields, 14 per cent; and on all dredges of the Marysville Gold Dredging Co., 15 per cent of the possible time.

Delays in dredging referred to causes, dredges 3 and 4, Marysville Gold Dredging Co., California, 1914.

Cause of delay.	Per cent of total delay.
Stepping up.....	13.6
Stacker.....	4.2
Clean up.....	11.7
Motors.....	1.0
Lower tumbler.....	8.2
Upper tumbler.....	4.4
Lines.....	5.1
Pumps.....	3.1
Screen.....	7.8
Buckets.....	8.1
Power.....	6.6
Rollers.....	4.6
Sand.....	.2
Winches.....	2.0
Upper tumbler drive.....	2.9
Miscellaneous.....	16.5

The following notice regarding the recording of delays is issued by the Marysville Gold Dredging Co.:

NOTICE.

In order that reports may be uniform, please be guided by the following when making record of delays on winchman's shift report:

Stepping up.—Include also moving dredge to new position.

Stacker.—Includes stacker belt, stacker drive (not motor trouble), idlers, guy ropes, drums, etc.

Clean-up.—Time actually engaged in clean-up.

Motors.—This refers to all motors on dredge.

Lower tumbler.—Refers to time lost oiling and any repairs to lower tumbler, or lower tumbler bearings or bushings.

Upper tumbler.—Includes all parts of upper tumbler and bearings of same, and upper tumbler shaft.

Lines.—Refers to ladder lines, swinging lines, or stern lines.

Pumps.—All delays caused by pumps (not pump motors), including also screen around intake.

Screen.—Delays on account renewing or repairing revolving screen, screen drive, rollers, bearings, driving gears, spray pipe, etc.

Buckets.—Time lost repairing or replacing; also when off tumblers, unless clearly caused by defective tumbler.

Power.—Delays caused by power being off or low voltage.

Rollers.—Refers to ladder rollers, bearings, chairs, bushings, oiling, etc.

Winches.—Refers to both ladder hoist winch and main winch for swinging lines.

Bucket drive.—Refers to all gears, shafts, bearings, etc., in connection with driving upper tumbler, including magnetic clutch.

Electric equipment and power lines.—Refers to power cables, power lines, switches and switch boards, controllers, transformers, wiring, and all electric equipment except motors.

Spud.—All delays caused by spuds, springs, spud housing, lines, etc.

Hopper.—Delays caused by clogging of hopper or any repairs to hopper.

Ladder.—Digging ladder only; cleaning, repairing; includes ladder arms and chafing beams.

Tables.—Includes also sluices, distributors, and save-all.

Miscellaneous.—All other causes of delays not covered by the above headings, giving cause.

In making bucket-line report, when giving number on base from which a pin has been removed, or put in, use the number on base in which the lug fits.

The following table ^a showing segregated causes of lost time on a small dredge in Alaska is of interest, as it is not only typical of the work of a single dredge in an isolated field, but of a modern, steam-driven dredge operating under severe conditions in the northern field. Out of a total possible dredging time of 3,144 hours, 805 hours, or 25.7 per cent, was lost for various causes.

Causes of lost time on an isolated gold dredge in Alaska.

Cause.	Time lost.	
	Hrs.	Min.
Bucket line ^b	19	39
Lower tumbler.....		45
Upper tumbler.....	1	10
Main gearing.....	103	46
Digging ladder.....	24	25
Hoppers.....	33	40
Save-all.....	20	15
Screen.....	61	19
Stacker.....	75	54
Flumes, etc.....	27	31
Pumps, screen.....	70	37
Winches.....	60	53
Lines.....	64	5
Spuds.....	16	15
Digging engine.....	4	20
Pump engine.....	18	55
Oiling.....	6	31
Stepping.....	141	5
Clean-ups.....	35	10
Rocks.....	13	14
Fuel.....	2	0
Light plant.....		13
Frozen ground.....	99	45
Miscellaneous.....	144	24
Total.....	805	1
Thawing (included in "Miscellaneous").....	79	5
Bringing water to pond (included in "Miscellaneous").....	29	0

^a From report of Gerald Hutton, dredgemaster for C. J. Berry Dredging Co., 1915.

^b Most of the lost time was caused by the bucket line coming off the lower tumbler during heavy side feeding.

The table following shows causes of delay and percentage of time lost in operation of dredges in Montana:

Causes of delay on dredges Nos. 1, 2, 3, and 4, of the Convey Placer Mining Co. and Poor Farm Placer Mining Co., 1914.

Cause of delay.	Time lost on dredge No.—				Percentage of time lost on dredge No.—			
	1.	2.	3.	4.	1.	2.	3.	4.
	Hrs. M.	Hrs. M.	Hrs. M.	Hrs. M.				
Clean-up.....	131 50	119 15	97 30	153 20	1.50	1.36	1.11	1.75
Moving ahead.....	367 5	448 55	250	299 55	4.19	5.13	2.85	3.42
Lines and spuds.....	260 10	176	278 20	212 15	2.97	2.01	3.18	2.42
Winches.....	98 50	69 55	180 40	17 5	1.13	.80	2.06	.19
Flume.....			147 35				1.68	
Ladder.....	11 45	71 05	34 25	453 15	.14	.81	.39	5.18
Tumblers.....	86 35	184 55	166 55	313 55	.99	2.11	1.91	3.58
Hopper.....	4 10	33 40	43 30	73 50	.05	.38	.50	.84
Grizzly.....	212 25	161 25	279 55	115 20	2.43	1.84	3.20	1.32
Bucket chain and drive.....	95	277 55	92 45	275 35	1.09	3.17	1.07	3.15
Pumps and piping.....	61 35	47 15	55 5	27 25	.70	.54	.63	.31
Electrical appliances.....	43 55	72 35	284 20	337 10	.50	.83	3.25	3.85
Heating system.....	10	15	40	15				
Debris.....	212 55	108 35	219 30	55	2.43	1.24	2.51	.01
Power off.....	23 05	39 45	21 40	19 10	.27	.46	.25	.22
Stacker.....	186 05	90 55		63 55	2.13	1.04		.73
Tables and sluices.....	1 00	7 55	20	69 35	.01	.09		.79
Well.....	13 30	3 15	8 10	50 55	.15	.04	.09	.58
Gang plank.....	1 30			20	.01			
Unloading coal.....	8 10	16 25	17		.09	.19	.19	
July 4.....	32	40	40	40	.36	.46	.46	.46
Christmas.....	32	40	40	40	.36	.46	.46	.46
Scow.....	1 30				.01			
Hull and housing.....	4 30	4 50			.05	.05		
Low water.....			3				.03	
Winter conditions.....			1,024				11.69	
Raising No. 1 dredge.....	192 50				2.20			
Headframe.....		68 30				.78		
Miscellaneous.....		40	6 30				.07	
Total delays.....	2,082 35	2,084	3,291 50	2,564 10	23.76	23.79	37.58	29.26
Total running time.....	6,677 25	6,676	5,468 10	6,195 50	76.24	76.21	62.42	70.74
Total time.....	8,760	8,760	8,760	8,760	100	100	100	100

WATER CONSUMPTION IN GOLD DREDGING.

The quantity of water required in dredging varies with the size and type of dredge and the character of the material to be handled. The fresh water that runs into the dredging pond does not by any means indicate the quantity supplied to the gold-saving tables by the pumps, as the water from the dredge pond is constantly reused. The quantity of fresh water obtained from outside sources depends on the nature of the material to be washed and on the water level on the ground being dredged. The quantity of water that is sent to the gold-saving tables is regulated by the dredge pumps. The following calculations assume that the pumps were running at full capacity, and do not take into consideration excess water lifted by the dredge buckets. On a large dredge working in easily washed gravel there are two 14-inch pumps which, when the dredge is at work, furnish water as follows: High-pressure pump, 5,500 gallons per minute; low-pressure pump, 5,500 gallons per minute, or a total of 660,000 gallons an hour. On the basis of a running time of 22 hours

and a daily capacity of 10,000 yards, these figures would indicate approximately 10 cubic yards of material washed per inch of water, and about 1,400 gallons to a cubic yard of material dug and washed in the screen.

The percentage of fine material in undersize that goes to the tables from the screen varies from 35 to 60 per cent of the total material handled, so at this stage of the operations there is more water used per cubic yard of material washed than is shown by figures based on the total yardage dug.

As a rule dredges working river bottoms or owning a gravity water supply take no account of the fresh water used, but on dredges for which water must be purchased the quantity used is recorded by a gage. Figures taken from the report of the Natomas Consolidated for 1913 indicate that there was supplied an average of 100 inches of water per dredge for the Folsom dredges.

Dredges working in Calaveras County pump water from the river, the only cost being pumping charges. The quantity of fresh water supplied for the 5-foot boats is estimated to be 50 to 70 inches. At Bohanan Bar near Salmon, Idaho, the manager calculated that when the dredge was working upstream on a 4 per cent grade, 350 inches of water was required from outside sources to supply fresh water and to maintain flotation of the dredge.

On dredges like the Natoma Nos. 9 and 11, which work much sticky clay, in addition to the pumps supplying water to the screens and the tables, the quantity of wash water is increased. There are two nozzles discharging water at high pressure (910 pounds) into the buckets as they dump into the hopper. These pumps would require an increased water supply of about 50 per cent over that for the other dredges. The yardage of these dredges averages about 350 yards per hour; hence the water furnished the screen would be about 2,800 gallons per cubic yard of material dug.

Plate LIX, *B* (p. 124), shows a revolving screen washed with water from nozzles attached to a pipe passing through the screen, and Plate LX, *B* (p. 124), shows a revolving screen with nozzles at each end for supplying water.

On the 5-foot dredges there are generally provided two 8-inch pumps, which supply about 3,200 gallons of water per minute. Based on a working time of 22 hours a day, this would be equivalent to 284 inches of water. Assuming 3,000 cubic yards dredged a day, the number of gallons of water used per cubic yard would be 1,400. The water consumption stated in cubic yards dredged per inch of water used is approximately 10.6.

On the small Alaska dredges a 10-inch pump works under a head of 45 to 50 feet, furnishing about 3,000 gallons a minute. Based on a 22-hour day and an average of 2,000 cubic yards dredged daily, this

figures 266 inches of water, with 7.5 cubic yards to the inch and nearly 2,000 gallons per cubic yard. On the small flume type of dredge, with $2\frac{1}{2}$ -cubic-foot buckets, which has become so popular in Alaska, one 14-inch pump under the low head of about 22 feet is used. This delivers about 5,500 gallons per minute and on the basis mentioned above gives 488 inches of water or 4 cubic yards to the inch, and 3,600 gallons per cubic yard. This type of dredge requires more water than the screen dredge on account of the method of washing the material that dumps from the buckets into a straight flume instead of into the hopper supplying the screen.

On the 9-foot flume dredge of the Conrey company there are two 10-inch pumps and one 12-inch and one 14-inch pump, which supply the screen and the sluices with about 12,500 gallons per minute. As the average capacity of the dredge has been 161 cubic yards per hour, 4,800 gallons per cubic yard has seemingly been required, though the actual amount may have been less, as the pumps may not at times have been worked to full capacity.

On the Conrey No. 4 dredge the pumps furnish more than 12,000 gallons a minute, and the capacity of the dredge has averaged 420 cubic yards an hour, or 7 cubic yards a minute, since starting, indicating that 1,700 gallons of water has been pumped per cubic yard dug.

On the Boston & Idaho dredge there are three 14-inch pumps, which, when handling the maximum capacity of gravel, furnish nearly 20,000 gallons of water a minute. As more than 700 cubic yards an hour has at times been dug by this dredge, this dredge will also use approximately 1,700 gallons of water per cubic yard.

ACCIDENT PREVENTION ON GOLD DREDGES.

"Safety-first" rules for the prevention of accidents should be in force on gold dredges as in any well-conducted machine shop or other industrial plant. They will increase the efficiency of the men about the dredge as well as to save them from accidents resulting from their own carelessness.

All belt railings, gear guards and gear railings on dredges and in machine shops should be so arranged as to make it difficult for the men to step between the top and bottom of a running belt or through the slow-running bull wheels. The form of these guards will vary according to the arrangement of the drives and according to the construction of the machinery to be guarded, suiting the climatic conditions under which the dredge is to work.

The general safety orders of the industrial accident commission of California prescribe the following:

All gears, where exposed to contact, must be entirely inclosed, or equipped with side flanges extending beyond the root of the teeth.

All spoke gears and open-web gears which are over 18 inches in diameter, where exposed to contact, must be entirely inclosed. On large gears, such as those in heavy shears or punches, the guard must be such as to cover them to a height of 7 feet above the floor.

Where it is clearly impracticable to cover gears, as described above, a boxed frame of metal or wood must be installed, completely shutting off the machinery gears.

All gear guards must be kept in place while the machinery is in operation.

All belts, ropes, or chains driving machinery or shafting, and all secondary belts, ropes, or chains where exposed to contact, must be guarded. In all cases the point where the belt, rope, or chain runs onto the pulley, sheave, or sprocket, if within 7 feet of the floor or platform, must be guarded.

Exception: Belts which are so small or so slow moving that they are not in any way a source of danger.

All horizontal belts, ropes, or chains driving machinery or shafting, 7 feet or less above the floor or platform, where exposed to contact, must be guarded. All overhead belts 6 inches or more in width and over 7 feet from floor or platform, must be guarded underneath and on sides unless so guarded that persons can not pass under them. All chain or rope drives over 7 feet from the floor or platform must be guarded in like manner to belts over 6 inches in width. In all cases the guard should cover the outer faces of the two pulleys or sheaves and extend upward to such a point, and be attached in such a way that in case the belt, chain, or rope breaks the guard will withstand the whipping force.

Vertical and inclined belts must be guarded substantially as follows: If the guard must be less than 15 inches from the belt, with a complete inclosure of wood or metal to a height of 6 feet above the floor. If the guard can be placed with at least 15 inches clearance from the belt, with a two-rail railing at least 3½ feet high.

Oiling facilities and convenience in repairing should receive special consideration with a view to minimizing the chances of accidents to the machinery itself, as well as to the crew. Except for motor and pump bearings, practically all the bearings on a gold dredge are lubricated with grease, and therefore must be filled either every shift or every day. As there are a rather large number of bearings, the grease cups and grease-gun openings should be placed conveniently so that the oiler may grease as many bearings as possible while the dredge is running, without exposing himself to any danger. If the grease cups are placed some distance from the bearing proper, larger pipes should be used so as to decrease the friction.

The lower tumbler may be greased by means of mechanically operating grease pumps driven from the upper tumbler shaft, and equipped with a pressure gage in the pilot house to indicate that they are working properly. The passage for the grease may be drilled through the whole length of the lower ladder end casting to which it may be connected by a $1\frac{1}{4}$ -inch pipe running under and outside the ladder flange. On the upper end, this pipe is connected by means of a metal house, to the pump. Each side of the lower tumbler is lubricated independently.

The ladder roller bearings have to be greased separately with a grease pump. A considerable saving in weight can be effected by making the barrel of the grease pump of aluminum. The oiler has to walk up and down the inclined ladder on the ladder flange, and he will readily appreciate the difference in weight.

Platforms should be provided on both front and rear gantries for oiling the ladder-hoist sheaves, the spud sheaves, and the stacker sheaves. If a double ladder hanging is used, there should also be a platform for the lower sheave blocks. The platforms should be made strong enough so that they may be utilized in repairing the parts mentioned. All stairways should be provided with smooth railings. Platforms should have both railings and toe boards wherever practicable. All sheave blocks should be equipped with separate oil holes and grease cups for each sheave.

The hubs of operating levers, as well as the shaft bearings for lever connections, should be provided with oil holes or grease cups. Proper use of them will prevent the sticking of levers, caused by the cutting or rusting of shafts and bearings, and will also make the handling of the levers less arduous.

Efficient oiling arrangements not only add to the safety of the oiler, but increase the life of bearings and shafts, and result in better running time.

Drip pans should be arranged underneath the gear trains and bearings to catch excess grease, to help to keep the dredge clean, and to prevent accumulation of grease on the deck and floors.

For bucket-line repairs, the ladder should be provided with cleats or equivalent members, to which cables may be hitched. They should be so arranged that a hitch may easily be made around them.

Keys for connecting the hubs of revolving or swinging members to shafts should, if possible, be of the head type; if this is impracticable, arrangement should be made for backing out the keys. For the flange couplings of direct-connected centrifugal pumps, the Woodruff keys for hubs and shafts seem to be preferable to the ordinary taper keys for insuring easy disconnection of the coupling when ring members of the lamp shaft have to be renewed and are too small to slip over the couplings.

The seats of hubs having a press or shrink fit on a shaft should be made about one-sixteenth inch larger in diameter than the remainder of the shaft, for convenience in backing the gears or pulleys connected to the shaft.

Belt speeds on dredges, especially on the first countershaft on the bucket-drive motor, should be kept below 4,000 feet per minute, as at a higher speed the problem of shaft and pulley balance enters, and bursting of clutches, owing to centrifugal and other forces, is possible.

Electric wiring should, in general, be installed according to the fire underwriters' code. Wires should be run in metal conduits. For a 2,200-volt circuit, lead-covered cables, with all joints carefully soldered, are recommended. Outlets close to the motor terminals should be arranged to guard against mechanical injury. A slot or hole in the conduit at the lowest point of the circuit will prevent accumulation of water from any source. The wires to the controllers of the variable-speed motors should preferably be run in conduits to prevent fouling with operating levers below the floor of the pilot house.

Rubber matting on floors below the switchboard and below motor starters has proved of advantage. Discarded conveyer belt may be used for the purpose. Care should be taken to see that gravel and grit are not allowed to be tramped into the rubber mat, as a small puncture will allow a ground to be made. Mats held together with wooden pins are recommended as best, but they must be kept dry at all times when in use. It is suggested that a wooden mat be placed on top of a rubber matting. To prevent stumbling, the two ends and the side away from the switchboard should be beveled. Rubber gloves are valuable for the crew for handling shore cable and extension pole lines.

As climatic conditions and operating requirements influence the most desirable construction of electric motors no detailed remarks need be made about them except that they should be fully guarded by railing or wire netting.



to some of these rules is certainly justified. Oil may be readily removed from floors by sprinkling them with air-slaked lime and then brushing them with a stiff brush.

It is well to have sand within easy reach to use in overcoming electrical disturbances at transformers, and the judicious use of asbestos board or other fireproof material at exposed places is advisable. In addition, on wooden dredges, a few dollars can be advantageously spent in liquid stone or other fireproof paint for exposed woodwork. The new steel dredges are regarded as fireproof, and no fire insurance is carried on them.

The foregoing general suggestions are offered for consideration. Application of such measures is the business of the dredge builder. Instruction of the dredge crew as to their respective duties regarding operation, use, and care of tools and machinery, inspection of hoisting and swing lines, proper anchoring of the swing lines, and the like is part of the dredge master's task.

GOLD-SAVING APPLIANCES.

The gold-saving appliances of a modern dredge consist of a revolving screen to disintegrate and classify the dredged material, a distributor, and a series of tables and sluices fitted with riffles. Formerly the shaking screen had a number of advocates, but all dredges built in recent years have been equipped with the revolving screen which has

proved its superiority as a disintegrator and classifier, especially when the material is at all difficult to wash.

With a few exceptions, the metallurgy of dredging is simple, and until recently few changes have been made in the gold-saving arrangements of a dredge during the last six or eight years. Although considerable attention has been given to increasing the yardage handled by the dredge and to increasing the operating time, it was thought that additional table area was sufficient for all metallurgical requirements. In the early days of dredging experiments were made to ascertain the loss of gold in dredge tailings, but it was difficult to obtain a

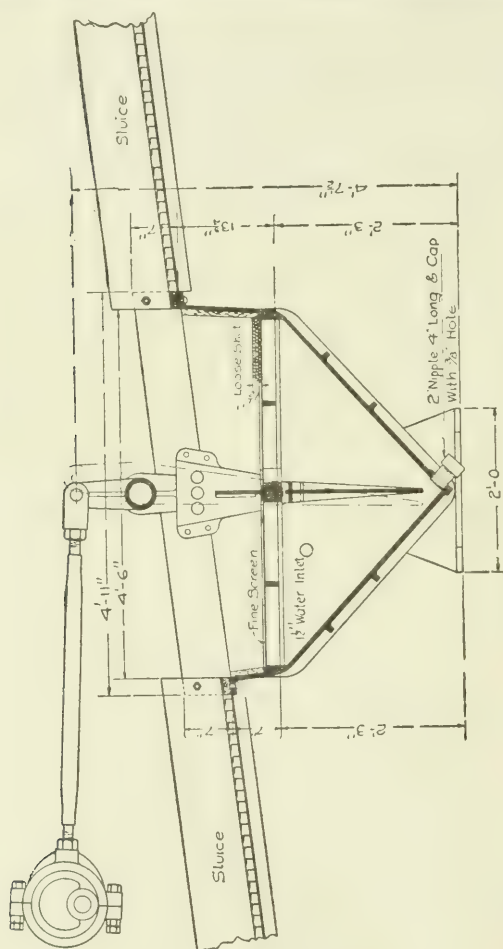


FIGURE 19.—Neill jig and eccentric drive.

representative sample. Although most of the tests showed a loss of some gold, the loss on the best managed dredges was generally estimated to be not more than 5 per cent of the total content for the ground handled, and many of the operators were content to let well enough alone. Present-day tests have demonstrated that there has

been a considerable gold loss at times, and far more attention is being given to improving the percentage of gold recovery. The most important change that has been made to this end is the use of jigs to replace or supplement tables, and the grinding of jig concentrates in order to brighten the rusty gold so that it will amalgamate.

USE OF JIGS.

According to the author's recollection, the use of jigs on the gold dredge was first suggested by Robert H. Richards,^a following experiments made by the United States Geological Survey at Portland, Oreg. It remained for J. W. Neill to first try out this idea on a working scale. Mr. Neill describes^b his tests with the jigs on the Yosemite dredge in California. (See figs. 19, 20, and 21.) Subse-

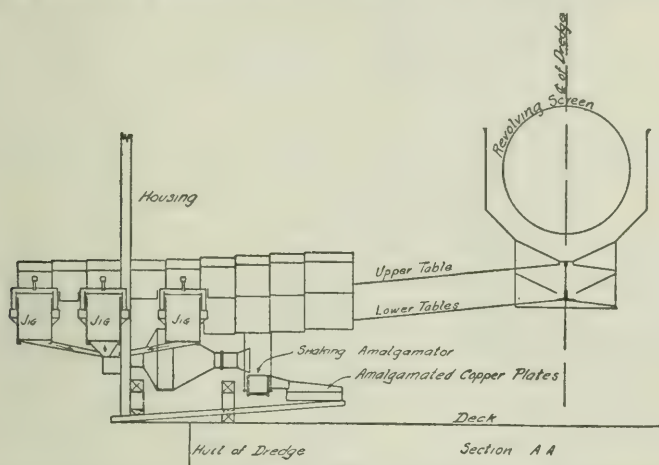


FIGURE 20.—Cross section showing arrangement of jigs, Hardinge mill, and amalgamator, Yosemite dredge.

quent experiments with one of these jigs were made on Dredge No. 7 of the Natomas Consolidated Co. It was found that a considerable quantity of gold failed to amalgamate and was lost in the tailing. A number of changes and improvements were made in the jig, and it has to-day proved a decided advantage in saving fine gold and gold that will not easily amalgamate.

GOLD-SAVING EQUIPMENT ON TWO NATOMA DREDGES.

The installation on the No. 7 dredge consists of 8 jigs and two 4½-foot Hardinge pebble mills. Four of the jigs and one of the mills were placed on each side of the dredge. On the No. 10 dredge 10 jigs are used—5 on each side. The jigs are placed in the first four sluices of the gold tables leading from the upper, or forward, end of the screen, and the mills are placed on the main deck, so that

^a Richards, R. H., Utilization of black sand: Eng. and Min. Jour., vol. 83, June 29, 1907, pp. 1251-1252.

^b Neill, J. W., Application of jigs to gold dredging: Min. and Sci. Press, vol. 109, Nov. 28, 1914, pp. 839-842.

the concentrates from the jigs will run by gravity to the feed box of the mill.

The results of several tests made at different times indicate that the two mills handle approximately 75 to 80 tons of concentrates a day, on the basis of a daily average running time of 20 hours. The sluices in which the jigs are placed recover approximately 75 or 80 per cent of the gold that is recovered on the dredge.

The value of the concentrates from the jigs varies from 75 cents to about \$1.50 a ton, from about 6 to 12 per cent of the gold cleaned

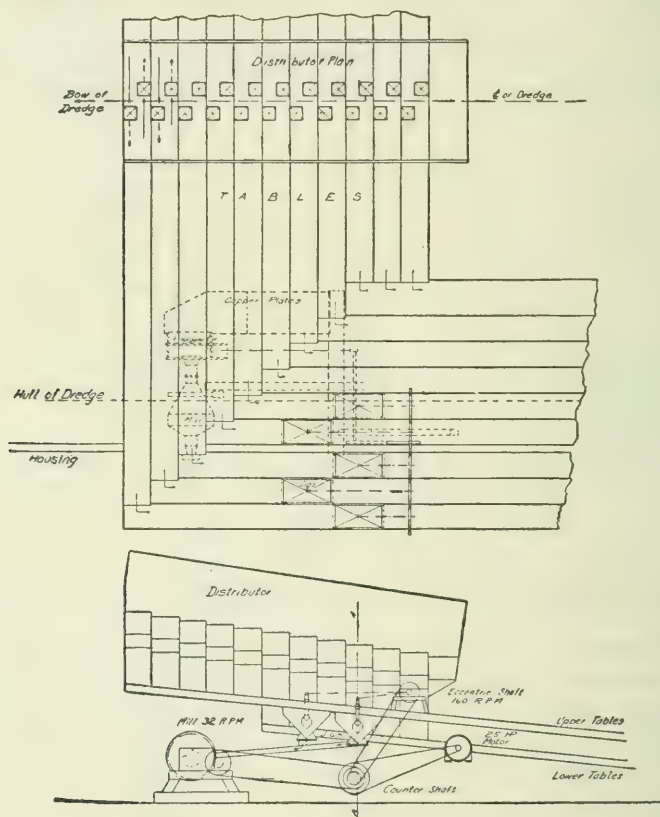


FIGURE 21.—Plan and elevation of tables on Yosemite dredge, showing position and drive of jigs and mill.

up on the tables. Tests made for comparative purposes indicate that not less than 75 per cent of the gold passing through the mill is recovered by the jigs and mills.

Several tests to determine the saving of gold after it had passed through the mill showed that the losses between the heads or concentrates from the jigs and the tails, after the material had passed through the mill and over the plates, were from traces to 5 cents per ton. The valuable material lost was in the form of minute particles of gold amalgam and floured quicksilver.

The following figures regarding the Natoma dredges were furnished by Griffin:^a

Each bank of jigs and one mill are driven by a 25-horsepower motor. The total power consumed is about 36 horsepower, divided about 18 horsepower to the mills and 18 horsepower to jigs.

The labor cost averages about \$110 a month; material, about \$25; and power, about \$120; total, \$255.

We have jig and mill equipment on dredges Nos. 7, 8, 9 and 10 and a jig without mill on No. 4. My data are complete on only dredges Nos. 7 and 10, results from which follow:

Gold recovery from mills and jigs of Natoma Nos. 7 and 10 dredges.

Dredge No.	Period days.	Cubic yards dredged.	Gross clean-up.	Value per cubic yard.	Mill and jig clean-up.	Value per cubic yard.	Mill and jig clean-up, per cent of total.
7	176	\$42,014	\$108,153	<i>Cents.</i> 12.84	\$12,879	<i>Cents.</i> 1.52	11.90
10	256	1,973,661	215,444	10.92	15,736	.80	7.30

The recovery percentage from Nos. 8 and 9 is somewhat lower than from No. 10 and will average about 5½. The recovery on No. 4 is so low that I am considering removing the jigs unless there is a change for the better in the near future.

CHARACTER OF GOLD-SAVING TABLES.

Gold-saving tables are made either in single or double banks. Single-bank tables are used on dredges up to 7½ feet, but in the larger boats the riffle area obtainable on a single set of tables has generally been found insufficient, and to meet the requirements of the increased yardage a second set of tables was arranged, thus doubling the riffle area. The double-deck table was developed in 1908, and the use of four tail sluices of different lengths made it possible to distribute the gravel over a greater area and to discard the sand pump which was always a source of trouble.

The single-bank tables are usually made of wood and the double-bank tables of steel. The tables are supplied with some form of the so-called Hungarian riffles, either of wood shod with an iron bar on top, or of angle iron, or of cast bars of manganese or other steel. The angle-iron shape is still considered by many as the most effective, for the water passing over the riffles forms an eddy under the projecting leg which facilitates catching the gold. Amalgam or quicksilver riffles are set in each sluice and the quantity of quicksilver used has greatly increased, on some dredges being about ten times the amount formerly used.

CONSUMPTION OF QUICKSILVER.

The consumption of quicksilver on several dredges under Oroville conditions is shown by the accompanying table furnished by Mr. C. G. Leeson, of Oroville, and is of interest in being, so far as the author knows, the first table giving such results that has been published.

^a Griffin, F. W., personal communication.

Quicksilver losses on Oroville dredges.

Period.	Name of dredge.											
	L. B. No. 2.			L. B. No. 3.			Empire.			Hunter.		
	Number of clean ups.	Amount of loss per clean up.	Per cent lost.	Num- ber of clean ups.	Amount of loss per clean up.	Per cent lost.	Num- ber of clean ups.	Amount of loss per clean up.	Per cent lost.	Num- ber of clean ups.	Amount of loss per clean up.	Per cent lost.
First six months of 1908.	No record.	Ounces.			Ounces.			Ounces.			Ounces.	
Second six months of 1908.	9	65.6	1.9	11	26.7	1.07	12	47.1	1.3	12	221	3.6
First six months of 1909.	12	114	3.5	12	69.7	2.5	12	47.2	1.4	12	52	1.1
Second six months of 1909.	12	92	3.1	12	144	5.4	7	108	3.6	12	61	1.5
First six months of 1910.	No record.											
Second six months of 1910.	13	98.5	2.6	9	192	2.3	9	67	1.2	7	74	1.05
First six months of 1911.	No record.											
Second six months of 1911.	12	93	3.35				11	85	2.65	12	211	6.64
First six months of 1912.	12	102.8	3.75				12	85.9	2.6	12	86	3.07
Second six months of 1912.	13	97.8	4.1				13	83.5	2.67	11	100	8.0
First six months of 1913.	12	88.25	4.14				11	99	3.06	10	126.5	3.15
Second six months of 1913.	12	116	4.06				13	65	2.04	12	54	1.36
First six months of 1914.	11	96	4.12				11	115	4.07	12	82	2.35
Second six months of 1914.							13	120	3.2	12	120	3.2
First six months of 1915.							12	114	3.5	11	49.5	1.5
Second six months of 1915.												

NOTE.—The average per cent lost on the L. B. No. 2 per 6-month period was 3.5 per cent; the average per cent lost on the L. B. No. 3 per 6-month period was 2.72 per cent; the average per cent lost on the Empire per 6-month period was 2.46 per cent.

The quantity of quicksilver placed on the dredge tables varies with the size of the dredge and with the ideas of the operator—from 150 pounds or less on the smaller dredges up to 3,000 pounds on the larger dredges. The Yuba Consolidated Co. has gradually increased the quantity of quicksilver placed on the tables and found a corresponding improvement in the percentage of recovery. A few years ago 150 pounds was considered sufficient for the 7-foot dredges, but now these dredges with a table area of 2,800 square feet use about 1,000 pounds for the sluices and traps.

On some small dredges the loss of quicksilver has amounted to as much as 7 pounds a week when only 2 flasks at a time were being used on the tables. This would be about 5 per cent of the total amount used. On the Jenny Lind dredge the loss of quicksilver was greatly reduced when the clay sluice previously described (p. 120) was put in, showing how the clay had robbed the sluices.

FACTORS AFFECTING EFFICIENCY OF TABLES.

The efficiency of the gold-saving tables (Pl. LXI, *B*, p. 136) is affected by the grade. It is generally found that a grade of $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches to the foot is the most efficient slope for the tables and sluices, though the nugget sluice of the Tonapah No. 3 dredge described elsewhere is run on a steeper grade, and at Ruby, Mont., a grade of 1 inch to the foot is used.

Another factor affecting the efficiency of gold-saving tables is the quantity of material sent to the tables. If the grade of the sluice is too flat, or the volume of water insufficient, there will be an accumulation of sand, and amalgamation will be hindered. If the tables are crowded beyond their capacity there will be a loss of gold-saving efficiency.

A third factor affecting gold-saving tables is the amount of water. Too much water may carry off some of the fine gold, but more gold is lost from insufficient washing than as gold carried in suspension. The proper amount of water to use in dredging varies with the material dug, but the principle to follow is to regulate the water so as to bring as much of the gold as possible into contact with the quicksilver.

At Ruby, Mont., in order to test the efficiency of the tables, additional gold-saving devices consisting of undercurrents were placed on Dredges Nos. 3 and 4. The undercurrents on the No. 3 dredge, a tail-sluice dredge, are placed on the tail-sluice pontoon, and consist of 10 tables connected by launders to the lower end of the tail sluice, where the fines pass through a grizzly. On the Conrey No. 4 dredge, the undercurrents are placed near the stern immediately under the main gold-saving tables. There are 12 tail sluices to the tables on this dredge, and at the lower end of each tail sluice there is a plate

perforated with holes three-eighths of an inch in diameter, through which the fines pass onto the undercurrent tables. The gold saving tables and sluices of this dredge are shown in Plate LIII, *B* (p. 98).

During 36½ months' operating the return from the undercurrent arrangement on the No. 4 dredge amounted to about 0.5 per cent of the total recovery, indicating the efficiency of the tables and sluices of the stacker dredge when very fine or rusty gold is not present. On the No. 3 sluice dredge the undercurrent tables and undercurrents have shown recoveries of something like 8,000 ounces of amalgam since December, 1908, indicating that there is greater danger of loss of fine gold on dredges of the sluice type than on dredges of the stacker type.

The recoveries made by the save-alls on the different dredges are indicative of possible losses from spilling from the buckets caused by stickiness of material and overfilling and noncleaning of buckets. The different gold-saving devices in the well save-alls are somewhat similar; but on some dredges it is easier to guard against a spill than on others. On the Conrey No. 4 dredge it is possible that there is less spill than on any of the other Conrey dredges and consequently less percentage of gold caught. The recovery from the well save-all varies from 2.76 per cent of the total clean-up on the No. 4 dredge to 5.01 per cent on the No. 3. The undercurrent system was used on the No. 4 dredge mainly with the idea of determining the loss of gold by the tables, and it has proven a comprehensive check on this work besides resulting in a saving of over 1,000 ounces of amalgam to July 1, 1915.

The nature of the gold recovered from the Conrey ground is distinctly coarse, but not many nuggets are found. Even in the No. 3 sluices the largest nugget so far recovered was worth \$17 and there are few nuggets found that are worth more than \$5. The fineness of the gold varies from 0.836 to 0.873, the lower-grade and coarser gold being found in the upper part of the gulch.

At Breckenridge, Colo., the screen of the No. 3 dredge of the Tonapah Placer Co. is filled with plates next to the lower section, having 2½-inch holes. The fines from the tail of the screen go to the "nugget" sluices, built somewhat steeper than the main tables. This arrangement results in the recovery of considerable nugget gold that would otherwise be lost.

Undercurrents were put on the No. 3 sluice dredge of the Tonapah Placer Co. at Breckenridge, and resulted in large savings of gold formerly lost. A sketch of the undercurrent system, furnished by Mr. E. J. Hopkins, is shown in figure 22.

Undercurrents have not been extensively tried in California except on dredges of the sluice type; on one California table dredge a blanket was tried on an undercurrent in the main sluice, but the

recovery made was not of much importance. The placing of undercurrents on the main sluices of some dredges would unquestionably effect a saving even greater than that made by the undercurrent on the No. 4 dredge at Ruby, and the practice should be more widely adopted.

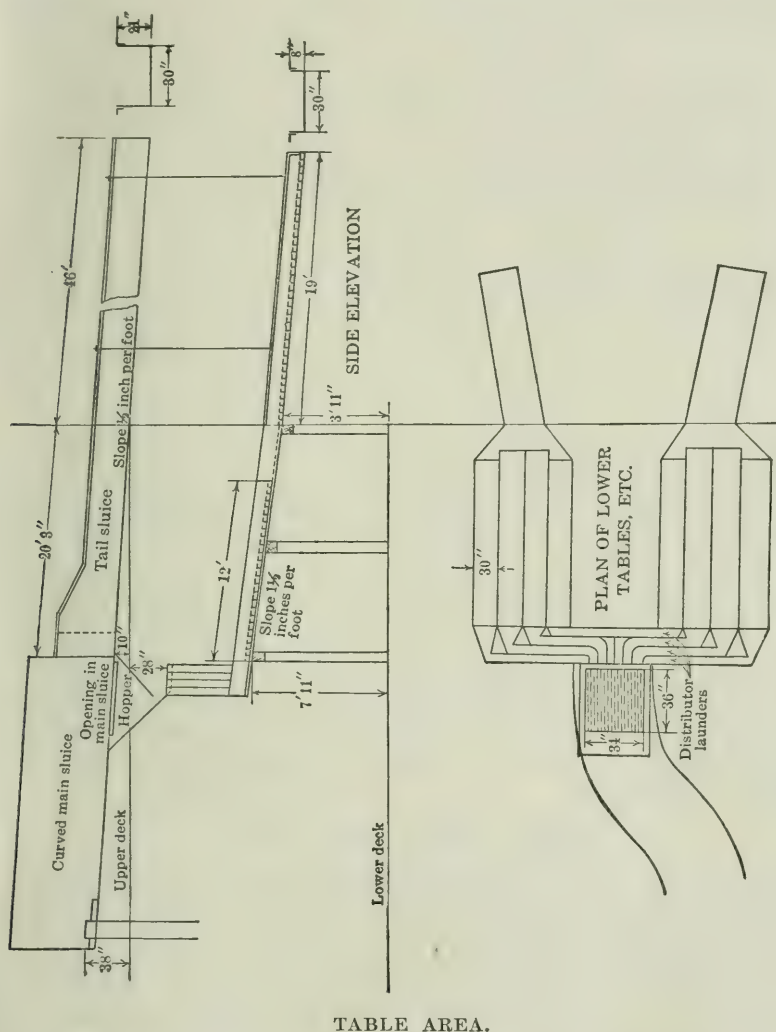


FIGURE 22.—Plan and elevation of undercurrent system used on No. 3 dredge atreckenridge, Colo.

TABLE AREA.

The table area varies on different makes of dredges and with the ideas of different operators, although it is governed to some degree by the character of the gold in the ground handled. A good rule for the table area seems to be to make it as large as possible, as a safeguard against losses.

California practice on the large dredges handling 350 to 500 yards an hour is to have a table area of 6,000 to 8,000 square feet. Dredges handling 140 to 300 yards an hour have 2,000 to 2,800 square feet of table surface, and smaller dredges 1,000 to 1,500 square feet. These figures may be compared with those resulting from the practice at Ruby where, as saving of the gold is easy, less than half of this space is used. The Ruby figures are as follows: The No. 4 dredge, handling an average of 420 yards an hour since it started operation, has 2,955 square feet. Dredges Nos. 1 and 2, handling averages of 174 and 132 yards per hour, have 1,200 square feet of table area, and the sluice dredge, which has handled an average of 161 yards an hour since commencing operation, is equipped with approximately 1,000 square feet. On the 18-foot dredge of the Boston & Idaho Co., which handled more than 4,600,000 cubic yards during 1914 and more than 600 yards an hour at times, the table area is approximately 4,000 square feet and a part of this table area was cut out as being unnecessary, most of the gold being coarse and easily saved, though there may have been some loss of fine gold. The dredge of the future will no doubt be equipped with jigs to take the place of a considerable part of the table area, and experiments with jigs will be watched with interest.

Water is supplied to the revolving screen by a high-pressure pump through nozzles placed at either end or both ends of the screen (Pl. LX, *B*, p. 124), or by a pipe passing through the center of the screen which is equipped with adjustable nozzles (Pl. LIX, *B*, p. 124). Additional water is fed the tables by the low-pressure pumps. The grade of the screen is about the same as that of the table. It is vital that plenty of water under sufficient pressure be fed to the screen in order to insure satisfactory disintegration and washing of the material, especially if clay is present. A high loss of gold is due to inefficient washing in the screen.

LOSS OF GOLD IN SUSPENSION.

Although the greatest percentage of the gold recovered in dredging is caught on the upper parts of the first three or four tables, doubtless there is on some dredges a considerable loss of gold caused either from insufficient washing of the material on the screen or too small a quantity of water supplied the tables, and on most dredges some quicksilver will be found at the lower end of the tail sluices. In addition a considerable amount of gold is carried in suspension in dredge water. Tests to determine whether there was any loss have been made on several fields with the same result. Samples were taken of the water while the dredge was in operation and of the mud that settled in the dredge pond. The latter test showed that the gold was lighter than the mud and settled more slowly, and the

farther the sample was taken from the stern of the dredge the richer it proved to be after the water had been evaporated.

No one has yet worked out a scheme entirely to overcome loss; some very fine gold is caught in the Neill jig and the Hardinge mill arrangement put on the Natoma No. 7 dredge; the concentrate from the jig proves on examination to contain not only rusty flake gold, but also very fine and floury bright gold, but it is doubtful whether this fine gold was previously being carried in suspension. Much of the gold that is carried in suspension would amalgamate if brought into sufficient contact with the quicksilver, but on account of its finely divided condition it is carried over the tables in suspension with the water and is one of the gold losses in the present method of handling the dredge material. This loss seems largely unavoidable. The concentration necessary for the saving of the main gold content causes a loss of some of this light material and in addition to the loss there is some gold that is put in suspension by the breaking up of the ground by the bucket line and does not go over the tables at all.

CLEANING OF TABLES.

The gold tables are cleaned at regular intervals, varying somewhat with the character and the gold content of the material. On the large dredges the main tables are cleaned every week and the side sluices every other week. For doing this work the large dredging companies employ clean-up crews, the dredge crew assisting as far as necessary, or attending to overhauling and repairing the dredge.

The time required to clean the table and sluices varies from 4 to 8 hours on the different dredges. The method of cleaning varies, but the principle is the same. Commencing at the upper end, the riffle frames are taken up, washed, and laid to one side. Water from a small hose under pressure is used to assist in gathering the amalgam and the concentrates, and these are scraped into buckets and washed in a "Long Tom" or small sluice. The amalgam and quicksilver is collected and strained and the amalgam retorted and melted.

In some districts shot, lead, nails, coins, etc., are picked up by the dredge and lodge on the tables. This material, all of which collects some amalgam, forms a second product which is treated whenever a sufficient amount accumulates. The following method of cleaning was developed at Ruby, Mont.:

Above the last stop in the lower end of the table is fitted a converging iron trough, emptying through a short length of pipe into the clean-up box. The riffles are taken off the table, water is turned on, and all the gravel, gold, mercury, etc., is washed into the clean-up box, which is 2 feet 11 inches long, 18 inches wide, and 15 inches high. The box is divided into four compartments by an iron plate extending from the top of the box to within about 3 inches of the

bottom. In each of the two central compartments is an iron plate $3\frac{1}{2}$ inches high, extending from the bottom. The material entering the box must pass alternately under and over the partitions to get to the overflow of the box. The box is placed on a slope of $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches in 12 inches, and mercury is placed in front of each of the bottom plates and at the lower side of box, thus forming three mercury traps through which the gold and sand must pass. The material overflows from the box into a small tail sluice containing matting and expanded metal and thence down the tail sluice of the dredge. This method has been demonstrated to be most efficient. Any gold not fully amalgamated can be worked into amalgam by slightly stirring the box as the material passes through. Two men clean up the Conrey No. 4 dredge, one of the largest in the world, in four to five hours, saving wages and time as well as making a more perfect clean-up than by the former method employed.

GOLD SAVING IN YUBA FIELD.

The following notes on gold saving in the Yuba gold field represent the practice followed by one of the world's leading companies. Over \$20,000,000 has been taken out to date. Owing to excellent natural conditions gold saving in this field is rather simple. The ground is clay, gravel, and sand, with practically no loam and little clay except on bedrock. There is plenty of clean water, so that screening and washing are easily handled.

The dirt goes from the buckets to the hopper, the buckets being washed with a heavy stream of water to insure clean dumping. What dirt does hang to the buckets falls on the grizzly above the bucket idler. The fines go through and are washed over riffles in the save-all, the construction of which is similar to that of the main gold tables.

Water is supplied to the material in the screen through nozzles in the upper end and in the lower end of the screen. The washing is effective and the gravel that goes to the conveyer belt is clean. The undersize from the screen pass through the distributor to the gold tables, where more water is fed from other pumps. On account of the high proportion of sand in this ground, more water is necessary than under usual conditions, a most important consideration.

On the large dredges the gold tables are in two banks, 10 sluices in each, on both sides of the screen. The sluices are 30 inches wide and are set with a fall of $1\frac{1}{2}$ feet to 12 feet. The total table area is 7,800 square feet. This may be compared with the table area of the No. 4 dredge at Ruby, 2,900 square feet, as showing the different requirements in handling fine and coarse gold.

The ordinary Hungarian riffle used here is made of wood with an iron bar on top; and some experiments are being made with manganese bars for this purpose.

A number of trap or quicksilver riffles are set in each sluice. These are made much like the ordinary riffle, except that the bottom is solid and the spaces between are divided into compartments which are filled with quicksilver. These riffles have been found to be efficient. The quicksilver is apt to sink down in the soft sand in the other riffles and not come in contact with the dirt. About 3,000 pounds of quicksilver is used on the tables every week on the No. 14 dredge. The 7-foot boats with a table area of 2,800 square feet use about 1,000 pounds a week. This increased use of quicksilver has been one of the important changes. A few years ago 150 pounds was considered ample for a 7-foot boat.

The clean-up is made every week. The riffles are taken up and washed. The dirt is concentrated at the stops to about 20 per cent. of its original volume, much light sand being left with the amalgam, quicksilver, and black sand. This light sand often carries some rusty gold. The concentrate is taken up and washed in a "long Tom," and the amalgam, quicksilver, and most of the platinum are taken out. The sand is screened at the lower end through an 8-mesh screen and the fines are sacked and taken in to the mill.

The mill is an amalgam barrel with a long flat sluice beneath. The sand is added in the following proportion: One thousand pounds to 20 pounds of mercury, $\frac{1}{4}$ pound of cyanide, and 80 gallons of water. This mixture is ground two hours and washed out in the sluice. The cyanide is an important factor. It keeps the quicksilver in good shape and aids in amalgamation. There is a gain of about 10 pounds of quicksilver to 100 tons of sand if cyanide is used, and a loss of about 20 pounds if it is not used. It almost entirely prevents flouring of the quicksilver and brings together the flour gold that is in the sand.

Tests made of the sand from the mill after washing have showed practically no gold or platinum.

The retorting and melting is by the ordinary process.

On most dredges the main gold tables are inclosed with heavy wire netting to prevent pilfering of the amalgam.

WORKING COSTS.

The working costs of gold dredges are always of interest, although it should be recognized that comparisons that are at all representative are difficult. In this section are given a number of working costs for dredges operating in different fields, with notes of some points that should be taken into consideration when making comparisons between different dredges. The experienced engineer, of course, will not fall into the error often made by the inexperienced or casual investigator of trying to compare and reconcile the working results of dredges operating under widely different physical and economic conditions.

REQUIREMENTS IN COST ACCOUNTING.

In making comparisons of operating costs of dredges working in different fields, it is well to keep in mind several important facts. The dredges compared should be operating under somewhat similar conditions, and if transportation and other economic facilities are not closely similar, allowances should be made for any vital difference. Operating costs should be similarly tabulated, for seeming low operating costs often result from a particular method of bookkeeping.

Depreciation charges are generally arbitrary assessments based on previous experience, and occasionally these are left out of stated operating costs. In the matter of repairs, bucket-line renewals are not always charged to working costs though monthly repairs are included. This item alone might amount to $\frac{1}{2}$ cent to $1\frac{1}{2}$ cents a cubic yard.

Figures should be obtained over as long a period as possible, for dredges operating under favorable circumstances and for short periods have shown bare working costs of less than $1\frac{1}{2}$ cents a cubic yard, or approximately 1 cent a ton of material handled. Dredges operating even in the same locality may over different periods encounter entirely different physical conditions in the ground to be dug, as shown by examples given (p. 107). The age of the dredge may also have a considerable bearing on costs, the older dredges generally having higher repair costs.

Similar methods of calculating yardage should be employed, and in this connection the following comparison of yardage dug by the different dredges at Ruby during 1914, as determined by bank measurement and by the theoretical capacity by arranging an accurate automatic tally of the buckets dumping during the same time, is of interest; it illustrates some of the reasons for the seemingly low operating cost per cubic yard occasionally attributed to some of the dredges built and operated outside this country.

Comparison of yardage dug by different dredges at Ruby in 1914.

Dredge No.	Size of buckets.	Average depth dug.	Actual yardage.	Theoretical capacity.	Buckets per minute.	Kilowatts per yard.	Yards per hour.
	<i>Cubic feet.</i>	<i>Feet.</i>	<i>Cubic yards.</i>	<i>Cubic yards.</i>			
1	7	26.6	1, 100, 906	6, 293, 400	15.71	1.78	165
2	7	26.2	1, 140, 195	5, 925, 300	14.79	1.42	171
3	9	34.6	1, 068, 164	4, 542, 590	13.85	1.79	171
4	16	49.7	3, 093, 513	7, 525, 224	20.24	1.23	499

In foreign fields the yardage handled is often based on a theoretical capacity of the dredge for the total running time, after some allowance has been made for buckets partly filled. How little this percentage would represent actual conditions is shown by the foregoing table, for with the exception of the No. 4 dredge, which handled 41 per cent of the theoretical capacity, the other dredges averaged only 20 per cent of the buckets actually dumping. In estimating yardage from bucket capacity, it must also be remembered that calculations are generally made for loose gravel instead of from bank measurement, a difference of about 25 per cent.

Similar figures are shown by the following tabulated statement of the dredges of the Natomas Consolidated for the year 1913, the actual capacity being 44.5 per cent of the theoretical for the time in commission, and 55 per cent for the total dredging time.

Record of dredges of the Natomas Consolidated of California for the year 1913.

[Comparison of actual with theoretical capacity.]

Dredge No.	Bucket size.	Depth worked.	Actual total capacity.	Working efficiency.	Actual as compared to theoretical capacity.		Running expense per cubic yard.	Total expense per cubic yard.
					Total time.	Dredging time.		
	<i>Cubic feet.</i>	<i>Feet.</i>	<i>Cubic yards.</i>	<i>Per cent.</i>	<i>Per cent.</i>	<i>Per cent.</i>	<i>Cents.</i>	<i>Cents.</i>
Natomas 1.....	13½	22	2, 575, 160	78.6	44.8	57.0	1.65	4.09
Natomas 2.....	8½	27	2, 141, 869	86.2	59.0	68.4	1.80	4.19
Natomas 3.....	8½	28	1, 726, 206	84.9	47.7	56.1	2.17	4.74
Natomas 4.....	13½	22	2, 279, 016	79.8	39.6	49.7	1.46	3.56
Natomas 5.....	9	53	1, 048, 519	80.3	50.3	62.7	2.03	11.05
Natomas 6.....	9	48	1, 339, 077	67.1	38.4	57.3	2.34	8.70
Natomas 7.....	9	55	1, 156, 930	80.5	47.6	59.1	2.39	4.65
Natomas 8.....	15	62	1, 807, 235	80.6	33.0	41.0	2.87	6.54
Natomas 9.....	15	64	2, 363, 888	84.0	40.7	48.4	2.44	6.69
Natomas 10.....	15	45	2, 470, 085	78.8	42.5	54.0	2.21	5.15
Feather 1.....	7½	26	1, 929, 308	83.4	32.0	38.4	2.59	6.47
Feather 2.....	7½	33	1, 483, 404	84.9	51.1	60.2	1.48	4.15
Feather 3.....	13½	27	3, 090, 081	82.2	59.1	72.0	1.82	4.46
Total or average.....			24, 410, 778	80.9	44.5	55.1	2.04	5.35

The following statement from the report of the Tongkah Harbour Tin Dredging Co., Siam, for the year ended September, 1914, clearly illustrates the contentions of the writer and is expressive of the results obtained when different methods of computing yardage are employed:

The working costs were 5.740d. (11.48 cents) per yard, as against 3.186d. (7.632 cents) last year. The smaller yardage output of this year as compared to that of

previous years results from a change in the method of calculation. Formerly the yardage was estimated as the product of the number of hours worked multiplied by a yardage factor. Apparently the factor remained the same irrespective of the nature of the ground dredged. Now the yardage is computed from measured width of cut by distance pulled ahead and depth of face worked.

Yardage based on:

Theoretical capacity is based on buckets dumping per minute as follows: Nos.

1, 2, 3, 4, 7—22; all others, 20 per minute.

Efficiency equals total dredging time divided by time actually in commission during the year (less holidays).

Running expenses consist of labor, material, power, and water, and total expense includes repairs, which averaged \$2.49, and taxes, insurance, general and other charges, which averaged \$0.82 a cubic yard for all dredges.

When yardage costs are based on calculations of theoretical capacity, the advantage would lie with the operator having the most vivid imagination regarding dredge capacity; his operating costs per cubic yard would seemingly be reduced to a most desirable figure, though his total costs would not be affected.

The capacity of a dredge and the working costs per cubic yard do not as a general thing concern the individual operator or the shareholder, and it makes little difference to either how the figures are obtained. What does concern both is that the recovery exceeds the operating costs and leaves a profit. Only when it is desired to make some comparison of the operating cost and the capacity of different dredges do the cost per cubic yard and the method of arriving at the yardage handled become of importance.

Hence working costs can not be fairly used in such comparisons unless uniform and proper methods of determining them are employed and also unless operating conditions are somewhat similar. It is not generally recognized that ground in the same locality often varies so much that dredges similar in construction, design, and bucket capacity show different operating costs per cubic yard; neither is it generally recognized that figures for the same dredge may vary greatly in different years. A case in point is that of the Hunter dredge, a 5-foot close-connected boat of the Oro Light & Power Co., at Oroville. This dredge during operations extending over three years handled an average of about 200 cubic yards an hour. Afterwards the boat was moved to another part of the same property, where for a number of months, on account of difficult digging, it handled only 80 cubic yards an hour. Another example which may be quoted to illustrate different results of similar dredges is the following extract from an old report of Oroville Dredging (Ltd.):

The 5-foot dredge of the Oroville Dredging & Exploration Co., handling a loose gravel which requires little power to displace, and with all of the conditions as nearly ideal from a dredging standpoint as could be wished, averaged for seven months 2,737 yards a day. Comparing this with the daily average of 1,723 yards obtained by

Dredge No. 2 of the Boston & California, a dredge having the same digging power and (theoretical) capacity, we have a striking illustration of the difference to be obtained in different formations in the same district.

The amount of ground handled by another Oroville dredge with 6-foot buckets also varied in different parts of the property. In some places a cemented overburden had to be broken with explosives; in others much heavy clay, difficult to dig, was encountered. The operating costs and yardage handled may vary considerably over different years, as shown in the following table:

Operating cost of Oroville dredge with 6-foot buckets.

Year.	Cubic yards.	Total operating costs.	Cost per cubic yard, cents.
1910 <i>a</i>	649,639	\$36,764	5.66
1911.....	874,845	53,306	6.09
1912.....	710,257	50,150	7.06
1913.....	832,970	48,322	5.80
1914.....	819,721	50,587	7.03
	3,887,432	239,129	6.15

a 10 months.

In this connection the following statement is of interest regarding the different costs of Conrey No. 3 dredge: From April to July, 1912, and from August to November, 1913, inclusive, the dredge worked downstream and averaged 163.4 cubic yards a working hour, with an average operating cost of 5.40 cents a cubic yard. During the last four months of 1912 and several months of 1913 the dredge dug upstream and averaged 203.5 cubic yards an hour, at a cost of 4.87 cents, there being an increase of 25 per cent in yardage and a decrease of 10 per cent in cost in working upstream as compared with working downstream.

COSTS FOR SAME DREDGE MAY VARY BY YEARS.

Cost for different years at the same dredge may also vary greatly on account of the method frequently employed of charging all renewals and repairs to the year in which they are made even though the benefit from such work extends over several years. For instance, Exploration No. 3 dredge, of Oroville Dredging (Ltd.), handled 1,228,110 yards during 1912, at a cost of 4.18 cents a yard. According to the annual report of the company the cost of operation was reduced 1.54 cents a cubic yard below that of the previous year; this difference was due to the fact that the bucket line had been overhauled and charged for in 1911, and required little attention during 1912.

Another example of this practice is shown in the annual report of Natomas Consolidated for 1913. The cost of operation of Natoma

Nos. 5 and 6 for 1913 is given at 11.05 cents and 8.70 cents a cubic yard. This is due to the fact that extraordinary repair and reconstruction cost of 8.18 cents per yard for No. 5 and 5.34 cents per yard for No. 6 are charged against the operating costs of the dredges for the year; No. 5 being out of commission 4 months and No. 6 a little over 2 months while undergoing general overhauling and repair. A preceding table (p. 151) shows the wide difference between "running" expense and total cost of operation for all dredges of this company for 1913.

HOW OPERATING COSTS MAY INDICATE INEFFICIENCY.

A fact that must be kept in mind is that low operating costs per cubic yard may possibly mean low gold-saving efficiency. Although high yardage records and low operating cost per cubic yard are desirable the operator should strive for the best economic results. In ordinary gravel the winch man can easily crowd the tables, and the desire of the dredge master to get yardage records, as was often the case in early California dredging, may result in considerable unwashed gravel going to the tailing piles. On some dredges a careful study showed that it was advisable to reduce the speed of the buckets in order not to crowd the gold-saving tables, and the net result proved the economic success, at these dredges at least, of more thoroughly washing a smaller amount of gravel instead of crowding the screen and tables with all that the dredge could dig. In the Oroville field a large amount of the ground dug in early days was not thoroughly washed under these conditions and there was consequently a considerable loss of the gold content.

The buckets in use in California range in capacity from 3 to 15 cubic feet and some of the dredges being built in 1916 will have 17-foot buckets. Dredge operators, following California practice, prefer the close-connected bucket line to the open-connected type and also prefer digging spuds to headlines, having demonstrated to their entire satisfaction over a long period of experimenting, the superiority of these methods. In practice, the close-connected bucket line dumps at the rate of 18 to 22 buckets a minute, whereas the open-connected averages 12 to 14 buckets a minute. On some of the older boats when the change was made from open to close connected buckets it was claimed that the yardage was nearly doubled and the expense per cubic yard greatly decreased.

COST FIGURES FOR CERTAIN DREDGES.

To illustrate the advantages spuds have over headlines the following example may be given: Two 13-foot Natomas dredges, in ground of apparently the same character within 200 yards of each other, one

working on spud, the other on headlines, showed a difference in capacity of 100 yards per hour in favor of the spud method. An instance where headlines proved satisfactory was that of the 18-foot dredge of the Boston & Idaho Co. On account of extremely easy digging no spuds have been used, though the dredge was designed with spud casings should operation have shown the advisability of adding spuds.

As has been stated, the working costs of a dredge may vary greatly for different years and the results of any one year's operation may not be either higher or lower than the general average. In this connection it is interesting to have the figures of operation for over the entire life of a dredge on a property.

Pacific No. 1, a 7½-foot close-connected dredge, went into commission in May, 1906, and worked continuously until the hull sprang a leak and sank December 3, 1911. The hull was repaired and the dredge continued at work until July 14, 1913, when it was dismantled. The machinery was then moved to Mammoth Bar and placed on a new hull, where it is now working. During the seven years of operation at Oroville the dredge handled a total of 9,500,000 cubic yards, from an average depth of 34 feet. Figures of cost for the entire period are furnished as follows:

Average working costs of Pacific No. 1 dredge.

Labor.....	\$0.011
Power.....	.007
Repairs and supplies.....	.015
Taxes and insurance.....	.002
Miscellaneous.....	.002
Depreciation ^a	.007
Total.....	.044

Even more interesting than the figures above are the figures for a 3½-foot dredge working under average Oroville conditions for 7½ years.

Average working costs of a 3½-foot dredge.

Dredging time, days.....	2,248
Cubic yards dredged.....	3,246,836
Cubic yards per calendar day.....	1,132
Cubic yards, per operating hour.....	60
Labor cost, cents per cubic yard.....	3.0
Power cost, cents per cubic yard.....	1.8
Water cost, cents per cubic yard.....	.1
Repairs and supplies, cents per cubic yard.....	2.3
General expenses, cents per cubic yard.....	1
Total cost per yard.....	8.2

^a Depreciation was figured at a rate to return the cost of the dredge with an estimated life of 10 years.

The original cost of the boat was \$52,014.75, and after operations ended the machinery was sold for \$6,000, leaving a net cost for the dredge of \$46,014.75, or 1.11 cents a cubic yard, making the complete and total cost of operations exclusive of the original cost of property and for prospecting approximately 9.3 cents a cubic yard of material dug.

Complete figures of similar scope for some of the larger dredges are not yet obtainable, as the dredges have not yet finished work on the ground for which they were built. The following table, showing total costs for the four Conrey dredges, however, are of interest as showing original cost of dredges and all charges of working:

Total costs of dredges of Conrey Placer Mining Co.

Item.	Dredge No.			
	1.	2.	3.	4.
Ledger balance, July 31, 1915.....	\$35,129.37	\$34,677.77	\$66,600.00	\$146,000.26
Depreciation to date.....	69,164.47	68,837.96	118,964.68	150,205.78
Cost of dredges.....	104,293.84	103,515.73	185,564.68	296,206.04
Charged to profit and loss:				
Raising No. 1.....	3,418.85			
Raising No. 2.....		3,893.98		
Reconstruction No. 2.....		20,778.59		
Reconstruction No. 3.....			12,880.48	
Total cost of dredges, including all changes and repairs not charged to operating costs.....	107,712.69	128,188.30	198,445.16	296,206.04
Total yardage from starting to July 31, 1915.....	7,817.520	5,515.756	8,166.281	9,880.333
Total operating costs from starting to July 31, 1915 ^a	\$442,530.53	\$382,739.41	\$550,974.35	\$479,115.94
Total in cents per yard.....	5.66	6.94	6.75	4.85
Upkeep of chain from starting to July 31, 1915.....	\$80,500.00	\$82,100.00	\$123,000.00	\$107,000.00
Total in cents per yard.....	1.03	1.49	1.51	1.08
Total yardage from starting to July 31, 1915, all dredges.....				31,379,890
Total operating costs from starting to July 31, 1915, all dredges.....				\$1,855,360.23
Total in cents, per yard.....				5.91
Total cost of upkeep of chain from starting to July 31, 1915.....				\$392,600.00
Total, in cents, per yard.....				1.25

^a Including upkeep chain.

NOTE.—If the dredges were written off with above yardage, the total cost of operating would be increased by 2.32 cents a yard, but as the dredges have considerable life remaining, the cost of plant per yard will be considerably less than this figure.

The chief disadvantage of dredging in Montana as compared with California is the severity of the winter, the thermometer falling as low as 30° to 40° F. below zero. The company continues work throughout the year, except at No. 3 dredge, where the long sluice would make heating very expensive. Each dredge has a steam plant which is used to heat the boat and to furnish steam for attacking the ice that accumulates on ladders, rollers, sheaves, etc., and the frozen material that gathers in the hopper; during the coldest weather the suction of the dredge pumps will freeze if the dredge is shut down for short periods. Plate LXII shows the Conrey No. 3 dredge in winter.

The large boat of the Boston & Idaho Dredging Co. began work in May, 1911, and to December 31, 1915, had handled 17,417,894 cubic yards at a cost of 2.772 a cubic yard. The buckets were changed from 14 to 18 cubic feet in the latter part of 1913, greatly increasing the yardage; the amount of ground handled being 3,517,000 cubic yards in 1913, and 4,670,124 cubic yards in 1914.

Working costs for the entire period of operation are segregated as shown below. Power is generated at the company's hydroelectric plant and is charged at \$4 a horsepower a month. Maintenance and repairs is an arbitrary figure for covering suspense account and charging off all supplies on hand.

Operating costs, Boston & Idaho Dredging Co., 1914.

	Total.	Per cubic yard. Cents.
Labor.....	\$69,731.86	0.400
Power.....	113,317.15	.651
Maintenance and repairs.....	211,429.48	1.214
Supplies.....	12,322.51	.071
Superintendence and office, stable.....	47,946.08	.275
Sundries.....	6,184.33	.036
Taxes and insurance ^a	15,276.95	.089
Drilling, total charge.....	6,206.89	.036
Total cost.....	482,415.25	2.772

The depth of ground ranges from 14 to 36 feet. Digging is generally easy, but in places large bowlders and buried trees are encountered; the latter are either cut through by the buckets or so loosened as to float to surface. The original cost of the dredge was approximately \$225,000, so although the dredge is still at work and the total yardage to be handled on the present property is not yet determined, it will be shown that the cost of the dredge per cubic yard dug will probably not exceed 1 cent.

The cost of electric power varies greatly. Some companies can obtain favorable rates because of the favorable situation of their properties or the feasibility of otherwise arranging their own proper plant. Some companies, such as the Boston & Idaho Co., operate their own power plant. The Boston & Idaho Co. makes a book-keeping charge of \$4 a horsepower-month for the power consumed on its dredge.

For the large companies power rates range from $\frac{3}{4}$ cent to $\frac{4}{5}$ cent a kilowatt-hour; for the smaller companies in different fields the power rate may be $1\frac{1}{2}$ cents or more.

The power consumption and cost of power per cubic yard varies because of difference in first cost of electricity, and, in greater pro-

^a Taxes do not include United States income tax or State "net profit" tax.

portion, because of the conditions encountered in digging. The following table of power cost per cubic yard illustrates these variations:

Power cost for dredges, 1914.

Dredge	Bucket capacity.	Average depth dug.	Yardage handled.	Power cost per cubic yard.
	<i>Cu. ft.</i>	<i>Fcet.</i>	<i>Cu. yds.</i>	<i>Cents.</i>
Boston & Idaho.....	18	30	4,670,124	0.58
American Division No. 1, Pacific.....	7½		165,871	.75
Oroville Division No. 4.....	7½		1,353,594	.71
Natomas No. 4.....	13½	22	2,049,853	.50
Natomas No. 9.....	15	54	2,346,824	1.41
Feather No. 1.....	7½	33	1,815,079	.54
Yuba No. 6.....	7½	48	1,927,804	.66
Yuba No. 14.....	16	64	3,242,359	1.01
Conrey No. 4.....	16	50	3,108,933	.98
Conrey No. 3 ^a	9½	34	1,068,144	1.44
Marysville No. 4.....	8	63	2,112,654	.78
Tonopah No. 1.....	9½	(?) 38	919,397	1.2
Tonopah No. 3 ^a	5	(?) 45	743,120	2.4

^a Flume dredge with a high power consumption.

As an example of the working costs of a small dredge in an isolated district, the following figures obtained from the manager's report are given. The figures should be of especial interest to the small operator or to persons who contemplate financing properties in the far north.

Costs at Berry dredge, Seward Peninsula, Alaska.

Operating time, June 3 to October 17; 3½ cubic feet buckets; operating days, 131; operating, 74.3 per cent; total ground handled, 213,355 cubic yards; average depth, 11.9 feet; some frozen ground; wood used as fuel cost \$10 a cord on the bank.

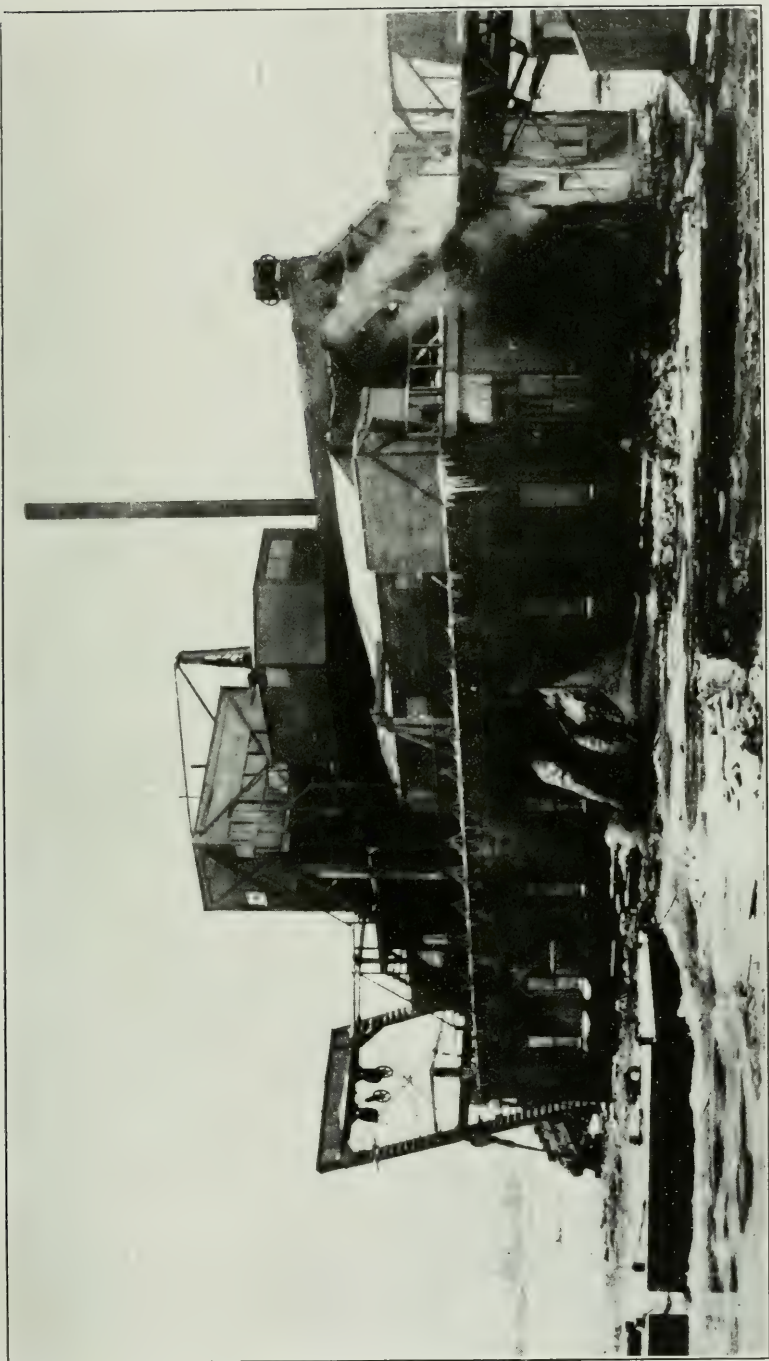
AMORTIZATION CHARGES INCLUDING GENERAL EXPENSE (estimated).

Items.	Total.	Cost per cubic yard.
		<i>Cents.</i>
Dredge labor, including traveling expenses.....	\$12,565.46	5.89
Repairs and supplies used, 1915.....	3,682.09	1.72
Wood used, 1915.....	5,499.76	2.57
Organization expense apportioned to 1915.....	87.69	.04
Insurance and taxes.....	623.25	.28
Bullion express.....	822.37	.38
Office expense.....	721.56	.34
Total.....	24,002.18	11.24

ACTUAL EXPENSE FOR DREDGE OPERATION.

	<i>Cents.</i>
Depreciation of equipment, taken at \$14,000 a year.....	6.56
Interest on investment (\$161,000), \$9,660 a year.....	4.52
Preparation of ground and general expense, divided among 600,000 cubic yards, \$24,091.99.....	4.01
Total.....	15.09
Estimated gross expense per cubic yard.....	26.33

Mr. Hamil reports that the cost of boarding the whole force of men was 4,039 man-days at the rate of \$2.02 a man-day..... \$8,158.78



CONREY NO. 3 DREDGE IN WINTER.

In writing this report and preparing the tables that show the segregation of working costs it was deemed advisable to use the individual tables of the different companies, because the different methods of apportioning costs render difficult the making of uniform tables for dredges under different managements. In addition, the author presents a table prepared for a paper read before the American Institute of Mining Engineers in 1912.^a The costs given therein are practically the same as would prevail under similar conditions to-day.

A paper on dredging would be incomplete without inclusion of some reference to the work at the Panama Canal. According to W. G. Combey, in a paper on dredging in the Panama Canal presented at a meeting of the International Engineers' Congress in San Francisco, September, 1915, the grand total of material removed from the Panama Canal and auxiliary works by dredging from 1905 to December, 1914, was 115,700,000 cubic yards. The total cost, which includes work of ladder, dipper, and suction dredges and the total cost of operation, maintenance, material, and plant and all administrative charges, was 26.77 cents a cubic yard.

Operators of gold dredges have been interested in the performance of a large bucket-ladder dredge that had two lines of buckets. In one line the buckets had a capacity of 1 cubic yard, in the other 2 cubic yards. These bucket lines were interchangeable, one being used for heavy digging and the other where the work was lighter. The total material handled by this dredge from April, 1912, to January, 1915, is given at 335,000 cubic yards, and the average cost as 36.59 cents a yard.

The material from bucket, dipper and sea-going suction dredges was delivered to barges and hauled 4 to 10 miles to permanent dump. The intermittent nature of the work and the long haul accounts in a measure for the seemingly high operating cost. The table following prepared from Mr. Combey's report is given for such interest as it may have. Comparisons between the work of these dredges and those operating in different placer fields is of course futile.

^a Janin, Charles, Present-day problems in California gold dredging: *Treas. Am. Inst. Min. Eng.*, vol., 42, 1912, p. 873.

Operating costs of Panama dredges.

Kind of dredge.	Capacity of buckets.	Depth dug.	Dig- ging time.	Cubic yards handled.	Cost per cubic yard. ^a	Remarks.
	<i>Cu. yds.</i>	<i>Feet.</i>	<i>Months.</i>		<i>Cents.</i>	
Sea-going ladder.....	2	45	34	3,351,633	36.61	Material: Hard clay and rock; haul 3 to 4 miles.
Dipper.....	5	5	12	743,839	29.4	Mud, stiff clay, and rock; haul 3 to 4 miles.
Do.....	5	45	12	420,152	34.3	Mud, clay, coral rock, and rock; haul 5 to 6 miles.
Do.....	15	35.47	10	1,228,717	^b 42.4	Hard and soft rock; haul 9 to 10 miles.
Do.....	15	35.47	8	939,508	^c 42.9	Do.
Pipe-line suction.....	<i>In. suc.</i> 20	42	10	562,015	23.9	
Do.....	20	42	12	1,204,520	21.2	Mud, clay, gravel, and broken rocks, 3,000 feet; clay and broken rock; pipe line 7,000 feet long, using one relay.
Suction dredge delivering to barges.....		45	12	3,099,022	10.9	Mud, sand, and clay; haul 4 to 5 miles.
Total quantity all material removed by dredging, 1905 to January, 1915.....				115,722,733	26.7	

^a Costs are for material placed on dump and include all operations, maintenance, material, plant, and administrative charges. Cost of plant on arbitrary figure assessed per cubic yard. Cost of different dredges approximated is as follows: 2-yard ladder, \$400,000; 5-yard dipper, \$95,000; 20-inch sea-going suction, \$330,000; 20-inch pipe suction, \$100,000 to \$160,000.

^b A credit of \$23,680 for unused material has been allowed.

^c A credit of \$10,948 for unused material has been allowed.

Data on operating costs of dredges of the Yuba Consolidated Goldfields are shown in the table following.

Operating reports of Yuba Consolidated Goldfields for year ended February 28, 1915.

Dredge No.	Total dredging time.	Average daily time.	Per cent of possible running time.	Ground dredged.	Daily average.	Average depth.	Operation.										Insurance.		Taxes.		General expense.		Total expense.	
							Labor, cost per cubic yard.	Labor, per cent of total cost.	Material, cost per cubic yard.	Material, per cent of total cost.	Power, cost per cubic yard.	Power, per cent of total cost.	Repair labor, cost per cubic yard.	Repair labor, per cent of total cost.	Repair material, cost per cubic yard.	Repair material, per cent of total cost.	Cost per cubic yard.	Per cent of total cost.	Cost per cubic yard.	Per cent of total cost.	Cost per cubic yard.	Per cent of total cost.	Cost per cubic yard.	Per cent of total cost.
	Hrs. min.	H. m.		Cu. yds.	Cu. yds.	Feet.	Cts.		Cts.		Cts.		Cts.		Cts.		Cts.		Cts.		Cts.		Cts.	
3 a.	3,085	20 22	85.1	434,765	2,860	64.3	1.54	30.1	0.07	1.3	1.04	20.4	0.40	7.8	1.26	24.7	0.14	2.7	0.13	2.6	0.53	0.53	10.4	5.11
3 a.	2,407	20 45	86.8	395,265	3,407	67.8	1.29	27.9	0.03	0.6	1.21	26.2	0.27	5.9	0.91	19.6	0.00	0.0	0.21	4.5	0.71	0.71	15.3	4.63
4 b.	1,211	15 20	87.1	205,908	3,550	63.1	1.19	17.4	0.12	1.8	1.04	15.1	0.91	13.2	2.83	41.2	0.20	3.0	0.11	1.6	0.46	0.46	6.7	6.86
4 b.	3,453	21 11	88.5	632,667	3,881	65.1	1.13	31.8	0.03	0.09	1.00	28.3	0.38	11.4	0.96	10.9	0.00	0.0	0.18	5.2	0.62	0.62	17.5	3.54
6.	7,504	55 20	86.3	1,927,805	5,310	48.1	0.84	25.5	0.03	0.09	0.66	20.1	0.38	11.4	0.96	26.3	0.06	1.8	0.07	2.2	0.29	0.29	8.8	3.29
7.	7,742	25 21	89.0	1,485,390	4,091	67.4	1.08	19.2	0.05	0.09	0.88	15.7	0.53	9.5	2.52	44.9	0.07	1.3	0.10	1.7	0.38	0.38	6.8	5.61
8.	7,559	20 21	89.4	1,705,750	4,699	77.6	0.93	18.4	0.05	1.0	0.83	16.5	0.53	10.4	2.23	44.2	0.07	1.3	0.08	1.6	0.33	0.33	6.6	5.05
9.	7,426	50 20	85.4	1,215,740	3,349	67.0	1.32	22.9	0.06	1.0	1.16	20.0	0.64	11.0	1.63	33.3	0.10	1.1	0.11	1.9	0.46	0.46	8.0	5.79
11.	7,276	50 20	83.7	1,315,806	3,623	63.0	1.17	24.2	0.05	1.1	1.06	21.8	0.65	13.5	1.27	26.2	0.10	2.1	0.11	2.2	0.43	0.43	8.9	4.84
12.	7,213	5 19	82.0	1,541,379	4,246	52.1	0.99	18.7	0.04	0.08	0.91	17.2	0.78	14.7	2.03	38.3	0.09	1.7	0.09	1.8	0.36	0.36	6.8	5.29
13.	7,125	5 19	87.0	2,946,018	8,116	55.4	0.66	17.0	0.09	2.3	1.01	26.0	0.36	9.2	1.30	33.6	0.14	3.5	0.13	3.3	0.20	0.20	5.1	3.80
14.	7,740	15 21	89.1	3,242,359	8,932	70.0	0.64	18.7	0.08	2.4	1.04	30.2	0.35	10.1	0.92	26.8	0.00	0.0	0.23	6.7	0.17	0.17	5.1	3.43
Total.	70,055	20	86.2	17,048,352	50,024	61.4	0.92	20.8	0.06	1.4	0.95	21.7	0.47	10.7	1.47	33.4	0.08	1.7	0.13	3.0	0.32	0.32	7.3	4.40
Average.		20 39																						

a Dredge No. 3 dismantled July 31, 1914; reconstructed in steel, started work Nov. 5, 1914.

b Dredge No. 4 dismantled Apr. 27, 1914; reconstructed in steel, started work Sept. 18, 1914.

LABOR COSTS.

The greater efficiency and larger capacity of the modern, as compared with the earlier, dredges have steadily decreased labor costs per cubic yard in spite of shorter working hours and higher wages for the men. On some of the early dredges the labor alone cost as much per cubic yard as the total operating charges at present.

Wage scales vary somewhat in different localities, but are approximately the same in different areas in the same State. The following table gives the approximate scale of wages in California, Montana, and Alaska. In the latter country board is generally included, or an additional allowance is made for it.

Approximate scale of wages at dredges.^a

	California.	Montana.	Alaska.
Dredge masters.....	\$150 a month.....	\$6 a day.....	\$200 a month.
Winchmen.....	\$4 a day.....	\$5 a day.....	} 50 to 60 cents an hour.
Oilers.....	\$3 to \$3.50 a day.....	\$3.50 a day.....	
Shoremen.....	\$2.50 a day.....	\$3.50 a day.....	
Helpers.....	\$2.50 a day.....	\$2.50 a day.....	

^a Since this was compiled wages have advanced in some localities.

An indication of the number of men employed in dredging is the total force required by the Conrey Co. in different departments for the normal working of its dredges and for company business. The force is distributed as follows:

Men employed in dredging by Conrey Co.

Dredge crew No. 1 dredge.....	8
Dredge crew No. 2 dredge.....	8
Dredge crew No. 3 dredge.....	10
Dredge crew No. 4 dredge.....	10
Office and dwellings.....	4
Transformer station and pole line.....	2
Machine shop.....	8
Clean-up crew.....	3
Laborers.....	22
Miscellaneous.....	10
Total.....	85

In California the Natomas Consolidated employs a total of about 1,500 men in all branches of its operations.

ACCOUNTING METHODS OF NATOMAS CONSOLIDATED.

To illustrate the bookkeeping methods employed, the following list of account numbers used by the Natomas Consolidated and the distribution of repair charges for two of the dredges for the month of August, 1914, are presented.

JANUARY 1, 1915.

Gold-dredging department.

NATOMA DIVISION.

LIST OF ACCOUNT NUMBERS.

OPERATING "NATOMA No. 1" DREDGE:

Running expense—

- 11 Labor.
- 12 Material.
- 13 Power.
- 14 Water.

Repairs—

- 15 Labor.
- 16 Material.

General expense—

- 17a Restraining débris.
- b Levee.
- c Fire protection.
- d Accident insurance.
- e Division expense (including pro rata of company, Sacramento, auditing and purchasing expenses.

General items—

- 18a Taxes.
- b Insurance.
- c Depreciation.

*Natomas Consolidated of California.***DREDGE OPERATING COSTS.**

DISTRIBUTION OF LABOR AND MATERIAL FOR REPAIRS. AUGUST, 1914.

NATOMA DIVISION.

Dredge No. 1:

Labor.....		\$574. 00
Supplies—		
Miscellaneous lumber.....	\$28. 90	
3 return idlers.....	30. 72	
2 wrecking sheaves and shackles.....	51. 12	
1 G. E. 50 h. p. motor No. 88209.....	60. 00	
12 forged U. T. heel plates.....	48. 00	
13 perforated shaker plates.....	278. 82	
4 motor bearings.....	41. 50	
1 10-inch C. T. pump head, suction side.....	49. 40	
750 feet 1-inch Leschen wire rope.....	236. 63	
Sundries.....	144. 73	
Hauling.....	93. 60	
		\$1, 063. 42
Natoma shop—		
Repairs to main hopper.....	33. 80	
Repairs, general.....	21. 62	
		55. 52
		1, 118. 84
Total.....		1, 692. 84

Dredge No. 2:

Labor.....		\$239. 09
Supplies—		
100 bucket bushings.....	247. 86	
24 bucket pins.....	524. 16	
2 ladder rollers.....	112. 04	
750 feet of $\frac{7}{8}$ -inch 6/19 Roebling wire rope.....	94. 58	
90, 30, 40 $\frac{1}{4}$, 32, and 43 $\frac{1}{2}$ riffles.....	100. 30	
24 rib bars, job 569.....	95. 76	
Sundries.....	136. 27	
Hauling.....	145. 71	
		1, 456. 68
Natoma shop, repairs, general.....		11. 21
		1, 467. 89
Total.....		1, 706. 98

MISCELLANEOUS COST TABLES AND FORMS.

The tables and forms following need no special comment, as they are self-explanatory. The figures presented should prove of considerable value. Moreover the forms used for recording them are of interest.

Operating costs of dredges of

OROVILLE DIVISION, DREDGE NO. 1.

Item No.	Period covered.	Hours run.	Cubic yards worked.	Yards per hour.	Total costs.					
					Labor.	Power.	Repairs and supplies.	Taxes and insurance.	Miscellaneous expenses.	Depreciation.
1	Total or average, 7 months, 1906.	3,773	602,803	160	\$7,742.75	\$6,227.64	\$7,566.91	\$1,489.67	\$1,220.10	\$5,250
2	Total or average, 1907.	6,889	1,109,226	161	13,408.15	11,148.10	18,245.08	2,553.72	4,974.31	9,000
3	Total or average, 1908.	6,774	1,365,892	202	14,040.98	8,980.70	21,949.06	3,712.79	2,691.99	9,000
4	Total or average, 1909.	7,048	1,215,214	172	14,590.22	8,548.69	18,857.95	2,113.63	2,878.94	9,000
5	Total or average, 1910.	7,054	1,488,503	211	14,403.01	9,124.97	23,691.37	1,460.40	2,928.68	9,000
6	Total or average, 1911.	6,616	1,495,331	226	15,571.36	8,419.87	19,227.34	2,920.80	2,938.43	9,000
7	Total or average, 1912.	6,687	1,498,504	224	14,914.08	9,649.80	27,690.23	2,920.80	4,905.26	9,000
8	Total or average, 6 months, 1913.	3,722	730,746	196	6,636.40	5,092.20	3,202.18	1,460.40	1,896.90	4,500

OROVILLE DIVISION, DREDGE NO. 2.

9	Total or average, 7 months, 1906. ¹	3,699	217,274	59	\$6,543.19	\$3,406.12	\$7,186.94	\$350.00	\$1,477.95	\$2,331
10	Total or average, 1907. ²	6,148	460,253	76	10,226.90	4,827.27	13,636.32	600.00	4,942.29	3,996
11	Total or average, 1908.	6,808	709,508	104	10,839.62	4,511.10	15,834.90	1,550.07	2,626.46	3,996
12	Total or average, 1909.	5,487	609,442	111	11,731.75	3,859.80	5,434.14	1,162.72	2,931.62	3,996
13	Total or average, 1910.	7,116	683,198	96	11,237.88	5,417.45	7,890.57	835.20	2,964.44	3,996
14	Total or average, 1911.	6,792	757,091	111	10,791.12	4,626.80	13,961.53	1,531.20	2,868.05	3,663

OROVILLE DIVISION, DREDGE NO. 3.

15	Total or average, 7 months, 1906.	4,265	506,284	181	\$6,594.51	\$4,902.48	\$6,138.54	\$551.25	\$1,374.72	\$3,500
16	Total or average, 1907.	7,002	884,203	126	11,363.63	7,627.20	13,965.27	945.00	5,358.78	6,000
17	Total or average, 1908.	7,453	989,966	133	11,013.23	6,914.80	15,242.28	2,578.72	2,722.08	6,000
18	Total or average, 1909.	6,964	803,429	115	12,032.39	5,709.75	13,481.67	1,510.02	2,884.49	6,000
19	Total or average, 1910.	7,162	916,194	128	11,992.46	6,434.45	12,309.03	1,044.00	2,908.30	6,000
20	Total or average, 1911.	7,265	712,142	98	12,135.82	7,333.80	10,879.58	2,088.00	2,948.33	6,000
21	Total or average, 1912.	5,727	688,733	120	8,853.23	5,865.61	8,354.80	1,566.00	2,576.91	4,500

¹ Operating on tract M, 30 per cent royalty.² Operating 4 months on tract M, 30 per cent royalty.

Pacific Gold Dredging Co.

OROVILLE DIVISION, DREDGE NO. 1.

Total costs—Contd.		Costs per yard, cents.								Acres worked.	Item No.
Express and treatment.	Total.	Labor.	Power.	Repairs and supplies.	Taxes and insurance.	Miscellaneous expenses.	Depreciation.	Express and treatment.	Total.		
\$206.62	\$29,703.69	1.284	1.033	1.255	0.347	0.202	0.870	0.034	4.927	11.26	1
319.41	59,648.67	1.209	1.005	1.645	.230	.449	.811	.029	5.378	19.95	2
438.06	60,813.58	1.028	.657	1.607	.272	.197	.659	.032	4.452	23.47	3
352.31	56,341.74	1.201	.703	1.552	.174	.237	.740	.029	4.636	21.82	4
376.68	60,985.11	.967	.613	1.592	.098	.197	.605	.025	4.097	28.09	5
314.57	58,392.37	1.041	.563	1.286	.195	.197	.602	.021	3.905	32.66	6
280.48	69,360.65	.995	.644	1.848	.195	.328	.600	.019	4.629	27.10	7
135.18	22,923.26	.908	.697	.438	.200	.259	.616	.019	3.137	11.61	8

OROVILLE DIVISION, DREDGE NO. 2.

\$101.22	\$21,396.42	3.011	1.567	3.308	0.161	0.680	1.073	0.046	9.846	.....	9
184.96	38,413.74	2.179	1.029	2.906	.128	1.053	.852	.039	8.186	8.32	10
305.68	39,633.83	1.528	.636	2.232	.218	.370	.563	.043	5.590	15.16	11
149.38	29,265.41	1.925	.633	.892	.191	.481	.656	.024	4.302	13.76	12
182.98	32,524.52	1.645	.793	1.155	.122	.434	.585	.027	4.761	14.26	13
164.78	37,606.48	1.425	.611	1.844	.202	.379	.484	.022	4.967	13.83	14

OROVILLE DIVISION, DREDGE NO. 3.

\$166.90	\$23,228.40	1.303	0.968	1.213	0.109	0.272	0.691	0.033	4.589	9.81	15
233.12	45,493.00	1.285	.863	1.579	.107	.606	.679	.026	5.145	18.52	16
269.44	44,740.55	1.112	.698	1.540	.260	.275	.606	.027	4.518	18.13	17
235.19	41,853.51	1.498	.711	1.678	.188	.358	.747	.029	5.209	15.36	18
285.47	40,973.71	1.309	.702	1.343	.114	.318	.655	.031	4.472	16.73	19
185.94	41,571.47	1.704	1.030	1.528	.293	.414	.843	.026	5.838	12.36	20
141.31	31,857.87	1.285	.852	1.213	.227	.374	.653	.021	4.625	11.73	21

Operating costs of dredges of Pacific

OROVILLE DIVISION, DREDGE NO. 4.

Item No.	Period covered.	Hours run.	Cubic yards worked.	Yards per hour.	Total costs.					
					Labor.	Power.	Repairs and supplies.	Taxes and insurance.	Miscellaneous expenses.	Depreciation.
22	Total or average, 7 months, 1906.									
23	Total or average, 1907.									
24	Total or average, 1908.	6,321	1,491,910	236	\$13,040.95	\$9,704.07	\$14,447.31	\$3,499.88	\$3,582.60	\$9,163
25	Total or average, 1909.	7,091	1,371,263	193	14,410.53	9,120.75	18,918.69	2,113.63	2,884.07	9,996
26	Total or average, 1910.	7,410	1,383,332	187	14,140.09	9,723.38	21,350.21	1,460.40	2,928.81	9,996
27	Total or average, 1911.	7,372	1,383,795	188	14,627.24	10,225.88	12,613.20	2,920.80	2,920.38	9,996
28	Total or average, 1912.	6,999	1,556,579	222	14,051.40	10,098.04	19,900.62	2,920.80	4,125.40	9,996
29	Total or average, 1913.	7,501	1,444,533	192	13,519.77	10,866.20	19,501.08	4,140.88	5,487.95	9,996
30	1914.									
31	January.....	611	99,104	162	1,480.55	870.67	1,669.28	307.45	407.91	833
32	February.....	518	104,866	202	1,100.00	682.40	1,229.00	326.16	360.58	833
33	March.....	666	128,574	193	1,304.55	882.20	1,952.65	326.16	351.79	833
34	April.....	647	116,883	181	1,118.55	864.00	1,327.99	326.16	366.19	833
35	May.....	549	120,218	219	1,249.07	720.00	883.51	334.12	352.95	833
36	June.....	461	95,990	208	1,433.32	587.20	1,436.91	332.25	374.98	833
37	July.....	635	113,952	181	1,111.09	802.20	222.83	254.63	386.43	833
38	August.....	652	111,176	170	966.30	858.00	1,148.94	192.13	275.01	833
39	September.....	635	117,755	185	1,219.20	834.40	174.24	323.38	275.37	833
40	October.....	655	125,902	192	1,111.58	894.40	840.00	257.74	286.84	833
41	November.....	500	99,582	199	1,277.40	682.80	1,362.40	257.74	421.37	833
42	December.....	660	119,592	181	1,157.35	898.20	1,815.49	200.84	287.70	833
42	Total or average..	7,189	1,353,594	188	14,528.96	9,576.47	14,063.24	3,438.76	4,147.12	9,996

AMERICAN DIVISION, DREDGE NO. 1.

43	Total or average, 3 months, 1913.	1,801	374,992	208	\$4,282.24	\$2,892.00	\$4,530.53	\$180.81	\$2,047.21	\$3,000
44	1914.									
45	January.....	518	119,368	230	1,364.07	884.00	1,444.09	157.49	663.91	1,000
46	February.....	463	87,783	190	1,082.59	924.00	2,256.55	129.17	639.74	1,000
47	March.....	652	122,970	190	1,206.93	944.00	3,910.88	129.17	627.39	1,000
48	April.....	667	150,521	226	1,169.04	1,204.00	1,056.86	129.17	652.39	1,000
49	May.....	668	156,663	234	1,196.72	1,104.00	1,009.42	133.32	594.22	1,000
50	June.....	661	171,510	259	1,178.70	1,092.00	1,916.28	133.32	617.67	1,000
51	July.....	678	133,614	197	1,336.95	1,068.00	3,713.07	218.74	605.17	1,000
52	August.....	660	123,457	187	1,179.83	1,194.80	1,481.91	156.23	496.47	1,000
53	September.....	600	121,316	202	1,098.55	957.40	3,655.51	289.57	527.47	1,000
54	October.....	620	152,103	245	1,202.03	1,165.60	3,254.09	221.84	526.73	1,000
55	November.....	633	153,400	242	1,136.28	1,046.40	1,449.12	221.84	736.84	1,000
56	December.....	644	166,012	258	1,210.05	952.00	473.05	151.05	520.65	1,000
56	Total or average..	7,464	1,658,717	222	14,361.74	12,536.20	22,330.83	2,070.91	7,208.65	1,200

BUTTE CREEK DIVISION, DREDGE NO. 3.

57	1914.									
58	January.....									
59	February.....									
60	March.....									
61	April.....									
62	May.....									
63	June.....									
64	July.....									
65	August.....									
66	September.....									
67	October.....	525	45,156	86	\$923.70	\$423.36	\$218.20	\$110.00	\$350.89	\$500
68	November.....	545	69,114	127	935.85	580.23	843.02	110.00	468.01	700
69	December.....	570	71,611	125	1,060.61	538.65	327.73	110.00	399.68	600
69	Total or average..	1,640	185,881	113	2,920.16	1,542.24	1,388.95	330.00	1,218.58	1,800

Gold Dredging Co.—Continued.

OROVILLE DIVISION, DREDGE NO. 4.

Total costs—Contd.		Costs per yard, cents.								Acres worked.	Item No.
Express and treatment.	Total.	Labor.	Power.	Repairs and supplies.	Taxes and insurance.	Miscellaneous expenses.	Depreciation.	Express and treatment.	Total.		
											22
											23
\$332.63	\$53,770.54	0.874	0.650	0.968	0.235	0.240	0.614	0.022	3.603	31.86	24
297.20	57,740.87	1.051	.665	1.379	.154	.211	.729	.022	4.211	27.67	25
361.52	59,960.41	1.022	.703	1.543	.105	.212	.723	.026	4.334	25.00	26
322.63	53,626.13	1.057	.739	.912	.211	.211	.722	.023	3.875	27.06	27
300.17	61,392.43	.903	.649	1.278	.188	.265	.642	.019	3.944	30.73	28
347.71	63,859.59	.936	.752	1.350	.287	.380	.692	.024	4.421	23.20	29
25.59	5,594.45	1.494	.879	1.684	.310	.412	.840	.026	5.645	1.45	30
25.81	4,556.95	1.049	.651	1.172	.311	.344	.794	.024	4.345	1.75	31
60.62	5,710.97	1.015	.686	1.518	.253	.274	.648	.049	4.442	2.19	32
35.67	4,871.56	.957	.739	1.136	.279	.313	.713	.031	4.168	1.61	33
16.49	4,389.14	1.039	.599	.735	.278	.293	.693	.014	3.651	1.56	34
31.00	5,028.66	1.493	.612	1.497	.346	.391	.868	.032	5.239	1.20	35
24.57	3,634.75	.975	.704	.195	.223	.340	.731	.022	3.190	1.66	36
33.42	4,306.80	.869	.772	1.034	.173	.247	.749	.030	3.874	1.73	37
19.58	3,679.17	1.035	.709	.148	.275	.234	.707	.016	3.124	1.67	38
22.51	4,246.07	.883	.710	.667	.205	.228	.662	.018	3.373	1.70	39
17.39	4,852.10	1.283	.686	1.368	.258	.423	.837	.017	4.872	1.19	40
69.07	5,261.65	.968	.751	1.518	.168	.240	.696	.058	4.399	1.74	41
381.72	56,132.27	1.073	.708	1.039	.254	.306	.738	.029	4.147	19.45	42

AMERICAN DIVISION, DREDGE NO. 1.

\$133.51	\$17,066.30	1.142	0.771	1.208	0.048	0.546	0.800	0.036	4.551	7.66		43
48.33	5,561.94	1.143	.741	1.209	.132	.556	.838	.040	4.659	2.52		44
19.03	6,051.08	1.233	1.053	2.571	.147	.729	1.139	.021	6.893	1.71		45
20.53	7,838.90	.982	.768	3.180	.105	.510	.813	.017	6.375	2.20		46
26.96	5,238.37	.777	.800	.702	.086	.433	.664	.018	3.480	2.59		47
20.76	5,058.44	.764	.705	.644	.085	.379	.639	.013	3.229	3.13		48
39.84	5,977.81	.687	.637	1.118	.077	.360	.583	.023	3.485	3.12		49
70.32	8,012.25	1.001	.799	2.779	.163	.453	.749	.053	5.997	2.57		50
58.57	5,567.81	.956	.968	1.200	.126	.402	.810	.047	4.509	2.43		51
63.06	4,301.56	.906	.789	.301	.239	.435	.824	.052	3.546	2.57		52
36.21	7,406.50	.790	.767	2.139	.146	.346	.657	.024	4.869	3.04		53
102.89	5,693.37	.741	.682	.945	.144	.480	.652	.067	3.711	3.45		54
165.06	4,471.86	.729	.573	.285	.091	.314	.602	.099	2.693	2.67		55
671.56	71,179.89	.866	.756	1.346	.125	.434	.723	.041	4.291	32.60		56

BUTTE CREEK DIVISION, DREDGE NO. 3.

												57
												58
												59
												60
												61
												62
												63
												64
												65
\$9.82	\$2,535.97	2.045	0.938	0.483	0.244	0.777	1.107	0.022	5.616	1.85		66
17.39	3,654.50	1.354	.839	1.220	.119	.677	1.013	.025	5.287	2.16		67
36.86	3,073.53	1.481	.752	.458	.184	.888	.838	.051	4.292	2.38		68
64.07	9,264.00	1.571	.830	.747	.188	.855	.969	.034	4.983	6.39		69

Balance sheet used by Conrey Placer Mining Co.^a

Assets.			Increase.	Decrease.
Cash mines bank.....				
Cash mines office.....				
Cash with treasurer.....				
Bullion in hand.....				
Accounts receivable (list)				
Stock—warehouse (list).....				
Stock—fuel.....				
Prepaid accounts.....				
Dredge No. 1.....				
Dredge No. 2.....				
Dredge No. 3.....				
Dredge No. 4.....				
Machine shop and tools.....				
Minor personal property.....				
Lands, buildings, etc.....				
Substation and pole line.....				
Deferred charges (list).....				
Liabilities.			Increase.	Decrease.
Accounts payable (list).....				
Notes payable.....				
Accounts accruing.....				
Capital stock.....				
Reserve for upkeep of chain.....				
Surplus account.....				

..... *Bookkeeper.* *Manager.*

^a Jennings, Hennen, History and development of gold dredging in Montana: Bull. 121, Bureau of Mines, 1916, p. 25.

Profit-and-loss report used by Conrey Placer Mining Co.^a

Profit-and-Loss Report for Month of

Cubic yards dredged.	Month of.....	Year to date...months.		
Dredge No. 1.....				
Dredge No. 2.....				
Dredge No. 3.....				
Dredge No. 4.....				
Total.....				
Operating costs.		Average per yard.	Months.	Average per yard.
Dredge No. 1.....				
Dredge No. 2.....				
Dredge No. 3.....				
Dredge No. 4.....				
Total.....				
Indirect expenses.				
Salaries, mines.....				
Salaries, Boston.....				
Expenses, Boston.....				
Interest.....				
Insurance.....				
Taxes.....				
Telephones.....				
Office expense.....				
Building repairs.....				
Living quarters.....				
Miscellaneous expenses.....				
Stable expense.....				
Maintenance substation and pole line.....				
Roads, ditches, and fences.....				
Prospect drilling.....				
Ranch expense.....				
Total indirect expenses.....				
Total operating costs.....				
Total expenses.....				
Balance net earnings to surplus account.....				
Net bullion and earnings.				
Dredge No. 1.....				
Dredge No. 2.....				
Dredge No. 3.....				
Dredge No. 4.....				
Net bullion, total.....				
Ranch returns.....				
Rents.....				
Lights.....				
Scrap.....				
Interest receipts.....				
Shop receipts.....				
Miscellaneous receipts.....				
..... <i>Bookkeeper.</i>		 <i>Manager.</i>		

^a Jennings, Hennen, work quoted, p. 26.

Form of operating report used by Conrey Placer Mining Co.^a

Operating Report for Month of Dredge No.

Time.	Month of	Year to date	months.
Running hours	per cent.	Hours	per cent.
Lost hours	per cent.	Hours	per cent.
Total hours	100 per cent.	Hours	100 per cent.

Excavation.	Months.
Cubic yards dredged	virgin ..
Cubic yards dredged	tailings ..
Cubic yards dredged	gross ..
Average per running hour	
Average per bucket	
Buckets per minute	
Average kilowatt-hours per yard	
Acres dredged	
Average depth to bedrock	

Production.	Average per yard.	Months.	Average per yard.
Gross bullion			
Less express			
Net bullion to profit-and-loss report			

Operating cost.				
Labor				
Fuel				
Power				
Supplies				
Upkeep of chain				
Repairs:				
Digging appliances, labor				
Digging appliances, material				
Pumping appliances, labor				
Pumping appliances, material				
Gold saving and washing appliances, labor				
Gold saving and washing appliances, material				
Electrical appliances, labor				
Electrical appliances, material				
Heating appliances, labor				
Heating appliances, material				
Hull and housing, labor				
Hull and housing, material				
Miscellaneous				
Totals to profit-and-loss report				

..... Bookkeeper. Manager.

^a Jennings, Hennen, work quoted, p. 27.

Summary of yearly yardage and expenses, Conrey Placer Mining Co., Sept. 1, 1906, to July 31, 1915.^a

Year.	Cubic yards excavated.	Average operating costs per cubic yard, in cents.							Indirect expenses. ^b	Total.
		Labor.	Fuel.	Power.	Supplies.	Upkeep of chain.	Repairs.	Total.		
1906.....	322,174	1.65	0.08	1.59	0.20	1.40	1.07	5.99	3.80	9.79
1907.....	1,152,478	1.34	.06	1.34	.04	.87	1.12	4.77	2.63	7.40
1908.....	2,248,576	1.45	.08	1.69	.09	1.50	1.45	6.26	1.12	7.38
1909.....	2,429,524	1.60	.11	1.30	.09	1.69	1.89	7.61	1.22	8.83
1910.....	2,670,354	1.66	.13	1.29	.10	1.53	1.97	6.88	1.11	7.99
1911.....	3,566,691	1.29	.12	1.22	.09	1.31	1.80	6.11	1.04	7.15
1912.....	4,463,354	1.41	.17	1.34	.13	1.37	2.34	6.82	1.05	7.87
1913.....	4,625,436	1.37	.12	1.36	.09	1.09	1.93	5.96	.92	6.88
1914.....	6,268,626	1.13	.07	1.15	.09	.94	1.25	4.63	.73	5.36
1915 c.....	3,632,677	1.13	.06	1.15	.08	.98	1.65	5.05	.94	5.99
Total.....	31,379,890	1.37	.11	1.32	.10	1.00	1.76	5.91	1.05	6.96

^a Jennings, Hennen, work quoted, p. 28.

^b Includes salaries, Ruby and Boston, insurance, taxes, maintenance of pole line and substation, roads, ditches, bonus to employees, legal expenses, accidents, all office expenses, etc., but interest on loans and other indebtedness is excluded.

^c To July 31.

Operating report of Conrey Placer Mining Co., covering electric dredges Nos. 1, 2, 3, and 4, from starting to July 31, 1915.^a

TIME.

Item.	Dredge No. 1.	Dredge No. 2.	Dredge No. 3.	Dredge No. 4.	Total.
Running hours, per cent.....	71	67	65	65	67
Lost hours, per cent.....	29	33	35	35	33
Total.....	100	100	100	100	100

EXCAVATION DATA.

Cubic yards dredged, virgin ground.....	7,817,520	5,515,756	8,166,281	9,880,333	31,379,890
Cubic yards dredged, tailings ^b	72,678	752,240	479,872	145,192	1,449,982
Cubic yards dredged, gross.....	7,890,198	6,267,996	8,646,153	10,025,525	32,829,872
Average per running hour.....	174	132	161	420	195
Average per bucket.....	.18	.18	.19	.38	.....
Buckets per minute.....	15.75	12.98	14.15	18.62	.....
Average kilowatt-hours per yard.....	1.55	1.89	1.73	1.36	.....
Acres dredged.....	223.16	143.62	144.43	134.92	646.13
Average depth to bedrock, feet.....	22.1	28.1	40.8	45.3	.....

OPERATING COSTS, AVERAGE COST PER YARD, IN CENTS.

Labor.....	1.50	1.68	1.75	0.79	1.37
Fuel.....	.11	.13	.13	.07	.11
Power.....	1.27	1.55	1.48	1.09	1.32
Supplies.....	.10	.11	.09	.09	.10
Upkeep of chain.....	1.03	1.49	1.51	1.08	1.25

COST OF REPAIRS, IN CENTS.

Digging appliances, labor.....	0.19	0.32	0.28	0.23	0.25
Digging appliances, material.....	.32	.46	.62	.61	.51
Pumping appliances, labor.....	.04	.02	.03	.01	.02
Pumping appliances, material.....	.07	.03	.04	.01	.04
Gold saving and washing appliances, labor.....	.28	.28	.22	.17	.23
Gold saving and washing appliances, material.....	.60	.66	.36	.57	.54
Electrical appliances, labor.....	.04	.05	.05	.05	.05
Electrical appliances, material.....	.03	.04	.06	.04	.04
Heating appliances, labor.....	.01	.....	.01	.....	.....
Heating appliances, material.....	.02	.02	.02	.....	.01
Hull and housing, labor.....	.01	.05	.04	.01	.03
Hull and housing, material.....	.01	.02	.01	.01	.....
Miscellaneous.....	.03	.03	.05	.02	.03
Total operating costs.....	5.86	6.94	6.75	4.85	5.91
Indirect expenses, excluding interest c.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	1.05
Grand total.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	6.96

^a Jennings, Hennen, work quoted, p. 29.

^b The tailings dredged are not used in calculating costs.

^c In indirect expenses are included salaries, Ruby and Boston, insurance, taxes, maintenance of pole line and substation, roads, ditches, bonus to employees, legal expenses, accidents, all office expenses, etc., but interest on loans and other indebtedness is excluded.

Operating costs of dredges of Natoma

Dredge No.	Size of buckets.	Time.					
		Total days.	Total hours.	Lost.	Dredging.	Efficiency.	Average dredging per day.
Natoma Division.							
1.....	13½	363	8,712	Hrs. min. 1,606 55	Hrs. min. 7,105 5	P. ct. 81.6	Hrs. min. 19 34
2.....	8½	363	8,712	1,109 25	7,602 35	87.3	20 57
3.....	8½	364	8,736	1,564 10	7,171 50	82.1	19 42
4.....	13½	303	7,272	1,204 40	6,067 20	83.4	20 1
5.....	9	363	8,712	1,542 10	7,169 50	82.3	19 45
6.....	9	363	8,712	1,452	7,260	83.3	20
7.....	9	363	8,712	2,322 30	6,389 30	73.3	17 36
8.....	15	363	8,712	2,341 30	6,370 30	73.1	17 33
9.....	15	363	8,712	1,481 55	7,230 5	83.0	19 55
10.....	15	363	8,712	2,183 55	6,528 5	74.9	17 59
F. R. Division.							
1.....	7½	363	8,712	902 25	7,809 35	89.6	21 31
2.....	7½	363	8,712	1,212 35	7,499 25	86.1	20 40
3.....	13½	363	8,712	1,251 45	7,460 15	85.6	20 33
Natoma Division.....		3,571	85,704	16,809 10	68,894 50	80.4	19 18
F. R. Division.....		1,089	26,136	3,366 45	22,769 15	87.1	20 55
Both divisions.....		4,660	111,840	20,175 55	91,664 5	82.0	19 40

Consolidated of California.

Average depth.		Total ground worked.	Ground worked per day.	Area dredged.	Cost per cubic yard, cents.													
Feet.	Cu. yds.				Cu. yds.	Acres.	Total expense.	Running expense.					Repairs.		General expenses.	Smelting and express.	Taxes.	Insurance.
								Labor.	Material.	Power.	Water.	Total.	Labor.	Material.				
24	2,884,250	7,946	75.9584	3.93	0.59	0.06	0.70	0.08	1.43	0.19	1.75	0.41	0.03	0.08	0.04			
21	1,816,849	5,005	54.0199	3.89	1.03	.18	.71	.19	2.11	.19	.95	.44	.03	.08	.09			
37	1,617,392	4,443	27.0221	5.33	1.13	.15	.75	.14	2.17	.21	2.29	.48	.03	.09	.06			
22	2,049,853	6,765	56.8314	2.67	.65	.05	.50	.07	1.27	.17	.59	.49	.03	.05	.07			
54	1,802,644	4,966	20.5995	4.27	.77	.08	.84	.07	1.76	.33	1.56	.43	.03	.08	.08			
40	1,396,212	3,846	21.6344	6.49	1.29	.28	1.06	.13	2.76	.28	2.64	.56	.03	.12	.10			
60	1,469,431	4,048	14.8511	5.82	1.01	.14	1.25	.11	2.51	.52	1.99	.53	.07	.17	.03			
67	2,053,568	5,657	19.0005	7.14	.84	.15	1.32	.10	2.41	.43	3.58	.57	.03	.10	.02			
54	2,346,824	6,465	27.1771	5.25	.83	.18	1.41	.11	2.53	.26	1.74	.50	.03	.10	.09			
37	2,273,942	6,264	33.0307	5.26	.88	.17	1.09	.12	2.26	.30	1.96	.51	.07	.14	.02			
33	1,815,079	5,000	33.8020	2.50	.80	.09	.54	.....	1.43	.08	.47	.34	.02	.07	.09			
35	1,509,316	4,158	26.7344	3.01	.87	.06	.60	.....	1.53	.13	.64	.41	.04	.15	.11			
41	2,818,239	7,764	42.6772	3.31	.80	.15	.94	.....	1.89	.09	.77	.33	.03	.12	.08			
34	19,710,985	5,520	355.0851	4.91	.87	.13	.96	.11	2.07	.28	1.88	.49	.03	.10	.06			
38	6,142,634	5,641	103.2136	2.99	.82	.11	.73	.....	1.66	.10	.65	.35	.03	.11	.09			
.....	25,853,619	5,548	458.2987	4.45	.85	.13	.91	.08	1.97	.24	1.59	.45	.03	.10	.07			

Working costs of gold dredging in California. *a*

Capacity of buckets.	Time in commission.		Working period for figures given.	Actual working time; hours during working period. <i>b</i>	Quantity handled.	Average depth of gravel.	Operating expenses, cents per cubic yard.					Total expenditure.	Remarks.
	Yrs.	Mo.					Labor and material.	Electric power.	Water.	Repairs.	General.	Taxes and insurance.	
Cu. ft.	Yrs.	Mo.	Yrs.	Mo.	Cu. yds.	Ft.							
3	1	1	1	1	173,655	27.0	2.77	0.90	0.14	4.15	0.78	0.49	9.23
3	1	1	1	1	458,882	26.9	2.03	.69	.....	3.28	.63	.37	7.07
3.5	5	9	1	1	395,316	35.0	2.83	1.53	.228	1.74	1.32	.....	7.60
3.5	6	6	1	1	461,882	35.0	2.85	1.48	.195	1.71	1.07	.....	7.32
4	9	9	1	1	484,387	20.6	1.83	.89	.31	2.58	.65	.26	6.52
5	6	5	1	1	481,184	25.0	3.28	1.46	.39	2.97	1.52	.....	9.55
5	6	5	1	1	635,146	27.0	3.14	1.45	.....	2.40	1.28	.41	8.70
5	2	6	1	1	582,801	30.0	3.28	2.02	.32	2.59	1.37	1.00	8.98
5	2	6	1	1	615,009	25.0	3.06	1.42	.29	3.06	1.14	.....	8.98
5	4	6	1	1	812,355	36.0	d 2.30	1.08	.....	2.95	.....	.35	6.65
5	3	5	1	1	1,148,480	25.5	.88	.52	.05	1.77	.25	.35	3.80
5	2	7	1	1	148,802	29.9	.82	.49	.03	1.89	.25	.16	3.64
5	4	9 ³	1	1	599,614	38.5	1.77	.92	.25	e 4.03	.47	.23	7.67
7	1	1	1	1	838,885	35.0	1.19	.69	.....	1.22	.26	.17	3.53
7	1	3	1	1	1,114,605	27.6	1.21	.62	.03	1.81	.29	.11	4.07
7	1	9	1	1	1,033,694	26.5	1.08	.64	.14	2.69	.34	.20	5.09
7	2	9	1	1	1,017,167	28.1	1.10	.65	.15	2.19	.28	.14	4.51
7	3	3	1	1	935,322	33.4	1.26	.85	.06	2.34	.31	.34	5.88
7	3	3	1	1	1,193,146	27.5	1.05	.58	.....	1.78	.32	.37	5.10
7.5	2	11	2	11	13,404	27.9	1.27	.41	.....	2.50	.24	.24	4.42
7.5	2	9 ⁴	1	9 ⁴	3,488,229	27.9	.95	.58	.....	1.30	.27	.39	3.55
7.5	2	6	1	1	944,879	28.0	.99	.77	.....	1.95	.45	.....	4.16
7.5	2	6	1	1	1,360,814	70.2	1.09	.98	.....	2.01	.45	.....	4.53
8	6	6	6	6	1,281,351	67.8	1.69	.59	.....	1.14	.28	.22	3.92
8	4	4	4	4	583,927	42.5	1.69	()	()	()	()	()	2.47
9	5	5	5	5	626,624	24.0	()	()	()	()	()	()	4.98
9	5	5	5	5	580,310	51.0	()	()	()	()	()	()	2.30
13.5	8	8	8	8	1,803,201	19.0	1.02	.47	.....	.60	.12	.09	

a Janin, Charles, Present-day problems in California gold dredging: Trans. Am. Inst. Min. Eng., vol. 142, 1911, p. 873.

b Total possible time in year's work, 8,784 hours.

c A 7-foot dredge is now working this ground at a profit.

d Including general expense, management, etc.

e Heavy repair cost due to new tumbler, conveyor belt, repairs to digging ladder, screens, etc.

f This dredge successfully replaced an open-connected bucket dredge which could not handle ground at a profit.

g Replacing tumbler shafts, conveyor belt, and new screen included in repairs.

h New steel spud and screen in repairs.

i Depreciation charges included in total expense.

j Segregated costs not given.

Operating costs of dredges of Tonopah Placers Co.

DREDGE No. 1.

Item.	Total cost.	Cost per cubic yard.
Labor.....	\$18,296.69	\$0.019
Supplies.....	8,445.09	.009
Power.....	14,262.36	.016
Total direct charges.....	41,004.14	.044
Superintendence.....	3,002.42	.003
Office.....	1,198.12	.001
Insurance.....	842.92	.001
Taxes.....	3,696.62	.004
General.....	670.02	.001
Company cottages.....	1,021.87	.001
Stable.....	115.39	.....
Auto.....	557.21	.001
Total indirect charges.....	11,104.57	.012
Total.....	52,108.71	.056
Yardage, cubic yards.....	919,397	.....
Cost per cubic yard.....	.056	.....

DREDGE No. 2.

Labor.....	17,218.08	.013
Supplies.....	9,782.57	.007
Power.....	17,501.72	.013
Total direct charges.....	44,502.37	.033
Superintendence.....	3,244.48	.002
Office.....	1,352.21	.001
Insurance.....	842.42	.001
Taxes.....	8,781.70	.006
General.....	615.99	.001
Company cottages.....	394.47	.....
Stable.....	115.39	.....
Auto.....	557.21	.....
Total indirect charges.....	15,903.87	.012
Total.....	60,406.24	.045
Yardage, cubic yards.....	1,332,739	.....
Cost per cubic yard.....	.045	.....

DREDGE No. 3.

Labor.....	20,838.80	.028
Supplies.....	16,630.97	.022
Power.....	17,925.62	.024
Total direct charges.....	55,395.39	.074
Superintendence.....	3,799.98	.005
Office.....	1,570.22	.002
Insurance.....	965.57	.001
Taxes.....	3,491.68	.005
General.....	619.64	.001

Legal.....	\$138. 85	.....
Drilling.....	294. 49	\$0. 001
Auto.....	557. 27	. 001
Stable.....	92. 50	.....
Total indirect charges.....	11, 530. 20	. 016
Total.....	66, 925. 59	. 090
Yardage, cubic yards.....	743, 120	.....
Cost per cubic yard.....	. 090	.....
Total cost all dredges.....	179, 440. 54	.....
Total yardage.....	2, 995, 256	.....
Average cost per cubic yard.....	0. 059	.....

Operating costs and miscellaneous data, dredges of Marysville Gold Dredging Co.

DREDGE NO. 3.

MISCELLANEOUS DATA.

Item.	1910	1911	1912	1913	1914
Working days.....	362	364	364	363	363
Working hours.....	8, 688	8, 736	8, 736	8, 712	8, 712
Hours digging.....	6, 106. 39	6, 050. 59	6, 493. 00	7, 322. 34	7, 373. 51
Time digging, per cent.....	70	69	74	84	85
Area in acres.....	18. 114	16. 124	15. 1373	15. 7166	17. 2700
Average depth, feet.....	60	62	66	65	66
Cubic yards handled.....	1, 728, 302	1, 532, 784	1, 515, 443	1, 624, 055	1, 831, 802
Cubic yards per day.....	4, 774	4, 211	4, 163	4, 474	5, 046

COSTS PER CUBIC YARD.

Labor.....	\$0. 0182	\$0. 0161	\$0. 0166	\$0. 0160	\$0. 0149
Power.....	. 0070	. 0074	. 0088	. 0085	. 0087
Supplies.....	. 0235	. 0382	. 0330	. 0282	. 0222
Taxes and insurance.....	. 0021	. 0047	. 0030	. 0031	. 0035
Miscellaneous.....	. 0026	. 0025	. 0057	. 0051	. 0052
Total.....	. 0534	. 0689	. 0671	. 0609	. 0545

DREDGE NO. 4.

MISCELLANEOUS DATA.

Item.	1911	1912	1913	1914
Working days.....	239	364	363	363
Working hours.....	5, 736	8, 736	8, 712	8, 712
Hours digging.....	4, 428. 06	7, 075. 10	6, 901. 08	7, 415. 33
Time digging, per cent.....	77	81	79	85
Area in acres.....	11. 6645	15. 5522	19. 7450	22. 5583
Average depth, feet.....	59	61	58	61
Cubic yards handled.....	1, 058, 797	1, 453, 428	1, 808, 001	2, 112, 654
Cubic yards per day.....	4, 430	4, 000	4, 980	5, 820

COSTS PER CUBIC YARD.

Labor.....	\$0. 0156	\$0. 0176	\$0. 0142	\$0. 0125
Power.....	. 0081	. 0102	. 0083	. 0078
Supplies.....	. 0191	. 0318	. 0191	. 0189
Taxes and insurance.....	. 0041	. 0025	. 0030	. 0032
Miscellaneous.....	. 0023	. 0069	. 0045	. 0046
Total.....	. 0492	. 0690	. 0491	. 0470

Operating costs of dredges of Oro Electric Corporation.

OROVILLE DREDGES.

Year.	Dredges operating.	Cubic yards dredged.	Days elapsed.	Average hours running time per day.	Average cubic yards per month per dredge.	Average cubic yards per day per dredge.	Average cubic yards per hour per dredge.	Average cost per month per dredge.	Cost per hour of running time.	Cost per cubic yard, in cents.				
										Maintenance.	Operating.	General.	Insurance and taxes.	Total.
1903.	0.25	196,479	214	5.39	19,560	652	120.9	\$836	\$5.17	-----	-----	-----	-----	4.27
1904.	1.83	1,008,090	824	10.20	32,850	1,095	107.4	2,365	7.73	-----	-----	-----	-----	7.20
1905.	3.00	2,210,609	1,095	16.74	60,700	2,020	120.7	3,912	7.85	-----	-----	-----	-----	6.50
1906.	3.67	3,131,020	1,309	19.10	69,060	2,302	120.5	3,360	5.86	-----	-----	-----	-----	4.78
1907.	4.75	3,755,115	1,582	17.02	69,300	2,310	135.7	3,670	7.19	1.72	2.95	0.54	0.086	5.31
1908.	4.58	4,572,573	1,830	16.04	74,880	2,496	155.6	4,192	8.71	2.24	2.46	0.43	0.476	5.61
1909.	5.00	4,004,352	1,825	16.53	66,060	2,202	133.2	4,043	8.15	2.69	2.64	0.44	0.361	6.13
1910.	5.00	4,308,476	1,825	18.08	70,890	2,363	130.6	3,539	6.52	1.65	2.65	0.44	0.263	5.00
1911.	4.58	3,646,695	1,641	18.74	65,520	2,184	116.6	3,644	6.48	1.79	2.95	0.44	0.374	5.56
1912.	4.00	2,225,948	1,464	17.63	46,374	1,520	86.2	3,687	6.85	2.66	4.25	0.43	0.606	7.95
1913 ^a	4.00	3,465,711	1,460	18.71	72,202	2,374	126.9	3,745	6.57	1.58	2.92	0.34	0.347	5.19
1914.	3.76	3,303,647	1,374	19.08	73,218	2,404	126.0	3,057	5.26	0.80	2.73	0.30	0.352	4.18

CAMANCHE DREDGE (9 cubic feet).

1913.	0.88	1,812,533	322	20.02	170,351	5,629	281.1	5,550	9.16	1.02	1.79	0.31	0.140	3.26
1914.	1.00	1,704,044	365	19.38	142,004	4,669	239.4	5,668	9.56	1.23	2.16	0.31	0.289	3.99

^a March, 1913, one dredge was converted from 5 to 6 cubic feet capacity.

RECOVERY OF GOLD COMPARED TO CONTENT INDICATED BY PROSPECTING.

What percentage of the gold is recovered by a dredge, whether the actual content of the material dredged or the yield indicated by prospecting is considered, has always been an interesting question. It is generally acknowledged that the modern dredge with its improved washing plant and large area of gold-saving tables recovers, except where considerable sticky clay or where "rusty" gold is present, a high proportion of the gold in the material washed. The proportion of gold recovered from the amount estimated to be in the ground is a different matter, and requires the consideration of several factors not directly connected with the metallurgy of gold dredging. Obviously, to determine the difference between the actual gold content of the ground and the recovery on the dredge, it is necessary to know: (1) the gold content of the ground previous to dredging, or (2) the loss in the tailing.

Too much dependence on a vendor's statement of past production or his estimate for the future accounts for many a wide discrepancy between expectation and fulfillment, and the same may be said of careless or inexperienced sampling or, sometimes, no sampling whatever. In the early days of dredging, inexperience in the use of drills for sampling placer ground often led to over estimation of the gold content; this error accounts in part for the first dredges recovering a low proportion of the gold indicated by drill sampling. Experience has minimized this danger, and the results obtained over a period of years have shown that there is little reason to-day for a wide discrepancy between the actual recovery and the content estimated by prospecting, provided the prospecting was done by an experienced engineer with sufficient funds and time at his disposal.

The thorough sampling of a placer, as described in the chapter on prospecting, is by no means the simple matter the uninitiated often believe it to be. Much depends on the care taken and the experience of the engineer in charge.

If great care has been exercised in sampling, every detail being done properly, each sample will represent as nearly as possible the gold content per cubic yard at the place sampled. Although each hole may be taken as indicative of the content of the ground where it is sunk, the proper placing of the holes is of importance. The proper location of holes and the interval at which samples should be taken can be determined only after a study of the ground. There is no

hard and fast rule to follow. Some areas have been considered sufficiently prospected with one drill hole to 10 acres; on other areas the engineer has not been fully satisfied with one hole to one acre.

METHODS OF PROSPECTING.

Preliminary holes are generally sunk and carefully sampled to determine whether the gold occurs in wide or in narrow channels, and whether its distribution is fairly even or in irregular pay streaks. Holes badly spaced with too many in the richer part of the ground would yield too high an average content. Ground that shows a spotted or irregular gold content will obviously need more tests than ground yielding fairly uniform samples. Where sampling discloses a channel or narrow belt having a higher mineral content than that of the whole area, the outlines of the channel or belt should be determined as closely as the purpose of the examination warrants. Such sampling is needed at French Gulch near Breckenridge, Colo. where the principal gold content is in a narrow channel, and ground outside the limits of the channel is too poor for profitable dredging.

Sometimes it is feasible to segregate certain parts of a property and eliminate low-grade areas. When a tract is large and the time for examination is limited, tests to confirm the samples indicated by preliminary prospecting may be concentrated on a piece of ground large enough to determine the advisability of purchasing the property and installing at least one dredge. From these statements it is clear that the accuracy with which the average mineral content of placer ground is indicated by an examination depends on the care taken in sampling, the number of samples taken, and the situation of the holes with reference to the character of the deposit. Everything hinges on the experience and judgment of the man in charge.

FACTORS USED IN CALCULATIONS.

In estimating the probable recovery from dredging ground most engineers, after determining the average content indicated by prospecting, take a certain proportion, generally 75 or 80 per cent, of this indicated content as recoverable by the dredge. These figures are based on actual tests made to determine the dredge recovery, and also on the percentages of the prospecting content recovered in dredging certain carefully prospected areas.

Some engineers, when sampling with drills, use a different factor in their calculations than that generally employed; that is, they reduce the metal content per cubic yard of the place sampled by an amount that, in accord with their experience, represents recovery. Use of this factor, practically a combination of drill factor and recovery estimates, discounts the content that otherwise would have been assumed from the regular drill factor. For instance, in place

of the usual factor 27, a new factor, $33\frac{1}{3}$ per cent, is used. Engineers following such a practice should mention it clearly in their reports. Failure to do so might cause the future of a property to be discounted further by persons to whom the report is presented, if these persons are not conversant with the methods employed in computation.

Attempts to confirm the gold indications of individual drill holes by sinking shafts around the drill holes, or sinking other drill holes near the first, generally yield widely different results. The gold is not uniformly distributed throughout the gravel, so that the results from single drill holes do not indicate of average content. There are rare instances on record of the dredge recovery exceeding estimates, not only for the drill showing on certain small areas between clean-up periods, but also for the total area dredged. Thus in a small area dredged by Natoma No. 4, 120 per cent of the yardage, and 115 per cent of the estimated recovery were obtained. In most discrepancies of the kind it will be found that ordinary methods of valuation were discounted in preparing the estimates.

The following reference to the Pato property, taken from the report of the Oroville Dredging Co., dated September 30, 1911, shows the prevailing practice in discounting the prospecting indications. "The original estimates by the engineers give us an area containing 13,637,347 cubic yards of material, yielding gross \$3,202,986, there having been deducted from the values recovered by protecting tests 25 per cent for variation, possible losses, etc."

RECOVERY FROM DIFFERENT PARTS OF TABLE.

Figure 22, representing the gold-saving table of a 6-foot close-connected bucket dredge, furnished by W. H. James of Oroville, shows the percentage of the total gold recovered from different parts of the table. It is based on careful data kept at each clean-up for a period of three years.

The total table area is 1,457 square feet; 89 per cent of the gold recovered is arrested on 292 square feet, as shown on those portions of the table marked 1. Including the recovery from the save-all, 92.2 per cent of the gold was obtained from 332 square feet; 4.68 per cent more was recovered from 360 square feet additional. Thus 96.9 per cent of the total gold recovered on this dredge came from 692 square feet of table area. The remaining 3.1 per cent was obtained on the additional 765 feet. Although the total table area on this dredge was 1,457 square feet, that on a dredge having the same bucket capacity, but designed for ground containing much clay and difficult to wash, was increased to 3,800 square feet.

Table area varies with the ideas of designers and with the conditions to be encountered. From the first dredges with only a few square feet of table area to the modern 15-foot dredge with 8,000

square feet is a long step, as is also the increase of capacity from 10 cubic yards or less per hour of actual mining time for early dredges to 500 cubic yards per hour for months at a stretch for some modern boats.

Figure 22 is interesting as showing how large a proportion of the gold is recovered on the upper part of the table, the bulk of all the

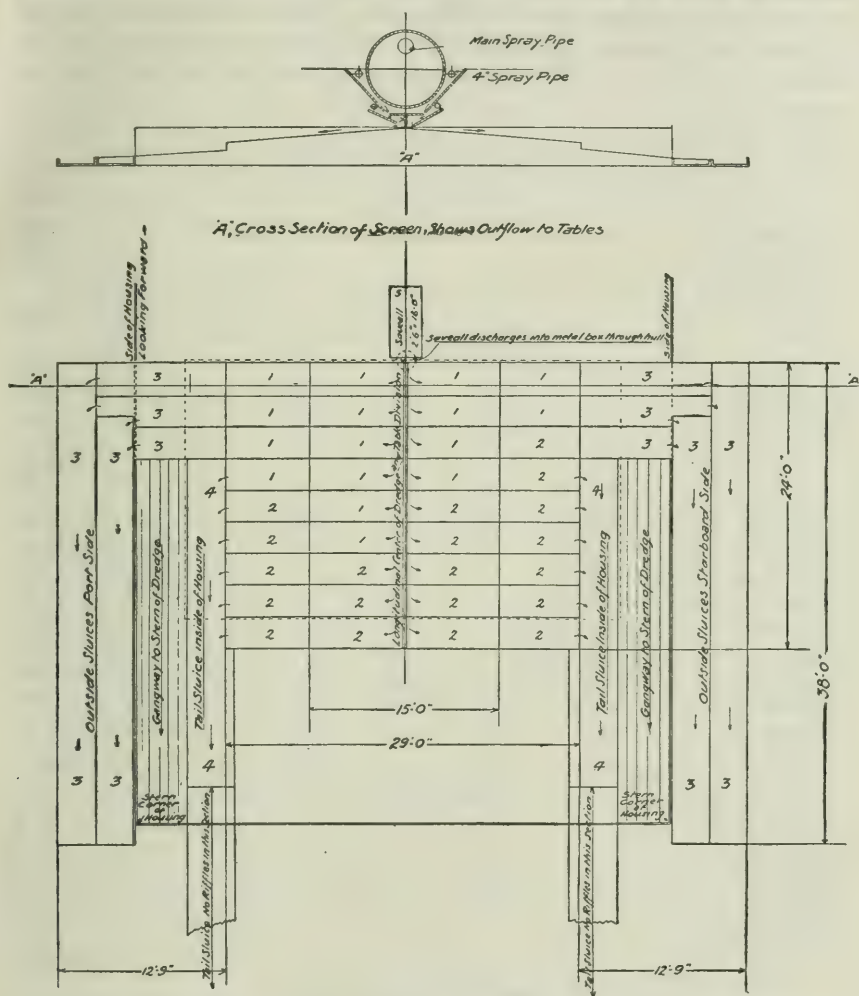


FIGURE 22.—Table plan of gold-saving area on dredge equipped with revolving screen, showing distribution of flow and recovery from segregated areas.

gold recovered being actually taken from the first 3 feet at the top end. It is advisable, however, to have as large a table area as space will permit, even though it is not often necessary to clean up the lower end. Tests with the Neill jig, described in the chapter on metallurgy, indicate the advisability, on some boats, of supplementing

the gold-saving tables with other devices. Few operators have ever complained of having too large a table area on their dredge, and many would add to the existing tables if space permitted. Investigation of the tables of a dredge will generally show some loss of quicksilver, and consequently of gold, over the tail sluice in addition to the fine gold carried off in suspension.

From the amalgam returns, the percentages recovered from the different gold-saving appliances on the Conrey dredges at Ruby, Mont., from the start of their work to December 31, 1913, are as under:

Proportion of total recovery from gold-saving devices on Conrey dredges.

	<i>Dredge No. 1.</i>	Per cent.
All 20 tables.....	92.54	
Tail sluices.....	3.31	
Well save-all.....	4.15	
	100.00	
	<i>Dredge No. 2.</i>	
All 20 tables.....	93.46	
Tail sluices.....	3.46	
Well save-all.....	3.08	
	100.00	
	<i>Dredge No. 3.</i>	
Upper flume.....	55.66	
Lower flume, first section.....	27.11	
Lower flume, second section.....	6.72	
Lower flume, below undercurrent.....	.49	
Undercurrent.....	1.33	
Well save-all.....	5.01	
Tables.....	3.01	
Tail sluices.....	.31	
Miscellaneous.....	.36	
	100.00	
	<i>Dredge No. 4.</i>	
First 16 tables.....	87.90	
Last 8 tables.....	1.96	
Tail sluices.....	6.81	
Undercurrent.....	.57	
Well save-all.....	2.76	
	100.00	

GOLD IN TAILINGS.

To sample the dredge tailing is difficult. To be trustworthy, any test must extend over a considerable period. Practically all such tests have indicated an appreciable loss, but most of the tests did not, so far as the author knows, determine the gold recovery with any accuracy. Even the extensive tests on Natoma No. 7 dredge prior to installing the Neill jig, although they demonstrated a high loss of gold, did not establish this with any exactness. Most state-

ments of exact percentages of loss of gold have proved, upon investigation, to be merely guesses made by the dredge master. In connection with one of the most thorough tests made for this purpose, at Oroville, a small bucket-elevator was used. The tailing examined was taken by means of perforations in the bottom of the tailing sluices; it passed to a small wooden sump, in which the lower sprocket wheel of the elevator was mounted. The material was somewhat concentrated, because of the method of collection, but this could not be avoided. The speed of the elevator was arranged so that approximately 2 cubic yards of material would be collected during the shift. This collected tailing afterward was carefully washed through a rocker, and panned. All the tests showed an appreciable loss of quicksilver and amalgam, but no definite figure of loss, compared with the total gold content of the material handled, was obtained.

In general, it may be said that the loss of gold in the tailing is less than the amount lost in front of the boat, both from bucket spill not caught in the hopper and save-all, and from failure properly to clean bedrock. It is estimated by those competent to judge that the average recovery of the actual gold content, while varying with different operating conditions and efficiency of labor, is not less than 90 per cent under normal conditions, and sometimes it may be considerably more. Compare this with the following extract from the Canadian Mining Review of January 30, 1903, in reference to the old Cobeldick dredge at Lytton:

The director who was sent out from England to investigate for the company the working of the dredge made the discovery that of the gold dredged up from the bottom less than 10 per cent was recovered on the tables, the remaining 90 per cent going off again with the tailing, although the saving appliances on this machine were about the most complete of any in British Columbia.

It would be interesting to learn what tests the director made to arrive at this conclusion. Probably the recovery was only 10 per cent of the estimated amount, and the blame was put on the gold-saving appliances instead of where it rightly belonged. The question was, perhaps, not so much one of poor recovery as of an overestimate of gold content.

EXAMPLES OF RECOVERIES BY DIFFERENT DREDGES.

In a careful test to determine dredge recovery, 22 holes were sunk on a measured area. Results were from 3 to 52 cents a cubic yard, and averaged 19 cents; the regular drilling factor was used in the calculations without any discount for recovery. In working, the recovery was, as nearly as the author can remember, 17 cents a cubic yard, or about 90 per cent of the content shown by averaging the samples obtained in drilling. In another test 17 holes were put down in front of a dredge, the content of the area closely calculated

according to drill methods then employed, and the total content discounted 20 per cent. The dredge recovered 99 per cent of the total amount estimated to be in the ground. Those companies in California that get the highest recovery of the estimated content are those that discounted the prospecting indications by 20 or 25 per cent. To have much value, the recovery percentage based on prospecting must be founded on bank measurement of the yardage handled—not on the size of the dredge bucket and the running time of the dredge.

The following results, obtained by a California company working one dredge only, are of considerable interest, because the company kept careful records from the beginning.

Results obtained by a California company.

Acres dredged.....	144
Cubic yards dredged.....	6, 980, 800
Gold content per cubic yard as shown by drill holes, before discounting.....cents..	21. 05
Actual recovery.....do....	12. 92
Recovery of amount indicated by drill holes.....per cent..	61. 38
Drill holes to area (approximately 1 hole to 3 acres).....	47

RESULTS FROM A SMALL AREA.

Acres dredged.....	40
Cubic yards dredged.....	1, 232, 868
Prospecting content (cents per cubic yard).....	17. 18
Recovery (cents per cubic yard).....	15. 35
Percentage of recovery.....	89. 34
Six holes to 40 acres.	

The results obtained by the dredges of the Natomas Consolidated and the Yuba Consolidated are of especial interest on account of the magnitude of the operations. The dredges of the Natomas Consolidated from the beginning of operations to December 31, 1915, handled approximately 150,000,000 cubic yards. The following excerpt, in regard to the recovery, is taken from C. M. Rolker's report on the Natomas Consolidated in 1909:

The writer wishes to emphasize that according to the statement of the general manager, Newton Cleaveland, the values of the different bore tests, which are marked on the company's maps, are the original values calculated, reduced by 15 per cent to make them representative of recovery.

In 1913, Frank Griffin, the president of the Natomas Company, stated that the recovery made by the dredges was 15 per cent less than the engineers estimated. This would be about 72 per cent of the yield indicated by the drill holes previous to the 15 per cent reduction, mentioned in Mr. Rolker's report. It should be noted, however, that all of the ground has not been dredged, and it is only when the property is worked out that the actual recovery of the gold assumed to be in the ground will be ascertained.

The dredges of the Yuba Consolidated had handled over 135,000,000 cubic yards to February, 1915. The actual recovery as compared with that estimated is not yet ascertainable, but, according to a large shareholder, it is about 75 per cent of that indicated by prospecting. The percentage of recovery is difficult to determine as a dredge will at times work for months without encountering a drill hole and until the property is finally worked out, no figures for recovery as compared to first estimates, can logically be made. Final figures will be interesting, as the company has never been advertised, the stock is privately held, and the profits are said to exceed those of every other gold-dredging company.

The California dredges of the Oroville Dredging (Ltd.) have handled over 50,000,000 yards to January, 1916. At the time when the property was floated in London there were estimated to be 38,500,000 yards with an average content of about 17.2 cents, and the Bear River property was stated to contain an average of 12 cents. The prospecting results as indicated by drill holes on some of this ground had been discounted previous to the consolidation, but seeming not on the larger part of the property. The average recovery from dredging 44,800,000 cubic yards, exclusive of Bear River gravels, was 11.17 cents per yard, indicating a recovery of approximately 65 per cent of what was expected.

The Bear River area was even more disappointing. The average from 1,832,585 cubic yards during three years was 5.26 cents, or about 44 per cent of the estimated content. The recovery made by the Pato dredge, operating on the holdings of this company in Colombia, have been the subject of considerable comment, as the yield has been at times far in excess of the average gold content as estimated for the entire area. It is clearly understood by those with experience in such matters that the recovery made by a dredge over short periods often varies greatly. Discrepancies of recovery over such periods compared with the average gold content assumed for the whole area are no more significant than high gold content in a few drill holes as compared with the average of the property, other than perhaps to indicate a richer spot or "channel" in the area. In other words, because the recovery from a property for a short period in the beginning of operations is higher than the average for such property, there is no reason to expect the whole area to exceed the assumed average.

The results from Pato show that during two seasons 2,500,000 cubic yards, yielding an average of 43.8 cents, has been dug in an area of 92 acres, which were estimated to contain a total of 3,780,000 cubic yards having an average content of 40.4 cents. Although the recovery of the dredge per cubic yard for the first 750,000 yards from the "tested" area was 54 per cent more than the estimated

content as indicated by the drill for the whole 92 acres, and occasioned considerable comment at the time, it meant only that the dredge was operating in the richer parts of the "tested area." No comparison of recovery as compared with average prospecting content could rightly be made on a small section of a large tract.

It has been stated ^a by the Colorado Gold Dredging Co., operating in Colorado that the recovery from its dredge under the best conditions averaged about 80 per cent of the gold previously estimated to be in the gravel. Other Colorado companies, however, did not succeed in obtaining as high a recovery. In fact, a number of the earlier dredging ventures in Colorado proved unprofitable, though doubtless the gold content assumed to be in the ground was sufficient to justify the venture.

Although most of the figures mentioned have been based on prospecting done under the direction of careful engineers, there are numerous instances, particularly of early drillings, where the recovery made by the dredge has been 40 per cent or less of the assumed average gold content of the ground. The dredges of one California company handled 8,156,571 cubic yards and obtained a recovery of 40.6 per cent of the gold indicated by prospecting.

FAULTY PROSPECTING A CAUSE OF SEEMINGLY POOR RECOVERY.

At times a poor recovery is made by a dredge on account of careless or inexperienced work during the examination. Although bore holes indicated 5 to 13 grains per cubic yard, one of the dredging companies in West Africa never recovered more than 2 grains per yard. Ransome ^b mentions that methods employed in drilling and calculating gold content are not always uniform and cites an instance showing the comparative results of two methods used by the Colorado Gold Dredging Co. to estimate the value of ground tested by drill holes. By one method of computing, using the diameter of the drilling shoe, a content of 4.6 cents a yard was indicated, and by the other, figuring the volume of the material pumped from the same hole, a gold content of 25.4 cents a yard was indicated.

Mention may also be made of a property near Nome in Alaska, where the value of the gold recovered was less than 20 cents per yard from gravel that was claimed would average more than \$1. It may be said, however, that this instance represented not so much a poor recovery as fraudulent representation. What was needed here, and would be valuable elsewhere under like conditions, was not so much a factor representing dredge recovery as one to discount vendor's statements.

^a Bradford, A. H., and Curtis, R. P., *Dredging at Breckenridge, Colo.*: Min. and Sci. Press, vol. 99, Sept. 11, 1909, pp. 361-366.

^b Ransome, F. L., *Geology and ore deposits of the Breckenridge district, Colorado*: Prof. Paper 75, U. S. Geol. Survey, 1911, p. 181.

RECOVERIES FROM REDREDGED GROUND.

Some ground that was redredged in California in moving boats to new positions returned 1 to 3 cents a yard—not sufficient to pay operating expenses, but from one area a dredge recovered gold to the value of 10 cents a yard when working through tailing. An investigation resulted, and a considerable part of the tailing was redredged at a profit. Imperfect washing of the material caused by the poor arrangement of the washing plant and the gold-saving tables, which were replaced with more modern equipment, was the cause of the poor recovery, and perhaps the desire to make yardage records with the earlier dredge was also an essential factor. Elsewhere, from gravel containing much clay or cemented gravel, the recovery of gold may be low and the tailing show sufficient gold to make redredging practical. In some parts of the Oroville field clay dredged six years ago and since exposed to the weather has not yet disintegrated.

In northern California the recovery recently made by a dredge was 15 cents a yard when working through the tailing from a former dredge. The reason was that the earlier dredge had not reached bedrock. The first dredge did not prove a financial success but the second has been a profitable venture from the beginning.

At Jenny Lind, Calaveras County, as high as 7 cents a yard has been recovered in redredging ground. On the other hand, Dredge No. 3, Feather River, of the Natomas Consolidated Co., dug through 500,000 cubic yards of tailing from the old Cherokee track, also digging about 100,000 yards of virgin ground during the same run. The recovery from the 600,000 yards handled averaged only $1\frac{1}{2}$ cents a yard, and the greater part of this recovery must have been from the new ground, indicating that the tailing was practically barren.

The Pennsylvania dredge at Oroville in moving to a new location cut through over half a mile of tailing and recovered about \$450, no attempt being made to dig deeper than necessary for flotation. Other dredges in the Oroville district in working through tailings from former operations have recovered from 1 cent to as high as 10 cents a cubic yard over short periods, the high recovery representing that of a dredge digging near bedrock ridges that had been left between cuts in former dredging.

A washing plant was built by the Natomas Consolidated to handle the fine material screened from the rock sent to the rock-crushing plant. All material smaller than $\frac{1}{8}$ inch was sent to this plant, which had riffled sluices and tables. The recovery when the plant was first tried indicated about $3\frac{1}{3}$ cents a yard for the material sent to the tables and about $\frac{1}{3}$ cent for the total material handled. The upper 2 feet of fine material left after the coarser rock is taken to the

rock-crushing plant has given rather high results at times, and it may be possible to dredge some material at a profit after the rock has been removed and by reclaiming the land behind the dredge add to the profit of the operator.

At Ruby, Mont., although the entire property has never been systematically prospected as a whole according to modern methods, small areas have been more or less closely prospected by drill holes and afterwards worked. The percentage of recovery by the dredges has generally averaged about 80 per cent of the probable recovery indicated by prospecting, the ordinary drill factor being used for valuing the gold content of each hole. The percentage of the actual gold content recovered by the dredge is of course a different matter. Drill holes in the tailing of the present dredge have shown little gold and when it was necessary to dig through any of this tailing in moving the dredge to a new position the recovery has been about 0.54 cent a cubic yard in a total of approximately 125,000 yards thus reworked, indicating a close recovery of the gold content on the first dredging where the ground is easily washed. In May, 1915, the No. 3 dredge dug through a quantity of tailings from the old steam dredges and made a recovery of 2.05 to 3.73 cents a cubic yard, demonstrating that the earlier dredges were not as efficient gold savers as the modern ones. The figures indicate a loss with the formerly used flume dredge varying from 10 to perhaps 20 per cent of the actual content.

RECOVERY OF GOLD AT OROVILLE, CAL.

The following table prepared by one of the most careful California operators is of considerable interest, and is based upon the following data: In dredging the property, a clean-up was made at the end of 15 days' dredging. It was found frequently that there had been a prospect drill hole on the area dredged during a 15-day period. If the hole was near the center of the area the recovery was compared with the content indicated by the drill hole. If the hole was reached at or near the end of the 15-day period, an average of two such periods would be used as the recovery figure for comparison with the content indicated by prospecting.

Comparative drill-sheet values and actual dredging results at Oroville, Cal.^a

[Arranged in order of highest drill-sheet results and reduced to percentages of recovery.]

FIGURES OF ENGINEER "A".

Designation of drill hole.	Drill-sheet value.	Actual dredge value.	Per cent recovered.
	<i>Cents per cubic yard.</i>	<i>Cents per cubic yard.</i>	
F.....	59.80	20.72	34.60
G.....	48.51	26.50	54.60
C.....	42.30	19.56	46.30
E.....	33.53	13.36	39.80
U.....	32.79	15.56	47.50
I.....	26.20	4.60	17.50
L.....	23.81	14.83	62.30
A.....	21.35	9.25	43.30
N.....	21.23	10.37	48.80
V.....	20.80	14.00	67.30
M.....	20.25	11.17	55.18
K.....	18.52	14.80	80.00
J.....	15.47	7.97	51.50
A ₂	14.30	13.28	92.90
D.....	11.14	17.00	152.60
B ₂	10.76	5.77	53.60
T.....	8.31	13.82	166.30
B.....	7.53	10.40	138.00
Y.....	6.02	19.35	321.00
Z.....	2.58	15.50	600.00
X.....	1.85	7.25	390.00

FIGURES OF ENGINEER "B."

6.....	77.18	23.58	30.00
2.....	41.28	14.00	35.00
14.....	29.75	10.05	33.78
5.....	26.14	12.00	46.00
4.....	25.76	10.25	40.00
3.....	22.12	12.93	59.00
7.....	20.61	11.50	51.00
8.....	6.24	5.24	84.00
16.....	4.47	4.60	103.00

FIGURES OF ENGINEER "C."

F ^b	60.40	20.72	34.30
6 ^b	54.54	23.58	43.20
W.....	36.78	28.00	76.10
15.....	34.22	16.86	49.00
h.....	33.53	30.00	90.00
a.....	27.72	15.24	54.10
C ^b	27.10	19.56	72.00
j.....	22.24	17.80	80.00
b.....	21.15	8.30	39.20
i.....	18.88	15.44	82.39
d.....	18.37	20.60	112.20
5 ^b	17.83	12.00	67.30
e.....	17.49	19.16	109.50

^a Janin, Charles, Recovery of gold in dredging: Min. and Sci. Press, vol. 109, 1914, p. 717.^b Check hole to verify results of hole previously drilled having similar designation. (See above.)

The data show that in the field worked by this dredge at least the record of a single drill hole can not be regarded as representative of the actual gold content of the surrounding area. This has been the experience of other operators. In one field, where the drill hole indicated 2.58 cents a yard, as shown on the table, the dredge recovered 15.5 cents, or 600 per cent, of the content given by the drill hole; in another field, from ground where the drill showed a content of 59.8

cents, the dredge recovered 20.7 cents, or 34.6 per cent: and in a third, where 26.2 cents was indicated, only 4.6 cents, or 17.5 per cent, was recovered.

Any estimate to be at all trustworthy can be made only from the average of the content indicated from a number of drill holes that have been intelligently placed and carefully sampled. If the work of prospecting has been done efficiently, an estimate of the gold content of a property can be made with some degree of accuracy, but if the work has been carelessly performed by unreliable or inexperienced engineers, the results obtained are so worthless as to render any refinement or calculation merely ridiculous.

RECOVERY AT SNELLING, CAL.

The following example of recovery as compared to prospecting is extracted from a letter of J. W. Neill: ^a

The tract in question, belonging to the Yosemite and Mining Co. at Snelling and comprising 30 acres, lay on the opposite side of the river from the general mass of the ground and was left until the last for this reason. It was of importance to know whether this area was profitable, as, if so, we would cross the river, and dismantle the boat close to the county road, thus saving much distance in hauling. Holes were drilled as per the first map, 400 feet apart up and down the stream, by 200 feet across the flow, making 20 holes in all. The map shows the depth and the value as shown by the samples. The area was in part badly overgrown with brush, and in part in a slough, so we had to drill a few holes rather out of alignment. The top soil, consisting of sandy loam, averaged about 6 feet deep; below this was gravel consisting of small cobbles and sand. The bedrock was soft lava ash.

The average of these holes, figured in the regular way, is 5.29 cents per yard. We use the "0.01 formula" in our estimates, and for the probable dredge yield deduct from this 20 per cent for losses. This would make the probable value of the area only 4.32 cents. Moreover, in this area there are three high holes—25 cents, 14 cents, and 20 cents. If we cut these in half, as being freaks, we get a value for the area of 3.63 cents and 2.90 cents dredge yield.

To see if there was not a possible area of sufficient value to warrant dredging a second series of holes was put down, as in map No. 2, and for this prospecting an average of 4 cents per yard, drill yield, or 3.3 cents dredge yield, was obtained, including two freaks of 35 cents and 13 cents. By cutting these in two a drill value of only 3.27 cents and a dredge value of 2.61 cents is indicated. These two samplings, therefore, checked within a small fraction of a cent against each other, and the total average of both, which is for 45 holes in 30 acres, 4.57 cents, including all holes, or 3.42 cents if half the freak holes be deducted. The comparison would therefore be: First 20 holes, 3.63 cents; second 25, 3.27 cents; of all 45, 3.42 cents. After much discussion we selected a piece of the ground, crossed the river, and dredged, as shown in map No. 3, seven acres. This dredged area covered 14 drilling holes whose average value was 7.75 cents, or if we deduct as before the half of three high ones—20 cents, 33 cents, and 13 cents—we get 5.55 cents as the drill value, or an expected dredge yield of 4.44 cents. The records of our bullion product show for these three months an average yield of 6.74 cents per yard. In other words, we saved by the dredge a little more than 80 per cent of the drill returns of all holes, including the freaks.

^a Neill, J. W., Letter relative to methods of testing placer gravels: Min. and Sci. Press, vol. 109, Aug. 8, 1914, pp. 221-222

POWER PLANTS FOR DREDGE INSTALLATIONS IN ISOLATED DISTRICTS.

In the construction and operation of dredges in out-of-the-way places the power factor is one of the highly important problems. Where electricity is available it is the most nearly ideal power for dredge operation, but often electricity is either not available or can be developed only at an excessive cost. For the operation of only one dredge, obviously great expense can not be undertaken in power lines and electric-power installation, but if a company is building a number of dredges or if several companies contemplate dredge operation in a new field a central power plant to generate electricity will as a rule prove economical. Should electric power be neither available nor feasible then some other form of power must be considered.

The first steam dredges were excessive consumers of fuel, and operating costs were high in comparison to those when electricity became available for use on the same dredge. An example of the reduction in the power cost in dredges is that shown on the operation at Ruby, Mont. With the cost of coal at \$4.90 a ton the fuel costs of the two Conrey, 7½-foot and 10-foot, steam dredges during 1904 to 1906 was 3.51 and 3.07 cents a cubic yard. Although these were old-type and inefficient machines, the figures cited illustrate the high power cost under steam operation even with a low fuel cost. The cost of power and fuel for the present Ruby dredges averages less than 1½ cents a cubic yard.

Practically all dredges now operating in the United States use electricity. In Alaska where the single-dredge installation is the rule and on the Seward peninsula where upward of 100 dredges have been built, 40 of which were either operating or under construction in 1913, only two used electricity. In this field and in the Philippines the American dredge constructor has had the opportunity to exercise his ingenuity and here most experiments have been made and the greatest development has taken place in the power arrangement of the self-contained dredge. In 1912, the writer ^a published an article on dredging in the Seward Peninsula which included a table giving the fuel used and the quantity consumed on most of the dredges in that field. Following is an abstract:

Fuel consumption on dredges in the Seward Peninsula, 1912.

Name of dredge.	Size of buckets.	Average daily capacity.	Horse-power of dredge.	Fuel used each day.	Quantity.	Cost of fuel per unit.	Approximate cost of fuel per cubic yard.	Operating conditions.
	<i>Cubic feet.</i>	<i>Cubic yards.</i>						
Solomon.....	3	1,800	160	Coal.....	7 tons.....	\$27.00	10.5	Average.
Three Friends..	5	2,000	230	Coal.....	12 to 17 tons.....	22.00	15.4	Difficult.
Wild Goose.....	3½	1,800	140	Distillate..	300 gallons.....	0.25	4.2	Average.
Plein.....	3½	800	130	Crude oil..	14 barrels.....	3.00	5.2	Some frozen ground.
Blue Goose....	5	800	160	Wood.....	7 to 12 cords.....	12.75	12.7	Average.

^a Janin, Charles, Gold dredging on the Seward Peninsula: Min. and Sci. Press, vol. 105, Sept. 28, 1912, p. 396.

Since the table above was made, in 1912, there have been a number of changes made on these dredges, and two have shut down. The results indicated, although representative of work at the times specified, cannot be considered as representative of the best present-day practice. It must also be noted that the fuel costs do not include labor, etc.

The use of gas engines demonstrated that a great saving could be made in the cost of fuel on dredges using coal, wood or crude oil when transportation of such fuel from the seaport was necessary, and continued experimentation demonstrated that still further saving could be made by improved methods.

EXAMPLE OF FUEL SAVING BY REDESIGNING POWER PLANT.

An interesting example of reduction of fuel costs is furnished by the operation of the Three Friends or Seward dredge. This dredge was built in 1908, and for reasons satisfactory to those interested in the company, was equipped with slide-valve engines and locomotive boilers. The coal consumption varied from 12 to 17 tons a day and the cost of coal delivered to the dredge was \$22 a ton; with 14 tons at \$22 as the average consumption, the fuel cost was \$308 a day. The average daily capacity of the dredge was 2,000 cubic yards, so that the fuel cost was 15.4 cents a cubic yard. In the latter part of 1912 oil burners were installed on the dredge and fuel oil costing about \$3 a barrel was used as fuel. This change, although reducing the fuel cost somewhat, did not give the results the management anticipated, some days as high as 60 barrels of oil being consumed. The writer pointed out ^a the folly of trying to do anything with the antiquated equipment, but it was not until 1914 that any radical change was attempted. The entire plant was redesigned. Semi-Diesel engines were used to generate electric power at a shore plant and electric motors were used on the dredge. The old machinery was consigned to the rock pile.

Figures of operating cost of the new plant, furnished by the management, are as follows:

Operating cost of Three Friends Dredge for 24 hours, 1914.

200 gallons of distillate, at \$0.18 at power plant	\$36.00
3 winchmen, at \$7.....	21.00
3 oilers, at \$5.....	15.00
3 engineers, at \$8.....	24.00
2 roustabouts, at \$5.....	10.00
1 dredgemaster, at \$15.....	15.00
1 bookkeeper, at \$7.50.....	7.50
1 cook.....	6.00
1 mess.....	22.00
Oil, lubricating.....	7.50
Repairs.....	15.00
Total.....	179.00

^a Janin, Charles, Gold dredging on the Seward Peninsula: Min. and Sci. Press, vol. 105, Sept. 28, 1912, pp. 394-399; Gold dredging in California: Min. and Sci. Press, vol. 106, Jan. 4, 1913, pp. 65-69.

A point that was not at first realized in changing the power equipment on this dredge was the decrease in weight resulting from replacing the cumbersome inefficient steam plant with electric motors. The change permitted the dredge to work without digging so deeply into bedrock, thus permitting a greatly increased yardage. The yardage handled by the dredge has been variously estimated at 2,000 to 3,000 cubic yards a day, making an operating cost for fuel used of approximately $1\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 cents a yard.

POWER COST ON TWO DREDGES ON SEWARD PENINSULA.

Two dredges recently constructed on the Seward Peninsula and equipped with entirely different power arrangements are of considerable interest in showing a great reduction in power as compared to dredges having self-contained power plants using similar fuel in the northern field, and the operation of these dredges should be carefully studied by anyone contemplating dredge operation. The Berry dredge was equipped with two 75-horsepower Wolf locomobile engines using wood for fuel. The writer has obtained the following figures from the operating report of Gerald Hutton, dredge superintendent for the company; they may therefore be considered authentic.

Data covering operation of Berry dredges on the Seward Peninsula, Alaska.

[Operating days, June 3 to October 17; closed down for winter and for thawing ground.]

Net operating time (131 days—100 per cent),	
hours.....	3, 144
Total lost time (25.7 per cent), hours.....	805
Total digging time (74.3 per cent), hours.....	2, 339
Total depth dug, feet.....	11. 9
Total yardage handled, cubic yards.....	213, 355
Total yardage handled per day, cubic yards.....	1, 628
Total wood used, cords.....	464. 35
Total cost of wood used, 464.35 cords, at \$10.....	\$4, 643. 50
Cost of getting to dredge.....	594. 37
Wastage, estimated.....	261. 89
	\$5, 499. 75
Total cost of wood per cubic yard, cents.....	2. 57
Total operating cost per cubic yard, cents.....	11. 24

The lubricants used throughout the season were as follows:

Lubricants used by Berry dredge during operating season.

Lubricant.	Total quantity used.	Per day.	Cost for season. ^a
	<i>Gallons.</i>	<i>Gallons.</i>	
Hecla B. cylinder oil.....	84	0. 64	\$92. 40
Atlantic red oil.....	235	1. 8	141. 00
	<i>Pounds.</i>	<i>Pounds.</i>	
Arctic cup grease.....	400	3. 8	44. 00
Dixon special grease.....	100		16. 55
Mica gear grease.....	556		30. 26
Total expense for the season.....			324. 21
Total lubricating cost per day.....			2. 47
Total cost of lubricating engines per day.....			1. 73

^a Including freight and hauling. The consumption of lubricating oil on the engines will be reduced the coming season, as the oil filter was not received until fairly late in the season under consideration.

The engines gave minimum trouble, but experience gained in their use showed the advisability of having on hand certain duplicate parts in order to obviate long delay from any breakage that might occur. The time lost by the digging engine was 4 hours 20 minutes, being lost principally through inspection of the different parts. The time lost by the pump engine was 18 hours 55 minutes.

The key holding the hoisting-pump crosshead to the piston rod sheared and was replaced by a tool-steel key, which gave no further trouble. The babbitt bearing of the hoisting-pump became hot and melted, probably on account of failure of the oil feed. The brasses were replaced by spare brasses at a small expense.

Although the power cost on this dredge is high as compared to the cost of power on a dredge working in the United States and using electrical current costing from $\frac{3}{4}$ to $1\frac{1}{2}$ cents for each cubic yard produced, as shown in the chapter on operating costs, the power cost per cubic yard is a remarkable showing for a self-contained dredge in the northern fields, and may reasonably be compared with the stated cost of the Three Friends dredge, as the figures given for that dredge are to be considered estimates only.

The Bangor Creek dredge operating near Nome is also equipped with $3\frac{1}{2}$ cubic feet buckets. Power is supplied by two semi-Diesel Bolinder engines with a total of 140 horsepower. Oil fuel is used, a mixture of 4 parts 16° crude and 1 part 48° distillate. It is stated that the average consumption of this oil is 180 gallons a day, and the average daily yardage handled over a depth of 30 feet is 1,500 cubic yards.

The successful work of recent American dredges in the Philippine Islands has greatly stimulated the dredging industry in that field. The Guamos dredge uses wood for fuel. During 1913, according to the annual report of the operating company, the dredge was in actual operation for 5,731 hours and handled 814,500 cubic yards of material. During this period 4,500 cords of wood was consumed, costing \$5 per cord delivered on the dredge. The fuel cost per cubic yard thus indicated is 1.38 cents, an encouraging figure considering the conditions under which the dredge works.

NOVEL POWER PLANT OF PHILIPPINE DREDGE.

A radical innovation was the motive power designed for the Mambulao dredge in Ambos Camarines in the Philippines.^a A steam turbo-generator was placed on the dredge to provide the electric current, being the first instance of such a plant being used for gold dredging. Although no reports of operation are yet available, this type of power plant has been successfully used on the United States collier *Jupiter*. The dredge plant consists of a 300-horsepower wood-

^a Janin, Charles, New Philippine gold dredges: Mining Mag., London, vol. 13, August, 1915, p. 88.

burning boiler with condenser and a 625-kilowatt-ampere (500 kilowatts at 80 per cent power factor) turbo-generator running at 3,600 revolutions per minute, 440-volt, alternating-current three-phase, 60-cycle, with direct connected exciter. The main drive motor is 150 horsepower with reversible speed controller, which will reduce full speed one-third. The other motors are as follows:

Data on Mambuloa dredge.

	Horsepower.
Main winch.....	20
High-pressure pump.....	120
Low-pressure pump.....	75
Screen drive.....	40
Stacker.....	40

In addition to the main power plant there is an auxiliary steam engine of 20 horsepower which can operate the winch and move the dredge in case of accident to the turbo generator, during a storm or other emergency. This engine is used for lighting the dredge when the main plant is shut down, and can also be used to take the place of the exciter in the generator should that get out of order.

Of interest in connection with this dredge is the fact that the water for the boilers comes through a special pipe line from a fresh-water spring in the hills. This plan was adopted to obviate the possibility of damage from salt water in the river, which caused serious boiler trouble on one of the dredges in the Paracale district.

A dredge of this type is expensive in first cost, as the plant includes not only an electrically-driven dredge, but also a separate power-plant built on the dredge instead of the usual plant on shore. It is asserted by the makers that the operating cost is less under these conditions than with a separate plant on shore, as all operations are under the direct supervision of the dredge master, and only the one working crew is necessary. Should a second dredge be built, as is contemplated if results are in keeping with expectations, the power plant may be moved from the dredge and suitably rearranged on shore for two dredges. The dredge has been designed with this possibility in view, and for this reason a 625-kilovoltampere generator, which is in excess of present requirements, is placed on the dredge. Seemingly another boiler is to be added to the shore plant if that is later constructed. Although no figures of operation are yet available, details will be awaited with interest on account of the new features involved.

Suction gas engines have been tried in some dredging operations in the Federated Malay States, but such figures of actual results as are obtainable would indicate that this type of power as applied has not proved a decided success.

RECLAMATION OF LAND AFTER DREDGING IN CALIFORNIA.

HYDRAULIC MINING ENDED BY LEGISLATION.

The regulation of hydraulic mining in California in the early eighties practically abolished that form of mining in the State. California had previously been famous for its hydraulic mining, and there still remain enormous gravel deposits that could be profitably worked by hydraulic methods if such operations were permissible and if early conditions regarding water supply still remained.

In the early eighties the production of gold from hydraulic mining was about \$10,000,000 a year. After injunctions and regulations had been imposed the production dropped to less than \$1,000,000 a year, and in 1915 only \$420,770 was obtained from this source. It can be seen that at present hydraulic mining is of relatively small importance as compared to dredge mining, which has to its credit over \$7,000,000 annually since 1909 and about \$8,000,000 for 1915, a total closely approximating \$90,000,000 having been won by this form of mining in California from 1898 to January, 1917. According to a review of hydraulic mining by the Miners' Association in 1881, "California has produced (1848-1880) between \$1,100,000,000 and \$1,200,000,000 of gold, of which very much the larger portion has come either directly or indirectly from the ancient or Pliocene river channels."

At different times legislation for regulating gold dredging has been proposed, not only to prevent the accumulation of débris from the dredges, but to prohibit the dredging of land that can be used for agriculture. An act of Congress dated March 1, 1893, provides for the establishment of the California Débris Commission, to consist of three officers of the Army Engineer Corps. The main work of the commission in later years has comprised efforts to improve navigation and to control flooding of the rivers, the work relating to mining being regarded of minor importance, although the commission practically has full control of the débris situation. An excellent summary of legislation relating to mining débris is given by Charles Yale.^a

DREDGING IN CALIFORNIA NOT INIMICAL TO AGRICULTURE.

The welfare of the agricultural interests with regard to any damages or inconveniences resulting from dredge mining has been carefully looked after by the California Anti-Débris Association, a protective organization first formed in the early seventies. Committees from

^a Yale, Charles G., Mining debris legislation: California Mines and Minerals, souvenir ed., California Miners' Association, 1899, pp. 255-262.

the association have on different occasions investigated conditions in some of the dredging fields of the State, and through their efforts a number of abuses have been corrected. Stream pollution by the dredges has been considered at different times, and if the spill from a dredge was found flowing into a river remedial measures were taken. The dredge men in certain districts have for years been impounding the overflow from the dredge ponds, and have spent considerable money in preventing this water from flowing into rivers. Most of the dredges now operating in California, with the exception of those in the Yuba River, are working inland and not in the river beds proper. They are not therefore obstructing the rivers with tailing or causing overflow during flood times with resultant damage to adjoining land. A few years ago, a committee appointed by an antidredge convention reported that the dredges along the Yuba and American Rivers, instead of sending down débris, were impounding considerable sand and keeping it from going into the streams.

A bill under consideration by the California legislature in 1913 proposed a basis of limitation of the industry more severe than that of damage by pollution of streams. Its purpose was to prohibit the dredging of any land that could be used for agriculture. This agitation provoked considerable discussion, and a paper published by the writer ^a was given wide circulation at the time. A number of excerpts are taken from the paper for this chapter. Fortunately for the good of the State, as well as for the interests actively affected, the bill was defeated. A similar bill was introduced, early in 1915 but was withdrawn. It is probable that other similar bills will be introduced in the future.

SIZE OF CALIFORNIA DREDGING AREAS.

The amount of land attacked by the bill mentioned was not great. Compared to the total area of arable lands in the State, it seems almost infinitesimal. At present there is probably 12,000 acres of land suitable for dredging in the State, and only about 2,500 acres of this could be classified as agricultural. According to figures of the California Development Board, there is 28,000,000 acres of arable land in the State, and if dredging of 2,500 acres of such land were projected, it will be seen that less than 0.01 per cent of the total area of arable land would be involved. The distribution of this agricultural land is approximately as follows: Butte County, 400 acres; Yuba County, 650 acres; Sacramento County, 1,200 acres; Placer County, 100 acres; Trinity County, 50 acres; Stanislaus County, 100 acres; total, 2,500 acres.

^a Janin, Charles, Proposed regulation of gold dredging: Min. and Sci. Press, vol. 106, March 8, 1913, p. 381.

Nearly one-half of the total agricultural land to be dredged is owned by one company, the Natomas Consolidated of California. The loss of any small part of this land useful for agriculture is fully compensated for by the reclamation department of the company. The project will bring into production 60,000 acres of overflow land along the Sacramento River that, when fully reclaimed, will add greatly to the wealth of the State. It must also be considered that most of this overflow land was idle and practically worthless before the work of reclamation was begun, and that it would probably have been idle for a number of years to come except for the work of the Natomas Consolidated, made possible in part from the profits resulting from gold dredging. At present much of this land has been reclaimed and is being cultivated for grain, beans, rice, and alfalfa.

COMPARATIVE INCOME FROM DREDGING.

For comparative purposes the following figures may be of interest. Assuming that there is 12,000 acres of land yet to be dredged in the State, and that the average depth of this land is 11 yards, there would be an average of 53,240 cubic yards, or in round figures 50,000 cubic yards, of material to the acre. The average operating cost of dredging in the State may be taken as 5 cents a cubic yard, or \$2,500 an acre. In 12,000 acres there would be distributed \$30,000,000 in labor and other operating costs. The average gross value of this material may be taken as 10 cents a yard. Accordingly, \$60,000,000 will be added to the production of the State from land that otherwise would have little or no productive value.

Land that was formerly planted in vineyards and handled as such at a loss has been dredged at a profit to the owner and to the State. In one area of several hundred acres the gross amount realized from grapes averaged, over a period of several years of careful cultivation and attention, about \$25.40 an acre per year. The net profit was less than \$10 an acre for any one year and some years the property was cultivated at a loss. The gross recovery on such of this "vineyard" land as has been dredged has averaged \$2,930 an acre. Although these figures can not be applied to all vineyards, the gold produced from dredging such land may be regarded as added to the permanent wealth of the State, whereas the crops from the vineyard can hardly be regarded in any such light.

Most of the land that has been dredged in the State was originally unsuitable for either horticulture or agriculture. A considerable part of the dredging land was previously mined by methods in use prior to the development of gold dredges, and the condition of most of this land was such as to make it useless for any other purpose. Open or partly caved shafts and pits, old dumps and heaps of stones were everywhere, and practically the only vegetation was a few

scrubby trees. The area of orchards and vineyards already dredged is probably not more than 2,500 acres; most of this is around Oroville. The loss resulting from destroying these orchards and vineyards, some of which had already been attacked by the phylloxera, can not be considered great. Though there are exceptional instances, it may be said that few of these orchards and vineyards returned much of a profit to their owners prior to dredging.

The removal of the tailing for use in the rock-crushing plants is a step toward the ultimate reclamation of that land. After the larger stones have been removed from the ground at Natoma, experiments have been made in planting olive and eucalyptus trees without any further treatment than the addition of a shovelful of loam around the roots of the trees as they are put in place. Although only a few acres have been planted in this way, enough has been done to demonstrate the feasibility of the plan and to give ample evidence of the fertility of this part of dredged ground. Successful experiments in planting trees and grape vines in the dredge tailing have been made at Oroville. Much of the success of the experiments was due to the abundance of clay present, which added greatly to the fertility of the tailing. The results show that the ground after dredging is not so worthless as was at first supposed. The results of these experiments have already been published elsewhere.^a

RESOILING METHODS TRIED.

Numerous methods for resoiling behind the dredge have been suggested and some have been given thorough trial. One of these, obviously impracticable, entailed the use of a telescopic dredge ladder. Another suggestion was to use a dredge with two bucket lines, one to work on the gravel and the other to work simultaneously on the overburden. A somewhat more practical suggestion is to use an independent stripping plant to work in advance of the dredge. However, this method involves great expense in the handling of the material in front of the dredge and delivering it on the worked ground behind. The cost of reclaiming land by such a method would probably greatly exceed the value of the land.

With the Australian pump dredge ^b the material could be worked in sections and delivered advantageously to different places, but the working cost would closely approximate 25 cents a yard, an excessive cost on any ground being dredged in the United States.

Attempts to reclaim or resoil land during dredging operations have not so far been carried on to any great extent in California. Hurst ^c describes a resoiling device on a small dredge near Loomis.

^a Editorial. Min. and Sci. Press, vol. 105, Oct. 26, 1912, p. 541.

^b Janin, Charles, An Australian pump dredge: Min. and Sci. Press, vol. 103, Nov. 11, 1911, p. 614.

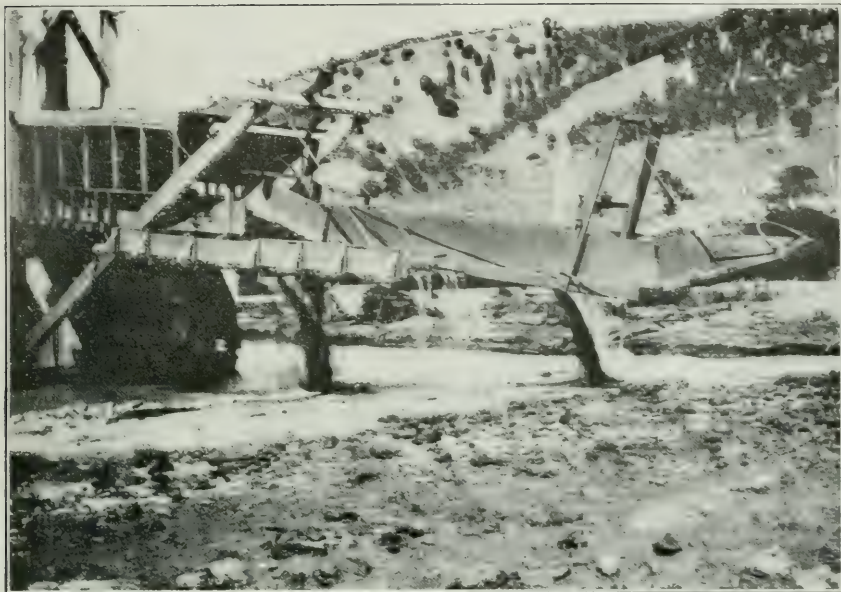
^c Hurst, G. L., Resoiling after dredging in California: Min. and Sci. Press, vol. 107, Nov. 8, 1913, pp. 719-720.

The ground worked was only 12 to 15 feet deep and averaged about 75 per cent of fine material, about 2 feet being top soil. The principle employed was to increase the height of the upper tumbler above the deck to give greater clearance to the tail sluices. The material from the tables passed to three tail sluices, one on each side and one in the center, the center sluice passing 20 feet beyond the side sluices. The conveyor stacker was eliminated and the over-size from the screen fell on a small grizzly, the smaller material going to the central sluices and the coarser to the side sluices. The reclamation of this ground presented no unusual difficulties and a total of about 50 acres was resoiled and planted, but the device used would not prove satisfactory on much deeper and coarser gravel.

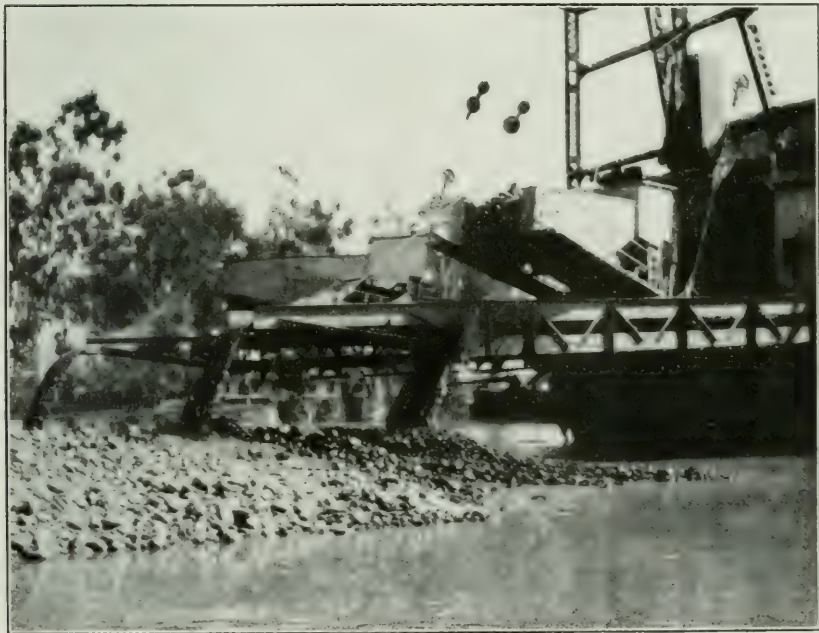
With the exceptions mentioned and a few attempts on Butte Creek in Butte County no determined effort has been made in the past to reclaim dredging land, although considerable thought has been given the matter at times by different dredging operators, and various plans for the reclamation of land already dredged has been proposed.

In addition to the gold recovered from the gravel, the reclamation of the land for agriculture might be a considerable factor in estimating the total profit to be won from the use of a mammoth dredge for this class of work. The first dredges, in turning over the ground, necessarily deposited the top soil on the bottom under the gravel and boulders from the tailing stacker. After the greater part of the coarser gravel has been removed for use as crushed rock, with some such arrangement as that being tried in New Zealand (Pl. LXIII A) in resoiling experiments, this soil now below the gravel could be largely redeposited on the top of the coarser material in resoiling. Any estimate of the operating cost of a dredge of this character is, of course, pure speculation, but there seems every reason to expect that, under favorable conditions, this cost would be low.

In the Oroville field work, some encouraging recoveries have occasionally been made, when a dredge moving to a new location has redredged tailing. These in general are due to inefficient washing of the ground in the first instance, or to the dredge digging in a part of the bedrock section that had been passed over in the first dredging. However few dredge operators think that this land can be redredged at a profit, although a much lower operating cost has been shown by the dredges when working through tailing. Unquestionably this material can be handled much easier than ground that has never been dredged, especially in certain sections of Oroville where the gravel is cemented.



A. SLUICE BOX AND SOIL CHUTE OF HINNOMUNJE DREDGE, OMECO, NEW ZEALAND.



B. TAILING DISTRIBUTOR ON NATOMA NO. 4 DREDGE.

LAND RECLAMATION DEMANDS DREDGE CHANGES.

To reclaim land while the dredge is at work it is necessary to make some radical changes in the distributing end of the dredge, which as has been stated, is not difficult when shallow land is to be dredged. In land with a deposit of 20 feet or more, the problem is not so easy. Considerable thought has been given to this matter by the engineers of the Natomas company and a dredge has recently been built embodying their ideas to solve the problem of replacing the soil behind the dredge in suitable condition for farming. In order to get sufficient clearance for the tail sluices all the machinery is raised about 6 feet higher than usual. To obtain a more even distribution of the coarse material two tailing stackers are fed from a double hopper arranged at the end of the revolving screen to divide equally the material supplied each. The dredge is equipped with double-deck tables and tail sluices which are set much closer than usual, a number of sluices on the lower tables being omitted in order to allow room for cleaning up, etc. The double tailing-stackers which are shorter than usual, being 56 feet long with an elevation of 1 inch in 12 inches as compared to the usual stacker inclination of 18° (or 3.7 inches in 12 inches) are mounted on swivels, as are also the side sluices. It is not expected to swing these tailing distributors from side operation, as the swing of the dredge will provide for lateral distribution. The swivel arrangement is used only to insure horizontal adjustment for these distributors under different conditions of operation. Plate LXIII, *B*, shows the tailing distribution of this dredge at work.

The dredge started work in January, 1916, and operations are being watched with interest. A number of changes have been made since the dredge first started work when it was found the arrangements originally planned were not successful, and after the problem of recoiling is effectively solved similar arrangements will be adopted on No. 1 dredge when that boat is rebuilt. The land that is to be dredged is 20 to 40 feet deep and a great part of it is planted to vineyard. If an extra cost of one-half cent a yard is caused by experimentation, special equipment, and operation, and assuming that the ground to be dredged will average 40,000 yards to the acre, an extra cost of \$200 an acre will be incurred. After the problem of resoiling coincidental with dredging has been solved, the extra cost involved will be small but at present the Natomas company, working for the best interests of the State, is going to considerable more expense than could be borne by a smaller company.

FUTURE OF DREDGING.

The highest point of production for the gold-dredging industry in the United States has been reached, and during the next few years a marked falling off in gold production from dredging operations may be expected. The success attending the flotation of the larger dredging companies proved an incentive for explorations and examinations in various States, and all land thought attractive for dredging was soon taken. The problem of finding suitable ground for dredging is difficult, although with the great improvements made in dredging machinery and the resultant reduction in operating costs, it is obvious that gravel beyond the possibility of economic dredging under early conditions could now be profitably handled. This is shown by the operations of nearly all the large dredging companies whose available dredging ground has been greatly increased as working costs have been reduced.

A fact that also draws attention to areas once considered unprofitable is that the life of some of the successful dredging companies is drawing to a close; that is, the land for the working of which the companies were originally formed is being rapidly worked out. Several of these companies are realizing that their ground is nearly exhausted and that they have some dredges in good condition, fit for some years of operation. What is probably more important, they also realize that they have also well-organized working forces, valuable experience in dredging matters, money in the treasury, and the confidence of shareholders.

Aside from such influences, there is no question that under favorable conditions areas that were once considered unsuitable for economic dredging can now, with improved methods, be profitably handled. The possibilities of reclamation of dredged land may prove important in estimating the profits to be won from dredging areas in California. The success attending the efforts of some experiments in this direction in a small way has greatly broadened the expectations for the future of what was, until recently, considered worthless land. A more liberal attitude on the part of the agriculturists and arrangements permitting the modification of some of the rulings of the Debris Commission in California would open to the dredging industry areas that are at present closed.

FEASIBILITY OF REDREDGING CERTAIN AREAS.

The possibility of redredging some of the tailings from the early dredges at Oroville, partly with the idea of reclaiming lands that would command a fair market, is occasionally discussed in the non-

technical press. This proposal has not met with any enthusiasm among the conservative operators, but it should be realized that the greater improvements in the dredging industry are not due to the most conservative men; one must be optimistic to undertake new methods. The reclamation of ground after dredging is discussed in a previous chapter. Altogether it seems probable that dredging enterprises will continue in California for some years to come, although the amount of gold won from dredging operations in the State was at its peak in 1913. During 1915-16 there have been a number of new dredges planned and at the time this is written there are nine new dredges either under construction or projected for the California fields alone. Four of these are 16-foot boats, three 9-foot, and two are old dredges being moved to new locations. The writer pointed out in a paper read before the San Francisco meeting of the American Institute of Mining Engineers in California, 1911,^a that dredges of even larger capacity than those now in use for gold dredges had been considered in the reclamation of dredged areas. The following extract from the paper is pertinent:

With the development of the gold dredge to its present efficiency, the question is often raised as to when the limit in size for economic dredge installation will be reached. Much depends upon the conditions met in operation. There is no question as to the mechanical possibility of larger buckets. In Boston harbor a bucket-elevator dredge equipped with buckets of 2 cubic-yard capacity has been successfully operating for some years on harbor work, and on the Danube River in Germany a bucket-elevator dredge having 2.5 cubic-yard buckets is now in operation. While the mechanical possibilities have thus been proved, to apply such radical changes in size to the gold dredge of to-day would necessitate an entirely different arrangement of the gold-saving tables and would probably result in a general modification of the whole gravel-washing apparatus now in use. Even the most optimistic advocates for increasing the size of the dredge buckets would hesitate at recommending a 2 cubic yard bucket, which is nearly four times the present size of the buckets on the largest gold dredges in operation, but there are a number of engineers who believe that the bucket-elevator dredge with buckets having a capacity of 1 cubic yard will be constructed before long. While a dredge of this character would necessarily be equipped with heavier machinery and a larger hull than those on the present 15 cubic-foot boats, it is, as before stated, quite possible that, with modifications of the washing apparatus, the hull of the 1 cubic-foot dredge may not be proportionately larger. The present 15 cubic-foot boats have a hull 60 by 150 by 12.5 feet, with a deck overhang of 5 feet on either side, making a total width of 70 feet. The gold-saving tables are of the double-bank type and have an approximate area of 7,000 to 8,000 square feet. Without some change in the washing apparatus, it can readily be seen that 14,000 square feet of table area would necessitate a hull of greatly increased size, or additional tiers of tables, for which an increased length of bucket ladder would be required to elevate the gravel to the additional height, or a general change in the design of the boat. Practice has demonstrated that when digging free-washing gravel the table area of the 15-foot boats is considerably in excess of all requirements, and some operators contend that it would not be necessary to proportionally increase the table area when buckets of 1 cubic-yard capacity are constructed.

^a Janin, Charles, Present-day problems in California gold-dredging: Trans. Am. Inst. Min. Engrs., vol. 42, 1912, pp. 855-873.

There may be a field for dredges of this size, for instance, in the Oroville and Folsom fields, to dredge the tailing piles left from the first dredging operations. After many of the cobbles have been removed for the rock-crushing plants, the ground, if dredged, will, in many cases, yield a fair return. Especially would this be the case in the areas where the early dredges worked, as the gold-saving apparatus of the first successful dredges was not as efficient as that in present use.

ALASKA FIELDS PROMISING.

In Alaska the success attending the operations of some of the dredges recently built there has greatly widened the field for the dredge-construction companies. Previously the demand has been for small dredges, especially on the Seward peninsula, but the successful operation of the large dredges of the Canadian Klondike Co. on the Yukon, and the Bonanza Creek operations of the Yukon Gold Co. have encouraged investigation of areas in other parts of the northern field. Unfortunately, many of the dredges built in Alaska have been constructed prior to adequate prospecting of the ground they were to work. Failure to sample a dredging property until the dredge has been built, when "large practical samples" can be taken, is almost to invite loss. Although the dredge may prove a success mechanically, the company is generally doomed to economic disaster unless more favored with good luck than good judgment.

Besides the possibility of new dredging enterprises in California and Alaska, the attention of dredge operators is being attracted to areas in other western States where the gold content has previously been considered too low. The difficulties surmounted in dredging operations in California, Montana, Colorado, and other fields, and the low working costs obtained in these fields and in Idaho, open possibilities unthought of a few years ago.

DREDGING OUTLOOK IN OTHER COUNTRIES.

In addition to the possibilities in the United States and Alaska, considerable attention has been given to foreign fields. Chief among the countries being considered are Russia, including Siberia; South America, principally meaning Colombia; and the federated Malay states. The success attending the work of some Russian dredges and the purchase early in 1916 of three American dredges for the Russian field has stimulated inquiry into the possible openings for American capital in dredging projects in that field. It is rumored that the Russian Government has considered the advisability not only of taking off the high duty heretofore imposed on machinery for gold mining, but also of subsidizing to some extent gold-mining companies; such procedure would undoubtedly stimulate investigations of dredging areas in that country. In new enterprises in Russia or Siberia, it will be found advisable to have

the assistance of influential Russians. It is held by engineers qualified to pass an opinion that in Russia and Siberia, so far as operating conditions are concerned, there are a number of areas of gravel that can be profitably dredged, and the examination of some of these fields may result in more dredges being erected in the near future. A pertinent point in this connection is that the Russian peasant in some localities makes a really first-class mechanic, so that it is not necessary for a foreign dredging company to import expensive laborers for all positions on a dredge. Conditions of operation in Russia and Siberia, aside from taxes and government regulations, are very similar to those in the Yukon and Alaska, and operating costs should, under ordinary conditions, be closely similar. The success made by the gas, oil, and wood engines in Alaska, described elsewhere, should encourage dredge installations in localities where electric power is not obtainable.

There are undoubtedly in Colombia and other South American countries areas that offer promising returns from dredging operations. A number of investigations have been made in some of the countries in the interest of American capital, but the difficulties of transportation, of climate, and of procuring sufficient cheap power have proved somewhat discouraging. Here also some of the improvements in power arrangements for the self-contained dredge will be worth consideration.

In the Philippines the success of the Guamos dredge has encouraged other operations and an American dredge built in 1914 for the Mambulao Dredging Co. embodies some striking innovations for generating power on board the dredge. This dredge is described elsewhere (see p. 196) the results of its operation are awaited with interest.

An American dredge was constructed for the Chiksan Mining Co. in Korea during the latter part of 1916. Its success will do much to encourage further dredge installation on the Orient. In Portugal a dredge built under plans of an American dredge-construction company for American capitalists is being operated in tin deposits, and its success has awakened interest in tin dredging. In 1915-16, several orders for new dredges for the Malay field were placed with American dredge-construction companies, and this field offers considerable promise to the wide-awake constructor.

Although there is room for considerable improvement in the gold dredge, the wasteful and inefficient methods usually employed on tin dredges should give our dredge-construction engineers a splendid opportunity for increasing the recovery. The profits made by some of the tin dredges have been large, and doubtless no necessity has yet been felt for inquiring closely into methods for decreasing the loss in the dredge tailing. It is when low-grade material is handled that

metallurgical methods are improved. It is probable that American operators will be offered more or less attractive opportunities to participate in some of these tin-dredging projects in the near future. Altogether the possibilities of successful dredging operations in some of the foreign countries mentioned seem to be attractive.

SUCCESSFUL DREDGING OPERATIONS DEMAND COMPETENT EXPERTS.

In making investments in dredging enterprises in foreign countries, as elsewhere, much money may be saved if prospective investors will insist on having reports by experienced engineers. With the drawbacks of operating in foreign countries, together with unusual government regulations, and other disadvantages incident to dredge work away from home, possible dredging areas in the United States, though of lower grade than some that are being at present worked, and of much lower gold content than is necessary for profitable operation in foreign countries, will probably be more attractive to conservative investors than the foreign fields. Many investors, however, will be attracted by the higher gold content claimed for the gravels in foreign fields, and some operators, acting on the reports of competent engineers, will risk enterprises in foreign countries, and, profiting by their knowledge of the industry, will build suitable dredges and will realize large returns on the initial investments.

Close estimates of the possible profits from gold-dredging projects can be made, but competent experts must have charge of the details of examination and prospecting and the development operations must be under the direction of efficient management, which entails competent engineering advice.

LIST OF DREDGING OPERATIONS.

A fairly complete list of dredging operations throughout the world follows. The list does not include Australian, New Zealand, nor most Siberian dredges. In a table of this kind full credit cannot always be given the makers, as, for instance, reconstructed dredges and dredges that were constructed by one company and part of the machinery is furnished by another.

Incomplete list of all dredging operations.^a

[Not inclusive of Australian, New Zealand, nor most Siberian dredges.]

Name of company.	Headquarters.	Situation of dredge.	Make of dredge.	Bucket capacity.
				<i>Cu. feet.</i>
Alaska Gold Dredging Co.	Council, Alaska.	Council, Alaska.	Special.	2½
Alaska-Kougarok Dredging Co.	Nome, Alaska.	Kougarok River.	do.	2½
Alta Bert Gold Dredging Co.	Trinity Center, Cal.	Trinity Center, Cal.	Union Con.	7½
American Gold Dredging Co.	Nome, Alaska.	York, Alaska.	American	1½
Do.	do.	do.	do.	1½
American Placer Mining Co.	Spokane, Wash.	Pierce, Idaho.	Risdon.	3½
American Tin Co.	San Francisco, Cal.	York, Alaska.	do.	3½
Amur Gold Mining Co.	Blagovestensk, Siberia.	Kharga River.	Conrad.	5
Anderson, Andy.	Nome, Alaska.	Center Creek.	Union.	3½
Andrada Mines (Ltd.)	London.	Macequece, Portuguese East Africa.	Bucyrus.	7½
Anglo Alaskan Gold Dredging Co.	Nome, Alaska.	Nome, Alaska.	Special.	2
Arctic Gold Dredging Co.	do.	Hobson Creek.	Union Con.	2½
Bangor Dredging Co.	do.	Bangor Creek.	do.	3½
Behring Dredging Co.	do.	Teller Creek.	do.	2½
Berry Dredging Co., C. J.	Circle, Alaska.	Mammoth Creek.	do.	3½
Blue Goose Mining Co.	Council, Alaska.	Ophir, Alaska.	Reconstructed.	3½
Bohannon Dredging Co.	Salmon, Idaho.	Salmon, Idaho.	Special.	5
Borden Co., Ivy L.	San Francisco, Cal.	Jenny Lind, Cal.	Bucyrus.	6
Boston & Idaho Gold Dredging Co.	Idaho City, Idaho.	Idaho City, Idaho.	Yuba.	5
Bourbon Dredge.	Nome, Alaska.	(See Nome Holding Co.)	do.	do.
Budd Creek Gold Dredging Co.	do.	Budd Creek.	Special.	3
Butte Dredging Co.	San Francisco, Cal.	Jenny Lind, Cal.	do.	3½
Canadian Klondike Mining Co. (Ltd.)	Dawson, Alaska.	Dawson, Alaska.	Marion.	7½
Do.	do.	do.	do.	16
Do.	do.	do.	do.	16
Do.	do.	do.	do.	16
Candle Creek Mining Co.	Candle, Alaska.	Candle Creek.	Union.	1½
Casadepaga Gold Mining & Dredging Co.	Solomon, Alaska.	Casadepaga River.	Special.	2½
Cie. des Mines de la Faleme.	Paris, France.	Senegambia.	Lobnitz.	7
Chestate Dredging Co.	Gainesville, Ga.	Gainesville, Ga.	Bucyrus.	3½
Chiksan Mining Co.	Chiksan, Korea.	Chiksan, Korea.	New York Engineering.	10
Compagnie Francaise du Maraton.	Cayenne, France.	French Guiana.	Lobnitz.	3½
Conroy Placer Mining Co.	Ruby, Mont.	Ruby, Mont.	Marion.	7½
Do.	do.	do.	do.	7½
Do.	do.	do.	do.	9
Do.	do.	do.	do.	16
Deering Dredging & Mining Co.	Deering, Alaska.	Deering, Alaska.	Special.	2½
Derry Ranch Gold Dredging Co.	Leadville, Colo.	Malta, Colo.	New York Engineering.	6
El Oro Dredging Co.	do.	Yreka, Cal.	Special.	5
Empire Gold Dredging Co.	John Day, Oreg.	John Day.	Stearn Rodgers.	5
Ernst Alaska Gold Dredging Co.	Nome, Alaska.	Nome, Alaska.	Special.	1½
Federal Mines Co.	Fitting, Nev.	Unionville, Nev.	do.	5½
Flodin Gold Mining & Dredging Co.	Chicago, Ill.	Solomon, Alaska.	do.	2½
Flume Dredge Co.	Nome, Alaska.	Ophir Creek.	Straub.	2½
Do.	do.	Crooked Creek.	do.	2½
Freeze Dredging Co.	do.	Nome, Alaska.	Special.	2
French Gulch Dredging Co.	Breckenridge, Cal.	Breckenridge, Cal.	Bucyrus.	5

^a Based on list from Eng. and Min. World, Jan. 6, 1916.

Incomplete list of dredging operations—Continued.

Name of company.	Headquarters.	Situation of dredge.	Make of dredge.	Bucket capacity.
				<i>Cu. feet.</i>
Gardella, Lawrence.....	Oroville, Cal.....	Honcut, Cal.....		5
Do.....	do.....	Garvin, near Redding, Cal.....		5
Gumaos Placer Co.....	Manila, P. I.....	Guamos, P. I.....	New York Engineering.	6
Hastings Creek Dredging Co.....	Nome, Alaska.....	Hastings Creek.....	Special.....	1½
Holyoke Gold Dredging Co.....	do.....	Nome, Alaska.....	do.....	9
Idaho Power Co.....	Spokane, Wash.....	Pierce, Idaho.....	do.....	3½
Immachuck Dredging Co.....	Deering, Alaska.....	Immachuck River.....	Union Con.....	3
Isabel Gold Dredging Co.....	(See Borden Co., Ivy L.)			
Johnson, Iver.....	Candle, Alaska.....	Kugruk River.....	Union Con.....	3½
Julien Gold Mining & Dredging Co.....	Nome, Alaska.....	Osborne Creek.....	do.....	2½
Kelliher Dredging Co.....	do.....	Nome, Alaska.....	Special.....	2½
Kentucky Ranch Gold Dredging Co.....	Oroville, Cal.....	(See Gardella, Lawrence.)		
Kimball Dredging Co.....	Solomon, Alaska.....	Adams Creek.....	Special.....	2½
Kirtley Creek Gold Dredging Co.....	Salmon, Idaho.....	Salmon, Idaho.....	Yuba.....	9
Kugruk Dredge (see Iver Johnson).	Candle, Alaska.....	Kugruk River.....	Union Con.....	3½
La Grange Gold Dredging Co.....	La Grange, Cal.....	La Grange, Cal.....	Special.....	7
Lincoln Dredge.....	Auburn, Cal.....	(See Gardella, Lawrence.)		
Lubbe Gold Dredging Co.....	Council, Alaska.....	Council, Alaska.....	Special.....	2½
Malaguit Dredging Co.....	Manila, P. I.....	Parcale, P. I.....	Yuba.....	5
Malayan Tin Dredging (Ltd.).....	London, England.....	Btu Gajah, Perak.....	Lobnitz.....	3½
Do.....	do.....	do.....	do.....	5
Do.....	do.....	do.....	do.....	5
Do.....	do.....	do.....	do.....	5
Mambulao Placer Co.....	Manila, P. I.....	Mambulao, P. I.....	New York Engineering.	8
Marysville Dredging Co.....	Marysville, Cal.....	Marysville, Cal.....	Marion.....	8
Do.....	do.....	do.....	do.....	8
Do.....	do.....	do.....	Union Iron W'ks.....	16
Merced Dredging & Mining Co.....	Snelling, Cal.....	do.....	Yuba.....	3½
Natomas Consolidated of California (Feather River).	San Francisco, Cal.....	Oroville, Cal.....	Yuba.....	8
Do.....	do.....	do.....	do.....	8
Do.....	do.....	do.....	do.....	15
Natomas Consolidated of California.	do.....	Natoma, Cal.....	do.....	13½
Do.....	do.....	do.....	Bucyrus.....	8½
Do.....	do.....	do.....	do.....	8½
Do.....	do.....	do.....	do.....	9
Do.....	do.....	do.....	do.....	9
Do.....	do.....	do.....	do.....	9
Do.....	do.....	do.....	do.....	13½
Do.....	do.....	do.....	Yuba.....	15
Do.....	do.....	do.....	do.....	15
Do.....	do.....	do.....	Bucyrus.....	15
Nechi Mines, Colombia.....	(See Oroville Dredging, Ltd.)		Union and Fraser & Chalmers.	8½
Nicola Pavda Mining District Co.....	Petrograd, Russia.....	Perm.....	Manon.....	7½
Nome Holding Co. ^a	Seattle, Wash.....	Nome, Alaska.....	Special.....	10
Do.....	do.....	do.....	do.....	7
Do.....	do.....	do.....	do.....	7
Northern Lights Mining Co.....	Council, Alaska.....	Ophir Creek.....	Union Iron W'ks.....	3
Oroville Dredging (Ltd.).....	San Francisco, Cal.....	Oroville, Cal.....	Yuba.....	7
Do.....	do.....	do.....	do.....	7
Do.....	London, England.....	Nechi mines, Zaragosa, Colombia.	Union and Fraser & Chalmers.	8½
Do.....	do.....	Pato mines, Zaragosa, Colombia.	Yuba.....	9
Oroville Union Gold Dredging Co.....	San Francisco, Cal.....	Oroville.....	Special.....	6½
Oro Water, Light & Power.....	do.....	do.....	New York machine.	6
Do.....	do.....	do.....	do.....	5
Do.....	do.....	Camanche, near Clements, Cal.	do.....	9
Do.....	do.....	do.....	do.....	6
Orsk Gold Fields.....	London, England.....	Nikolaievsk, Siberia.	Yuba and New York Engineering.	5
Do.....	do.....	do.....	New York Eng.	8

^a Formerly Nome Consolidated Dredging Co.

Incomplete list of dredging operations—Continued.

Name of company.	Headquarters.	Situation of dredge.	Make of dredge.	Bucket capacity.
				<i>Cu. feet.</i>
Otter Dredging Co.....	Iditarod, Alaska....	Otter Creek.....	Union Con.....	3½
Pacific Gold Dredging Co.....	New York, N. Y.....	Oroville.....	Bucyrus.....	7½
Do.....	do.....	Chico, Cal.....	do.....	5
Do.....	do.....	Auburn, Cal.....	do.....	7½
Do.....	do.....	Carville, Cal.....	Marion.....	9½
Parcale Bucket Dredging Prop- erty (Ltd.).....	Parcale, P. I.....	(See Philippine Dredges, Ltd.)		
Pasadena Dredging Co.....	Teller, Alaska.....	Teller, Alaska.....	Special.....	3
Pato Mines.....	(See Oroville Dredg- ing Ltd.)			
Pavda, Nicola, Mining District Co.....	Petrograd, Russia.....	Perm.....	Marion.....	7½
Philippine Dredges (Ltd.).....	Parcale, P. I.....	Parcale.....	Australian.....	5
Do.....	do.....	do.....	do.....	5
Do.....	do.....	do.....	do.....	5
Do.....	do.....	do.....	do.....	5
Do.....	do.....	do.....	do.....	7
Portuguese American Tin Co.....	Lisbon, Portugal.....	Portugal.....	Union Con.....	4
Powder River Gold Dredging Co.....	San Francisco, Cal.....	Sumpter, Oreg.....	Yuba.....	7
Do.....	do.....	do.....	do.....	9
Plein Mining & Dredging Co.....	Nome, Alaska.....	Nome, Alaska.....	Special.....	3½
Riverton Dredging Co.....	Shoshoni, Wyo.....	Shoshoni, Wyo.....	No recent report.....	
Ropp Tin (Ltd.).....	London, England.....	Bukuru, No. Nigeria.....	Bucyrus.....	2½
Do.....	do.....	do.....	do.....	2½
Ruby Gold Dredging Co.....	Solomon, Alaska.....	Casapapaga River.....	Union.....	2½
Santa Fe Dredging Co.....	Golden, N. Mex.....	Golden, N. Mex.....	Special.....	
Saunders Creek Dredging Co.....	Nome, Alaska.....	Saunders Creek.....	do.....	3½
Saue Placer Mining Co.....	Council, Alaska.....	Council, Alaska.....	do.....	2½
Seward Dredging Co.....	New York, N. Y.....	Nome, Alaska.....	Bucyrus.....	3½
Shasta Dredging Co.....	San Francisco, Cal.....	Larkin, Cal.....	Yuba.....	5
Sievertsen Johnsen Mining & Dredging Co.....	Solomon, Alaska.....	Solomon, Alaska.....	Special.....	2½
Sioux Alaska Mining Co.....	Nome, Alaska.....	Hastings Creek.....	Union.....	2½
Siskiyow Dredging Co.....	Hammonton, Cal.....	Fort Jones.....	Yuba.....	5½
Tin Bentong (Ltd.).....	London, England.....	Kuala Lumpur, F. M. S.....	Bucyrus.....	7
Tineup Gold Dredging Co.....	Denver, Colo.....	Tin Cup, Colo.....	Marion.....	3½
Tin Mines of Siam (Ltd.).....	London, England.....	Pong District, Siam.....	Bucyrus.....	5½
Tonopah Placers Co.....	Breckenridge, Colo.....	Breckenridge, Colo.....	do.....	9½
Do.....	do.....	do.....	do.....	9½
Do.....	do.....	do.....	do.....	9
Trinity Gold Dredging Co.....	Lewiston, Cal.....	Lewiston, Cal.....	Special.....	11
Uplift Mining Co.....	Council, Alaska.....	Council, Alaska.....	Union.....	2
Valdez Dredging Co.....	San Francisco, Cal.....	Junction City, Cal.....	Union Iron W'ks.....	7
Warm Creek Dredging Co.....	do.....	do.....	Special.....	2½
Welch, J. M.....	Teller, Alaska.....	Windy Creek.....	Union.....	3
Wild Goose Mining & Trading Co.....	Ophir, Alaska.....	Golovin Bay.....	Yuba.....	3½
Willow Creek Dredging Co.....	San Francisco, Ca.....	Council, Alaska.....	Special.....	2½
Wonder Dredging Co.....	Nome, Alaska.....	Nome, Alaska.....	(See Nome Hold- ing Co.)	
York Dredging Co.....	York, Alaska.....	Buck Creek.....	Union.....	2½
Yosemite Dredging & Mining Co.....	Snelling, Cal.....	Merced Falls.....	Yuba.....	3½
Yuba Consolidated Gold Fields.....	Hammonton, Cal.....	Hammonton, Cal.....	Bucyrus and Yuba.....	7
Do.....	do.....	do.....	do.....	7
Do.....	do.....	do.....	do.....	7
Do.....	do.....	do.....	do.....	7
Do.....	do.....	do.....	do.....	7
Do.....	do.....	do.....	do.....	7
Do.....	do.....	do.....	do.....	7
Do.....	do.....	do.....	do.....	7
Do.....	do.....	do.....	do.....	7
Do.....	do.....	do.....	do.....	15
Do.....	do.....	do.....	Yuba.....	15
Do.....	do.....	do.....	do.....	16
Yukon Gold Co.....	New York, N. Y.....	Ruby, Alaska.....	Union Con.....	3½
Do.....	do.....	Iditarod, Alaska.....	Special.....	7½
Do.....	do.....	Dawson, Alaska.....	Marion.....	7
Do.....	do.....	do.....	Special.....	7
Do.....	do.....	do.....	Bucyrus.....	7
Do.....	do.....	do.....	do.....	7
Do.....	do.....	do.....	do.....	7
Do.....	do.....	do.....	do.....	7
Do.....	do.....	do.....	do.....	5
Do.....	do.....	do.....	do.....	5
Do.....	do.....	do.....	do.....	5

SELECTED BIBLIOGRAPHY ON GOLD DREDGING.

1898.

JACQUET, J. B. Notes on gold dredging with reference to the introduction of the industry into New South Wales. New South Wales Geol. Surv., Min. Resources No. 3. 1898, 21 pp.

1899.

POSTLETHWAITE, R. H. Notes on dredging for gold. California Mines and Minerals, souvenir edition, 1899, pp. 88-96. Published by the California Miners Association for the California meeting of the American Institute of Mining Engineers.

YALE, C. G. Mineral industry of California. California Mines and Minerals, souvenir edition, 1899, pp. 1-56. Contains sketch of dredging operations.

1904.

MINERAL INDUSTRY. Bibliography of gold milling, placer and hydraulic mining, and gold dredging. Vol. 13, 1904, pp. 209-229.

1905.

AUBURY, L. E., and others. Gold dredging in California. Cal. State Min. Bureau, Bull. 36, 1905, 120 pp.

1907.

HUTCHINS, J. P. Gold-dredging practice at Ruby, Mont. Eng. and Min. Jour., vol. 83, 1907, p. 23.

WEATHERBE, D'ARCY. Dredging for gold in California. 1907, 217 pp.

WILSON, E. B. Hydraulic and placer mining. 1907, 355 pp.

1909.

HEPBURN, A. E. Gold dredging in British Columbia. Jour. Can. Min. Inst., vol. 12, 1909, pp. 495-503. Compares conditions with those existing in other countries, indicating the causes for nonsuccess.

1910.

ANONYMOUS. Kolchan Placer of the Orsk Gold Fields, Ltd. Eng. and Min. Jour., vol. 90, Dec. 7, 1910, pp. 1202-1203. Information from reports by Purington and Hutchins concerning the western Siberian dredging field.

———. Dredging Nome beach sands. Mines and Minerals, vol. 30, March, 1910, pp. 494-495. Describes a type of dredge that is saving gold from the underwater sands.

BENSON, A. Gold-dredging possibilities in Bolivia. Mining World, vol. 32, Apr. 30, 1910, p. 892. A brief account of rich unexplored fields in the interior, and difficulties to be overcome in their development.

BORDEAUX, A. F. The gold fields of French Guiana and the new method of dredging. Bull. Am. Inst. Min. Eng., November, 1910, pp. 889-915. History of the country, and statement of conditions, geology, placers, dredging methods, costs, etc.

- BOWERS, G. Gold dredging and rock crushing in California. Eng. Record, vol. 62, July 16, 1910, pp. 69-70. Describes dredges and methods used successfully in the Folsom division of the Natomas Consolidated of California.
- HANLON, R. Y. Dredging possibilities in Korea. Min. and Sci. Press, vol. 100, June 4, 1910, pp. 831-832. Describes the placers and the methods of working them.
- JANIN, CHARLES. Future of dredging. Min. and Sci. Press, vol. 101, Dec. 31, 1910, pp. 868-871. Briefly reviews dredging.
- MASSEY, G. B. Dredging operations on the Seward Peninsula. Eng. and Min. Jour., vol. 90, Oct. 29, 1910, pp. 859-865. Describes dredges and their operation in this region.
- SCOTT, W. A. Dredging in Montana and Idaho. Min. and Sci. Press, vol. 100, Jan. 1, 1910, pp. 67-69.
- SHOCKLEY, W. H. Cost of dredging in Russia and Siberia. Min. and Sci. Press, vol. 100, May 7, 1910, p. 636. Information based on a report of a commission of engineers organized to consider the utility of dredges in Russia.
- TYSSOWSKI, JOHN. Note on the construction of California dredges. Eng. and Min. Jour., vol. 90, Oct. 15, 1910, pp. 765-768.
- WASHBURN, W. H. Pony dredges in Alaska. Min. and Sci. Press, vol. 100, Mar. 5, 1910, p. 352. Brief review of plans tried in adapting machinery to placer mining.

1911.

- ATKINSON, A. S. Restoring dredged ground. Mines and Minerals, vol. 31, February, 1911, p. 422. Describes an Australian method of resoiling.
- BUSHNELL, F. Dredging at Ruby, Mont. Min. and Sci. Press, vol. 103, Nov. 25, 1911, p. 676. Illustrated description of Conrey No. 4 dredge.
- CLEVELAND, N. Giant gold dredges at Natoma, Cal. Min. and Sci. Press, vol. 103, Oct. 7, 1911, p. 446. Illustrated description of dredges of the endless-chain type.
- EDDY, L. H. Dredge building in California. Eng. and Min. Jour., vol. 92, Sept. 30, 1911, pp. 636-640. Illustrated discussion of 24 dredges to be built in 1911.
- GIBSON, T. M. Nome dredges in 1910. Min. and Sci. Press, vol. 102, Jan. 7, 1911, p. 18.
- HURST, G. L. Latest gold dredge built in the Oroville field. Min. and Eng. World, vol. 35, Oct. 2, 1911, p. 803.
- JANIN, CHARLES. An Australian pump dredge. Min. and Sci. Press, vol. 103, Nov. 11, 1911, p. 614. Illustrated description of a pump hydraulic sluicing plant.
- JANIN, CHARLES, AND WINSTON, W. B. Gold dredging in California. State Min. Bureau Bull. 57, 1910, p. 300; Min. and Sci. Press, vol. 102, Jan. 7, 1911, pp. 47-51. Review of the work in 1910.
- LAKES, A., jr. Gold-dredging operations in the Breckenridge District. Min. and Eng. World, vol. 35, Dec. 2, 1911, p. 1103.
- LEWINGTON, G. A. R. New Klondike dredges. Min. and Sci. Press, vol. 102, Jan. 7, 1911, p. 30. Describes Canadian No. 2 dredge.
- LITTANER, S. I. The dredging industry in Russia. Min. and Sci. Press, vol. 102, May 20, 1911, p. 689.
- SIMMONS, J. Castle Creek dredge at Mystic, S. Dak. Min. and Eng. World, vol. 35, Aug. 26, 1911, p. 379. The first dredge installation in the Black Hills.

1912.

- ANONYMOUS. Methods of resoiling dredged areas and costs of gold dredging in Australia. Eng. and Contracting, vol. 37, Mar. 13, 1912, p. 287.
- CRANSTON, R. E. The design and mechanical features of the California gold dredge. Trans. Am. Soc. Mech. Eng., vol. 34, 1912, pp. 119-184.
- DENNIS, F. J. Examination of dredging properties. Bull. Am. Inst. Min. Eng., April, 1912, pp. 407-410. Factors to be ascertained in determining values.

- EDDY, L. H. The Union dredge at Folsom, Cal. Eng. and Min. Jour., vol. 94, Aug. 10, 1912, p. 261.
- Righting the Calaveras dredge. Eng. and Min. Jour., vol. 94, Nov. 30, 1912, p. 1019. History of a 6-foot gold dredge, showing its endurance through two mishaps.
- Dredging at Butte Creek. Eng. and Min. Jour., vol. 94, Nov. 16, 1912, p. 935.
- Dredging on Upper American River. Eng. and Min. Jour., vol. 93, May 18, 1912, p. 997. An account of operations in California dredging fields.
- Northern California gold dredging. Eng. and Min. Jour., vol. 93, Mar. 23, 1912, p. 607.
- The Magpie dredge, Montana. Eng. and Min. Jour., vol. 94, Aug. 24, 1912, p. 355.
- GIBSON, T. M. Gold-dredging industry on the Seward Peninsula. Min. and Sci. Press, vol. 104, Jan. 6, 1912, p. 45. Map and report of the work by different companies.
- JANIN, CHARLES. Gold dredging on the Seward Peninsula. Min. and Sci. Press, vol. 105, Sept. 28, 1912, p. 607.
- Gold dredging in Alaska and the Yukon. Mining Mag., vol. 6, January, 1912, pp. 45-48. Illustrated account of operations.
- Gold dredging in Russia. Min. and Sci. Press, vol. 104, Jan. 6, 1912, p. 66.
- Present-day problems in California gold dredging. Bull. Am. Inst. Min. Eng., March, 1912, pp. 241-260.
- MILES, J. H. Gold dredging in the Boise Basin of Idaho. Min. and Sci. Press, vol. 105, Sept. 14, 1912, p. 330.

1913.

- ANONYMOUS. Bucket dredges for Nigerian tin deposits. Engineering (London), vol. 95, Mar. 14, 1913, p. 359.
- CRANSTON, R. E. Gold dredging in 1912. Eng. and Min. Jour., vol. 95, Jan. 11, 1913, p. 113. Review of different fields.
- EARL, T. C. Gold dredging. London, 1913, 208 pp.
- EDDY, L. H. Righting an overturned gold dredge. Eng. and Min. Jour., vol. 96, Oct. 25, 1913, p. 773. Account of the righting of Natomas No. 5 dredge.
- Some new gold dredges in Alaska. Eng. and Min. Jour., vol. 96, Jan. 25, 1913, pp. 241-251. Gives details of five new dredges.
- Natoma No. 10, all-steel dredge. Eng. and Min. Jour., vol. 95, May 31, 1913, p. 1079.
- HUTCHINS, J. P. Dredgings by hand in Siberia. Min. and Sci. Press, vol. 107, Nov. 22, 1913, p. 813.
- JANIN, CHARLES. Review of gold dredging in 1912. Min. and Sci. Press, vol. 106, Jan. 4, 1913, p. 44. Information concerning the work in the United States outside of California and Alaska.
- Gold dredging in California. Min. and Sci. Press, vol. 106, Jan. 4, 1913, p. 65. Reviews operations during the year.
- Proposed regulation of gold dredging, the area affected, reclaiming dredged land, and related subjects. Min. and Sci. Press, vol. 106, Mar. 8, 1913, p. 381.

1914.

- CRANSTON, R. E. Gold dredging in 1913. Eng. and Min. Jour., vol. 97, Jan. 10, 1914, p. 110.
- EDDY, L. H. Gold-dredging operations of the Ashburton Mining Co. Eng. and Min. Jour., vol. 97, May 9, 1914, p. 959. Describes the operations of the first company in the American River district of California.
- Gold dredging at Mammoth Bar, Cal. Eng. and Min. Jour., vol. 97, Jan. 24, 1914, p. 209. Work of Pacific No. 1 dredge.

- GARDNER, W. H., AND SHEPARD, W. M. The latest and largest electrically operated dredge. *Gen. Elec. Rev.*, vol. 17, May, 1914, pp. 436-444. Description of Yuba No. 14 dredge.
- HUTHCHINS, J. P. Dredging in the Russian Empire. *Eng. and Min. Jour.*, vol. 98, Nov. 14, 1914, p. 857. History of dredging and reasons for failure of most of the companies.
- IVES, L. E. The Calumet & Hecla dredge. *Eng. and Min. Jour.*, vol. 98, Nov. 7, 1914, pp. 811, 883. Describes a large hydraulic dredge for handling tailings.
- JANIN, CHARLES. Gold dredging in the United States. *Min. and Sci. Press*, vol. 108, Jan. 10, 1914, pp. 93-97. Reports for 1913 concerning dredging in California, Idaho, Montana, Colorado, and Seward Peninsula.
- Recovery of gold in dredging. *Min. and Sci. Press*, vol. 109, Nov. 7, 1914, p. 717. Method of estimating saving and content.
- NEILL, J. W. Application of jigs to gold dredging. *Min. and Sci. Press*, vol. 109, Nov. 28, 1914, p. 839.
- SIBBETT, G. E. The design of gold-dredge buckets. *Eng. and Min. Jour.*, vol. 97, Feb. 7, 1914, pp. 307-310. Illustrates and describes new type used on the Yuba Consolidated gold fields.

1915.

- ANONYMOUS. Steam-electric driven dredge for the Philippines. *Eng. and Min. Jour.*, vol. 99, May 22, 1915, pp. 898-900. Detailed description.
- CRANSTON, R. E. Gold dredging in 1914. *Eng. and Min. Jour.*, vol. 99, Jan. 9, 1916, p. 100.
- EDDY, L. H. Flume-type elevator dredges in Alaska. *Eng. and Min. Jour.*, vol. 99, June 26, 1915, pp. 1129-1130.
- HEBBURN, A. E. Gold dredging in British Columbia. *Mine, Quarry, and Derrick*, vol. 1, April 14, 1915, pp. 187-9.
- INGERSOLL, F. B. Philippine dredges. *Min. and Sci. Press*, vol. 110, Jan. 23, 1915, p. 148. Dredging in the Paracale district.
- JANIN, CHARLES. New Philippine gold dredges. *Mining Magazine*, London, vol. 13, August, 1915, pp. 88-91. Describes new dredge for the Philippines.
- KNOX, N. B., AND HALEY, C. S. The mining of alluvial deposits. *Min. Mag.*, vol. 12, February, March, and April, 1915, pp. 89-98, 153-163, 211-219. Discusses examinations and installation with reference to adaption to various types of deposits.
- LONGRIDGE, C. C. Gold and tin dredging. 3d ed., *Mining Jour.*, 1915, 425 pp.
- PRATT, W. E. Gold mining in the Philippines in 1914. Mineral resources of the Philippine Islands, 1915, pp. 15-22.
- REVETT, B. S. Gold dredging in Colorado. 13th biennial report for 1913-14, *Colo. Bur. of Mines*, 1914, pp. 128-131.

1916.

- CRANSTON, R. E. Gold dredging in 1915. *Eng. and Min. Jour.*, vol. 101, Jan. 8, 1916, pp. 100-102. A review of operations during the year.
- EDDY, L. H. California dredge with two tailings stackers. *Eng. and Min. Jour.*, vol. 101, Jan. 22, 1916, pp. 169-172. Describes Natomas No. 4 recently reconstructed.
- INGERSOLL, F. B., Philippine gold dredging. *Mineral Resources of the Philippine Islands*, 1916, pp. 18-25.
- JENNINGS, HENNEN, AND JANIN, CHARLES. The history and development of gold dredging in Montana; with a chapter on placer mining methods and operating costs. *U. S. Bureau of Mines Bull.* 121, 1916, 64 pp.
- LEDNICKY, V. E., Mining in the Philippine Islands in 1915. *Mineral Resources of the Philippine Islands*, 1916, pp. 13-17.

- NICHOLLS, H. E. A pioneer bucket dredge in Northern Nigeria. *Mining World*, vol. 44, Apr. 8, 1916, pp. 691-694. Describes methods of dredging tin.
- PERRY, O. B. Development of dredging in the Yukon Territory. *Trans. Canadian Mining Institute*, 1915, pp. 26-44.
- SMITH, H. D. Gold saving on dredges. *Min. and Sci. Press*, vol. 113, Aug. 5, 1916, pp. 202-204. Describes operation of Neill jigs at Natoma.

PUBLICATIONS ON METAL MINING.

A limited supply of the following publications of the Bureau of Mines has been printed and is available for free distribution until the edition is exhausted. Requests for all publications can not be granted and to insure equitable distribution applicants are requested to limit their selection to publications that may be of especial interest to them. Requests for publications should be addressed to the Director, Bureau of Mines.

The Bureau of Mines issues a list showing all its publications available for free distribution as well as those obtainable only from the Superintendent of Documents, Government Printing Office, on payment of the price of printing. Interested persons should apply to the Director, Bureau of Mines, for a copy of the latest list.

PUBLICATIONS AVAILABLE FOR FREE DISTRIBUTION.

BULLETIN 48. The selection of explosives used in engineering and mining operations, by Clarence Hall and S. P. Howell. 1914. 50 pp., 3 pls., 7 figs.

BULLETIN 57. Safety and efficiency in mine tunneling, by D. W. Brunton and J. A. Davis. 1914. 271 pp., 6 pls., 45 figs.

BULLETIN 62. National mine rescue and first-aid conference, Pittsburgh, Pa., September 23-26, 1912, by H. M. Wilson. 1913. 74 pp.

BULLETIN 74. Gasoline mine locomotives in relation to safety and health, by O. P. Hood and R. H. Kudlich, with a chapter on methods of analyzing exhaust gases, by G. A. Burrell. 1915. 84 pp., 3 pls., 27 figs.

BULLETIN 75. Rules and regulations for metal mines, by W. R. Ingalls and others. 1915. 296 pp., 1 fig.

BULLETIN 80. A primer on explosives for metal miners and quarrymen, by C. E. Munroe and Clarence Hall. 1915. 125 pp., 51 pls., 17 figs.

BULLETIN 90. Abstracts of current decisions on mines and mining, December, 1913, to September, 1914, by J. W. Thompson. 1915. 176 pp.

BULLETIN 101. Abstracts of current decisions on mines and mining, October, 1914, to April, 1915, by J. W. Thompson. 1915. 138 pp.

BULLETIN 105. Black damp in mines, by G. A. Burrell, I. W. Robertson, and G. G. Oberfell. 1916. 92 pp.

BULLETIN 118. Abstracts of current decisions on mines and mining, reported from October to December, 1915, by J. W. Thompson. 1916. 74 pp.

BULLETIN 126. Abstracts of current decisions on mines and mining, reported from January to April, 1916, by J. W. Thompson. 1916. 90 pp.

BULLETIN 143. Abstracts of current decisions on mines and mining, reported from May to August, 1916, by J. W. Thompson. 1917. 72 pp.

BULLETIN 152. Abstracts of current decisions on mines and mining, reported from January to April, 1917, by J. W. Thompson. 1917. 78 pp.

TECHNICAL PAPER 4. The electrical section of the Bureau of Mines, its purpose and equipment, by H. H. Clark. 1911. 12 pp.

TECHNICAL PAPER 11. The use of mice and birds for detecting carbon monoxide after mine fires and explosions, by G. A. Burrell. 1912. 15 pp.

TECHNICAL PAPER 13. Gas analysis as an aid in fighting mine fires, by G. A. Burrell and F. M. Seibert. 1912. 16 pp., 1 fig.

TECHNICAL PAPER 19. The factor of safety in mine electric installations, by H. H. Clark. 1912. 14 pp.

TECHNICAL PAPER 30. Mine-accident prevention at Lake Superior iron mines, by D. E. Woodbridge. 1913. 38 pp., 9 figs.

TECHNICAL PAPER 58. Action of acid mine water on the insulation of electrical conductors, a preliminary report, by H. H. Clark and L. C. Ilsley. 1913. 26 pp., 1 fig.

TECHNICAL PAPER 59. Fires in Lake Superior iron mines, by Edwin Higgins. 1913. 34 pp., 2 pls.

TECHNICAL PAPER 62. Relative effects of carbon monoxide on small animals, by G. A. Burrell, F. M. Seibert, and I. W. Robertson. 1914. 23 pp.

TECHNICAL PAPER 82. Oxygen mine rescue apparatus and physiological effects on users, by Yandell Henderson and J. W. Paul. 1917. 102 pp., 5 pls., 6 figs.

TECHNICAL PAPER 103. Organizing and conducting safety work in mines, by H. M. Wilson and J. R. Fleming. 1917. 54 pp., 35 figs.

TECHNICAL PAPER 105. Pulmonary disease in the Joplin district, Missouri, and its relation to rock dust in the mines, by A. J. Lanza and Edwin Higgins. 1915. 48 pp., 5 pls., 4 figs.

TECHNICAL PAPER 112. The explosibility of acetylene, by G. A. Burrell and G. G. Oberfell. 1915. 15 pp.

TECHNICAL PAPER 122. Effects of oxygen deficiency on small animals and on men, by G. A. Burrell and G. G. Oberfell. 1915. 12 pp.

TECHNICAL PAPER 132. Underground latrines for mines, by J. H. White. 1916. 23 pp., 2 pls., 7 figs.

TECHNICAL PAPER 134. Explosibility of gases from mine fires, by G. A. Burrell and G. G. Oberfell. 1916. 31 pp., 1 fig.

MINERS' CIRCULAR 5. Electrical accidents in mines, their causes and prevention, by H. H. Clark, W. D. Roberts, L. C. Ilsley, and H. F. Randolph. 1911. 10 pp., 3 pls.

MINERS' CIRCULAR 10. Mine fires and how to fight them, by J. W. Paul. 1912. 14 pp.

MINERS' CIRCULAR 13. Safety in tunneling, by D. W. Brunton and J. A. Davis. 1913. 19 pp.

MINERS' CIRCULAR 17. Accidents from falls of rock and ore, by Edwin Higgins. 1914. 15 pp., 8 figs.

MINERS' CIRCULAR 18. Notes on miners' carbide lamps, by J. W. Paul. 1915. 11 pp.

MINERS' CIRCULAR 19. The prevention of accidents from explosives in metal mining, by Edwin Higgins. 1914. 16 pp., 11 figs.

MINERS' CIRCULAR 23. Elementary first aid for the miner, by W. A. Lynott and D. Harrington. 1916. 24 pp., 19 figs.

Rescue and recovery operations in mines after fires and explosions, by J. W. Paul and H. W. Wolfen. 1916. 109 pp.

Advanced first-aid instruction for miners: a report on standardization, by G. H. Halberstadt, A. F. Knoefel, W. A. Lynott, W. S. Rountree, and M. J. Shields. 1917. 154 pp., 65 figs.

PUBLICATIONS THAT MAY BE OBTAINED ONLY THROUGH THE SUPER-
INTENDENT OF DOCUMENTS.

BULLETIN 61. Abstracts of current decisions on mines and mining, October, 1912, to March 1913, by J. W. Thompson. 1913. 82 pp. 10 cents.

BULLETIN 79. Abstracts of current decisions on mines and mining, March to December, 1913, by J. W. Thompson. 1914. 140 pp. 20 cents.

BULLETIN 94. United States mining statutes annotated, by J. W. Thompson. 1915. 1772 pp. In two parts, not sold separately. Cloth, \$2.50 per set; paper, \$2.00.

BULLETIN 107. Prospecting and mining of copper ore at Santa Rita, N. W., by D. F. MacDonald and Charles Enzian. 1916. 122 pp., 10 pls., 20 figs. 25 cents.

BULLETIN 111. Molybdenum; its ores and their concentration, with a discussion of market, prices, and uses, by F. W. Horton. 1916. 132 pp., 18 pls., 2 figs. 30 cents.

BULLETIN 113. Abstracts of current decisions on mines and mining, reported from May to September, 1915, by J. W. Thompson. 1916. 124 pp. 15 cents.

BULLETIN 121. The history and development of gold dredging in Montana, by Hennen Jennings, with a chapter on placer-mining methods and operating cost, by Charles Janin. 1916. 64 pp., 29 pls., 63 figs. 30 cents.

BULLETIN 147. Abstracts of current decisions on mines and mining, reported from September to December, 1916, by J. W. Thompson. 1917. 84 pp. 10 cents.

TECHNICAL PAPER 17. The effect of steaming on the efficiency of explosives, by W. O. Snelling and Clarence Hall. 1912. 20 pp., 11 figs. 5 cents.

TECHNICAL PAPER 24. Mine fires, a preliminary study, by G. S. Rice. 1912. 51 pp., 1 fig. 5 cents.

TECHNICAL PAPER 29. Training with mine-rescue breathing apparatus, by J. W. Paul. 1912. 16 pp. 5 cents.

TECHNICAL PAPER 41. The mining and treatment of lead and zinc ores in the Joplin district, Mo., a preliminary report, by C. A. Wright. 1913. 43 pp., 5 figs. 5 cents.

TECHNICAL PAPER 67. Mine signboards, by Edwin Higgins and Edward Steidle. 1913. 15 pp., 1 pl., 4 figs. 5 cents.

TECHNICAL PAPER 77. Report of the Committee on Resuscitation from Mine gases, by W. B. Cannon, G. W. Crile, Joseph Erlanger, Yandell Henderson, and S. J. Meltzer. 1914. 35 pp., 4 figs. 5 cents.

TECHNICAL PAPER 95. Mining and milling of lead and zinc ores in the Wisconsin district, Wisconsin, by C. A. Wright. 1915. 39 pp., 2 pls., 5 figs. 10 cents.

MINERS' CIRCULAR 4. The use and care of mine-rescue breathing apparatus, by J. W. Paul. 1911. 24 pp., 5 figs. 5 cents.

MINERS' CIRCULAR 15. Rules for mine-rescue and first-aid field contests, by J. W. Paul. 1913. 12 pp. 5 cents.



INDEX.

A.	Page.		Page.
Accident prevention on dredges, means of .	133-137	Buckets, "square bottom," advantages of . . .	55
Accounts, running, method of keeping	150	"three eye," disadvantages of	55
Accounting methods, forms for	163, 164	limitations on size of	205
Air compressor, portable, for riveting buck- ets, use of	125	on California dredges, capacity of	154
Alaska, dredge in, time lost on	129	views of	56, 57, 58
dredges in, cost of	196	Bucket chain, drives for	97
number of	11	Bucket dredge, early California, description of .	8
dredge wages in	162	first use of	5
drilling of placer ground in, cost of	52	Bucket excavators, use of	5
first dredges in	13	Bucket idler, construction of	73
gold dredging in	16	view of	73
future of	206	Bucket line, close connected, advantage of . .	154
gold dredging districts in	14	cost of	54
gold from dredges in, value of	11	main drive of, design of	60, 61
Alder Creek district, Mont., description of . .	22	motor for, design of	93
Alder Gulch, Mont., gold dredging at	15	motor drive for	96
Alternating current motors for dredges, ad- vantages of	98	repairing of, facilities for	135
Amalgamation of colors from pannings	37	Bureau of Mines, investigations of	3
of concentrates	149	Butte dredge, rebuilding of, cost of	108
Andrada dredge, P. E. A., handling of bowl- ders on	123		
		C.	
B.		Caissons, for prospecting, size of	29
Bannack, Mont., early gold dredging at	8, 9	Calaveras County, Cal., gold dredges in	14
Bearings for tumblers, types of	58	California, dredge wages in	162
Belts, limiting speed of	135	dredges in, number of	11
for conveyors, types of	79	operating costs of	176
figure showing	79	dredging districts of	14-17
See also Stacker, conveyor belts, and tailings.		area of	199
Belt-conveyor tailing stacker, advantages of .	77	character of	200
Berry dredge Alaska, working costs of	158, 195-	dredging in, beginning of	5, 8
Bibliography	212, 216	future of gold dredging in	205
Biloro dredge, method of washing buckets on .	119	gold from dredges in, value of	7, 11, 198
Bits, drilling, handling of	32	hydraulic mining in, gold yield of	198
Black sand from drillings, examination of . .	38	limitations on gold dredging in	199
Blasting of dredging ground, method of	121	placer gold in, occurrence of	18
Boise Basin, Idaho, view in	22	California Débris Commission, creation of . . .	198
Boston & Idaho Co., Idaho, dredging opera- tions of	12	California dredges, gold-saving tables on, area of	146
working cost of	157	California Industrial Accident Commission, safety orders of	133
Bowlders, handling of, methods of	123	California type of bucket, view of	56
Bradford, A. H., cited	188	Carr, George, acknowledgment to	4, 10
Breckenridge, Colo., dredge, view of	10	Casing, device for pulling, figure showing . . .	35
dredging district, description of	21	for drill holes, use of	31
gold dredges in	15	Casings for spuds, construction of	66
Buckets, California type, view of	56	Castle Creek dredge, rebuilding of, cost of . . .	109
capacity of, estimation of yardage from . .	151	Cemented gravel, drilling in, precautions in . .	33
cleaning of, methods of	119	Channel, leaving of, method of, figure showing	115
changing of, practice in	125	Clean-up on Yuba dredges, methods used in . .	149
construction of	55	Clay cut-out for dredge, figure showing	120
		Clutha River, N. Z., dredging on	5, 6
		Coil, Charles, acknowledgment to	4
		Colorado, dredging fields in, description of . .	21

	Page.		Page.
Colorado, gold dredges in, number of.....	11	Dredge, Alaskan, plan of, figure showing....	106
gold dredging in.....	15	bucket-elevator type, first use of.....	5
gold from dredges in, value of.....	11	capacity of, estimation of, precautions in.	152
Colorado Gold Dredging Co., estimation of		development of.....	3
value of dredge ground by, differ-		digging with, to leave a channel, method	
ences in.....	188	of, figure showing.....	115
Colors, amalgamation of, difficulties in, causes		electrically driven, plan of, figure show-	
of.....	37	ing.....	104, 105
classification of.....	34	Philippine Islands, view of.....	7
size of.....	34	size of, factors determining.....	54
Concentrates from jigs on Natomas Consoli-		yardage, handled by, calculation of, fig-	
dated dredge, value of.....	140	ure showing.....	127
Conrey No. 3 dredge, view of.....	158	Dredges, California, gold output of, value of..	7
Conrey No. 4 dredge, gold saving on, area of.	146	moving of, feasibility of.....	110
gold-saving tables and sluices on, view		operation of, factors governing.....	113
of.....	98	plans of, figures showing.....	80, 82, 127
sizes and uses of wire rope on.....	85	rebuilding of, cost of.....	108-109
washing screen of, figure showing.....	103	rebuilding of, feasibility of.....	107
water rheostat on, arrangement for.....	97	repairing of, methods of.....	124
Conrey Placer Mining Co., accounting, forms		second-hand, value of.....	111, 112
used by.....	170-172	selection of, factors determining.....	51
dredge crews of, size of.....	162	size of, factors determining.....	51
dredges of, digging motors on, types of..	97	spare parts for, need of.....	114
electric current used on, voltage of.....	99	steam, first use of.....	6
electric power consumed on.....	95	<i>See also</i> dredges named.	
general data on.....	86-89	Dredge buckets, capacity and monthly out-	
gold-saving devices on, recovery by..	184	put of.....	54
gold-saving tables on, cleaning of....	147	Dredge flotation, diagram of, figure showing..	85
operating costs of.....	153, 173	Dredge hulls, dimensions of.....	70
percentage of gold recovered by.....	190	wooden, life of.....	50
running speed of.....	118	Dredging, gold, in the United States, begin-	
running time and stops of.....	118	ning of.....	4
save-alls on, gold recovery by.....	44	in New Zealand, beginning of.....	5
time lost on, causes of.....	130	need of expert advice in.....	208
total working costs on.....	156	Dredging ground, life of, estimation of.....	50
use of undercurrents on.....	143	examples showing.....	51
yardage handled by.....	151	prospecting of.....	27
Conveyor belts, capacity of.....	81	gold content of, determination of.....	126
life of.....	80	Dredging operations of the world, list of.....	209
types of, figure showing.....	79	Dredging projects, minimum profit.....	50
widths of.....	80	Drill crew at work, view showing.....	24
<i>See also</i> Belt conveyor.		members of.....	42
Core from drill hole, handling of.....	33	wages of.....	42
Cost accounting for dredges, requirements of.	150	Drill, gasoline driven, view of.....	51
Costs of dredging.....	150-165	for frozen ground, description of.....	52
variations in.....	154, 158	Drill hole, beginning, methods of.....	32
<i>See also</i> Accounting, operating costs, and		pumping of, method of.....	37
various dredges and dredging com-		Drill holes, erratic values from, treatment of.	46
panies named.		in placer ground, figure showing.....	47, 48
Current-wheel dredge, first use of.....	6	material from, computation of value of..	45
view of.....	6	recovery of gold from, determination of..	44
Curtis, R. P., cited.....	188	values from, plotting of, figure showing..	46
		Drills, prospecting, hand, types of.....	49
		Drills, prospecting with, cost of.....	30
		errors in.....	28
		view of.....	25
		Drilling by contract, example of.....	52
		cost of.....	42
		per foot.....	41
		rate of, causes affecting.....	41
		Drilling stroke, length and speed of.....	31
		Drilling tools, washing of.....	34
		Drillings, determination of value of ground	
		from.....	44

D.

Depreciation charges, method of assessing....	150
Depth chart, figure showing.....	126
use of.....	126
Digging motor, on Conrey dredges, control of.	97
power consumption of.....	94
Direct-current motors, for dredges, disadvan-	
tages of.....	98
Distributors for screens, types of.....	77
view of.....	76

	Page.		Page.
Drillings, measurement of, method for.....	44	Gold-saving tables, efficiency of, factors gov-	
quantity to be taken, factors determining.....	43	erning.....	143
Drive, main of bucket line, gears for.....	60	on Yuba dredges, arrangement of.....	148
Drive shoe, usual size of.....	31	recovery from different parts of.....	182
		view of.....	136
E.		<i>See also</i> Tables, gold saving.	
Electric current, for dredges, voltage of.....	99-103	Gravel, compactness of, relation to drill	
use of.....	93-106	samples.....	29
Electric motors, cost of, variations in.....	153	A. E. Grater, dredge, Mont., description of..	9
<i>See also</i> Motors, electric.		view of.....	10
Electric power, cost of, per cubic yard dug..	95, 96	Grease pumps, use of.....	134
Electric wiring, proper insulation of.....	135	Griffin, Frank, acknowledgment to.....	4, 10
El Oro No. 1 dredge, rebuilding of, cost of..	109	Griffin, F. W., on gold recovery on Natomas	
Empire drill, description of.....	49	Consolidated dredges.....	141
view of.....	48, 49	Grizzly, construction of.....	72
Excavators, orange-peel, for gold dredging..	5	view of.....	72
Expert advice in dredging, need of.....	208	Guamos dredge, P. I., fuel costs of.....	196
		Guards for moving parts, use of.....	133
F.			
Fielding L. Graves, dredge, Montana, descrip-		H.	
tion of.....	8	Haley, Charles, acknowledgment to.....	4
Fire extinguishers on dredges, need of.....	136	Hammon, W. P., acknowledgment to.....	4, 10
Fire pumps, auxiliary, advantages of.....	136	Hammondton district, Cal., gold dredging in..	14
Flotation diagram of dredge, figure showing.	85	Hanford, R. G., acknowledgment to.....	10
Folsom field, Cal., description of.....	20	High-carbon steel, properties of.....	92
view in.....	20	Hopfield, Louis, acknowledgment to.....	4, 10
Friction clutches for dredge winches, advan-		Hopkins, E. J., acknowledgment to.....	4
tages of.....	65	Hopper, main, elevation of.....	72
for ladder-hoist winch.....	63	Hull, dredge, construction of.....	68
Fuel for dredges, cost of.....	193	dimensions of.....	70
G.		repair and maintenance of.....	122
Gantry, bow, construction of.....	71	steel, advantages of.....	68
figure showing.....	71	view showing.....	68
Gardner, Charles, acknowledgment to.....	4, 10	wooden, life of.....	69, 121
Gardner, W. H., on electrical equipment of		Hurst, G. L., cited.....	201
Yuba No. 14 dredge.....	101, 102		
Gears for driving bucket line.....	60	I.	
view of.....	60	Idaho, dredging fields of.....	23
Gold, in California dredging fields, occur-		gold dredges in, number of.....	11
rence of.....	18	gold dredging in.....	15
in placers, determination of.....	181	gold from dredges in, value of.....	11
distribution of.....	33		
in dredging ground, recovery of, losses in..	18	J.	
in Montana dredging fields, fineness of..	22	James, W. H., acknowledgment to.....	4
losses of, on dredges, causes of.....	154	Janin, Charles, cited.....	176, 191, 193, 201
nature of.....	146	on future of gold dredging.....	205
proportion of recovered by dredges.....	186	Japin, Hennen, acknowledgment to.....	4
source of.....	17	cited.....	172, 173
value of from dredges in California.....	7	on running time of Conrey dredges.....	118
Gold dredging, development of.....	12	Jig concentrates from Natomas Consolidated	
features of.....	204	dredges, value of.....	140
in United States, yield of.....	11	Jigs, on dredges, arrangement of, view of....	139
in Yukon Territory, yield of.....	13	on dredges, use of.....	139
Gold dredges, cost of.....	13		
development of.....	13	K.	
in United States, number of.....	11	Kammerer, Charles, acknowledgment to....	4, 10
Gold grains in California dredging field, size of.	19	Keys for securing hubs to shafts, use of.....	135
recovered by Conrey dredges, size of.....	144	Keystone drill, view of.....	25
Gold-saving appliances, on dredges, variety			
of.....	138-149	L.	
Gold-saving area on dredge, plan of, figure		Labor costs on dredges.....	162
showing.....	183	Ladder-hoist winch, construction of.....	62
		Ladders, dredge, rollers on, materials for....	71

	Page.		Page.
Leeson, C. G., acknowledgment to.....	4	Oiling of bearings, facilities for, need of.....	134
on quicksilver losses on Oroville dredges.....	142	Oliver, Emery, acknowledgment to.....	4
Lights for dredges.....	124	Oregon, gold dredges in, number of.....	11
Logs, field and time, types of.....	40	gold dredging in.....	16, 23
prospecting, keeping of.....	39	gold from dredges in, value of.....	11
Loss of gold on dredges, causes of.....	146	Oro Electric Corporation, dredges of, operating costs of.....	179
M.		Oroville, Cal., dredge at, recovery of gold by..	191
MacKay, Gordon, acknowledgment to.....	10	operating cost of.....	153
Maggie Gibson dredge, general data on... 86 to 89		variations in.....	153
Maggie dredge, rebuilding of, cost of.....	109	quicksilver losses on.....	142
Malaguit, P. I., gold-dredging ground in.....	24	gold dredging near.....	14
Mambulao dredge, P. I., power plant of, details of.....	197	Oroville Dredging Co., dredges of, gold recovered by, percentage of.....	187
Manganese steel, for bucket parts, use of....	56	working, costs of.....	155
for ladder rollers, use of.....	71	Oroville fields, Cal., description of.....	19
for sheaves, use of.....	84	gold grains in, size of.....	19
heat treatment of.....	91	view of.....	10
properties of.....	90	P.	
screen plates of, view of.....	74	Pacific Gold Dredging Co., operating costs of... 166-196	
use of on dredges.....	90	Pacific No. 1 dredge, working cost on.....	155
Marysville Gold Dredging Co., delays on dredges of, causes of.....	128	Panama Canal, dredges on, operating costs of... 160	
operating costs of.....	178	Panning of drillings, method of.....	35
Miles, J. H., cited.....	121	Paracale, P. I., gold in gravels of.....	24
Monitors, use of before dredges.....	120	Pato dredge, gold recovered by, percentage of... 187	
Montana, dredge wages in.....	162	Pennsylvania dredge, moving of.....	110
dredges in, number of.....	11	Perry, O. B., cited.....	113, 124
dredging fields in.....	22	Philippine Islands, dredge fuel in, cost of.... 196	
gold grains in, size of.....	22	gold dredging areas in.....	14, 23
early dredging in.....	5, 6, 8	gold grains from, size of.....	23
gold from dredges in, value of.....	11	gold dredging in.....	16
Motors, for driving bucket line, design of.... 93		difficulties of.....	24
for dredges, design and use of.....	99	future of.....	207
power consumption of.....	94 to 97	Pins for bucket lines, proper size of.....	57
See also Digging motor, electric motors.		steels used for.....	57
N.		Pipe, drill-hole, pulling of.....	36
Natomas Consolidated, Cal., dredges of, electric current used on, voltage of.... 99		Placer County, Cal., gold dredges in.....	14
electric power consumed on.....	95	Placer mining, development of.....	3
electrical equipment of, details of.... 99		Placers, averaging of samples from, danger in... 46	
gold recovery from mills and jigs on... 141		drill holes in, arrangement of, figure showing.....	47, 48
gold-saving equipment on.....	139-141	drillings from, quantities to be taken, factors determining.....	43
operating costs of.....	164, 174	gold content of, calculation of.....	47, 48
variations in.....	153	determination of from drill holes.....	44
operation of, data on.....	95	proportion of recovered by dredges... 186	
recovery of gold by, percentage of.... 186		source of.....	17
time lost on.....	128	prospecting of, with drills, cost of.....	42
yardage handled by.....	151	errors in.....	181
operations of.....	12	sampling of, skill required in.....	180
reclamation of land by.....	200	size of gold grains in.....	18, 19
Natoma No. 8 dredge, method of cleaning buckets on.....	119	See also Dredges, dredging ground, and dredging districts named.	
yardage and costs of.....	119	Pontoons for insulated cables, view showing... 99	
Neill, J. W., cited.....	139	Postlethwaite dredge designs, early use of... 7	
on gold recovery at Snelling, Cal.....	192	Power plants for dredges, fuel consumption of 193	
Neill jig, construction of, figure showing... 138		Prospect holes, placing of, factors determining 43	
New South Wales, gold dredging in.....	12	See also Drill holes, drills, placers.	
New Zealand, gold dredges in, production of... 12		Prospecting, cost of.....	30, 41, 42
Nickel-chrome steel, for buckets and pins... 56, 57		drills for, view of.....	24
for ladder rollers.....	71	errors in.....	183
properties of.....	92	features to be determined in.....	27
use of, on dredges.....	92	methods of.....	26
Nickel steel, properties of.....	92	at Snelling, Cal.....	192
use of on dredges.....	92	need of.....	26
		Prospecting records, forms for.....	39

	Page.		Page.
Prospecting shafts, advantages of.....	27	Shepard, W. M., on electrical equipment of	
sinking of.....	23	Yuba No. 14 dredge.....	101, 102
Pumpings from drill hole, handling of.....	37	Sibbett, G. E., acknowledgment to.....	4
Pump valves, desirable types of.....	136	Siberia, future of gold dredging in.....	206
Pumps, auxiliary for fire protection, use of.....	136	Siskiyou County, Cal., gold dredging in.....	14
capacity of.....	131	Summers, M. L., acknowledgment to.....	4
centrifugal, power consumption of.....	94	Sluices, save-all, construction of.....	72
use of.....	94	view of.....	72
Q.		Sockets for wire ropes, proper method of	
Quicksilver, losses of, on Oroville dredges.....	142	forming.....	84
R.		Spoon dredge, description of.....	5
Ransome, F. L., cited.....	188	Spud, large, transportation of, view showing.....	66
Reclamation of dredging ground.....	198	Spuds, breakage of, cause of.....	66
special dredge construction for.....	203	digging on, method of.....	114, 115
Records, prospecting, forms for.....	39	increasing use of.....	114
keeping of.....	38	lengths of.....	67
Redredging, gold recoveries in.....	189	rectangular, construction of.....	66
Repairs on dredges, methods of making.....	124	figures showing, sections of.....	66
Resoiling of dredging ground, methods of.....	210	round point, view of.....	65
Richards, R. H., cited.....	139	single, disadvantages of.....	67
Riffles for saving quicksilver, use of.....	149	types of.....	65
Riffles for sluices, types of.....	148	Stacker, for tailings, construction of.....	78
Rivets for buckets, proper size of.....	56	winch, view of.....	78
Rocker, construction of.....	37	Stacker belt, drive for.....	82
details of, figure showing.....	36	idlers for, placing of.....	82
use of.....	35	pulley for, dimensions of.....	81
Rollers, for conveyor belts, design of.....	82	silent chain drive for, advantage of.....	83
S.		view of.....	76
Sacramento County, Cal., gold dredges in.....	14	See also Belts, conveyor belts, tailings.	
"Safety-First" rules for dredges.....	133	Steam dredge, first use of.....	6
Salting of samples, precautions against.....	28	view of.....	6
Sampling of placer deposits, skill required in.....	180	Steam power plant, novel.....	196
Sand pump, use of.....	32, 34	Steam shovel, use of.....	5
Save-all, gold recovery by.....	44	See also Manganese steel, nickel steel,	
Save-all sluices, construction of.....	72	nickel-chrome steel, and high-	
view of.....	71	carbon steel.	
Screen, revolving, cylindrical, advantages of.....	74	Steels, special, for dredge parts.....	90-93
driving gears for, view of.....	72, 74	Summers, M. L., on rate of digging.....	117
figure showing.....	24	Swing winch for dredge, construction and use	
peripheral speed of.....	67	of.....	63, 64
sizes of.....	74	T.	
step type, advantages of.....	74	Tables, gold saving, cleaning of.....	147
view of.....	73	proportion of material handled on.....	131
housing for, views of.....	74	types of.....	141
idler rollers for, placing of.....	75	Tailing, gold in, amount of.....	184, 189
structure supporting, view of.....	73	stacker for, use of.....	78
use of steel for, need of.....	69	for land reclamation, view of.....	202
washing of gravel in, methods of.....	75	Tin Cup dredge, rebuilding of, cost of.....	107
Screen plates, materials for.....	74	Tin dredging, improvement of dredges for.....	207
Scott River dredge, rebuilding of, cost of.....	108	Timbers, dredge, preservation of.....	69
Searchlights for dredges, advantages of.....	124	Time losses on dredges, causes of.....	127
Seward Peninsula, Alaska, dredges in, oper-		Three Friends dredge, operating cost of.....	194
ating cost of.....	195	Thunen, E. G., acknowledgment to.....	4
fuel consumption of.....	193	on electric motors for dredges.....	98-100
drilling of placer ground in, cost of.....	53	Tongkah Harbour Tin Dredging Co., Siam,	
Shafer, N. S., acknowledgment to.....	10	dredging costs of.....	151
Shafts, prospecting, advantages of.....	27	Tonopah Placers Co., dredges of, operating	
cost of.....	30	costs of.....	177
size of.....	29	Transformers on dredges, housing of.....	136
See also Prospecting shafts.		Trinity County, Cal., gold dredging in.....	15
Shasta County, Cal., gold dredging in.....	15	Tubs for panning samples.....	37
		Tumblers, bearings and shafts for.....	58, 59
		of bucket ladder, construction of.....	57

	Page.	Y.	Page.
Tumbler shaft, construction of, view showing.....	58	Yale, Charles, cited.....	198
proper size of.....	58	Yardage dug, methods of estimating.....	151
Turbo-generator, as power plant, details of... 196		Yosemite dredge, tables on, plan of, figure showing.....	140
U.		Yosemite & Mining Co., Cal., recovery by dredge of.....	192
Undercurrents on dredges, use of..... 143, 144		Yuba Consolidated, Cal., dredges, consumption of quicksilver on.....	143
figure showing.....	145	gold recovered by, percentage of.....	187
United States, gold dredging districts in.....	13	operating costs of.....	161
V.		operations of.....	14
Victoria, Australia, gold dredging in.....	12	time lost on.....	128
Viloro dredge, wreck of, view of.....	136	Yuba County, Cal., new dredges in.....	14
Voltage of electric current on dredges.....	99-103	Yuba dredges, changing buckets on, method of.....	125
W.		electric current used on, voltage of.....	99
Wages of dredge men, rates of.....	162	gold-saving methods on.....	148
Water consumption of dredges.....	130, 131	plan of, figure showing.....	105
Water rheostat, Conrey No. 4 dredge, arrangement of.....	97	sizes and uses of wire rope on.....	85
Winch, ladder-hoist, friction clutches for.....	63	Yuba field, Cal., description of.....	20
view of.....	62	view in.....	20
Winch, swing, types of.....	63	Yuba Gold Fields dredge, plan of, figure showing.....	79
view of.....	63	Yuba No. 14 dredge, electrical equipment of..	101
Winches for dredges, views of.....	62	motors for, power consumption of.....	93
Winchmen, duties of.....	116	Yuba No. 15 dredge, view of.....	98
regulation of bucket swing by.....	116	Yuba River, Cal., early dredge on, description of.....	8
Winston, W. B., cited.....	120	gold dredging on.....	14
Wire rope on dredges, grade and size of.....	84	Yukon Territory, first dredges in.....	13
life of.....	85	dredging in, difficulties of.....	25
sheaves for, dimensions of.....	83	gold production of dredges in.....	13
Wood for dredge hulls, creosoting of, cost of..	69	placer deposits of.....	24, 25
Wooden hulls, decay of, causes of.....	70	repairing of dredges in.....	124
life of.....	121		

